



FIRST GREEK BOOK



CHARLES E. SMITH



NEW YORK: THE G. P. PUTNAM PUBLISHING CO. 1905



APPLETONS'
SCHOOL and COLLEGE TEXT-BOOKS

Latin, Greek, Syriac, Hebrew.

Philological Seminary Library

THE GIFT OF

Cornell University

— — The Georgics, Bucolics, and the First Six Books of the Aeneid of Vergil. With Notes and a Vergilian Dictionary. 12mo.

Gates, C. O. Latin Word-Building. 12mo.

Harkness, Albert. Series of Latin Text-Books. 12mo:

An Introductory Latin Book, intended as an Elementary Drill-Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language.

Arnold's First Latin Book.

Second Latin Book.

Progressive Exercises.

A Complete Course for the First Year.

A Latin Grammar, for Schools and Colleges.

A Latin Grammar, for Schools and Colleges. Revised edition. 1881.

The Elements of Latin Grammar, for Schools.

A Latin Reader, intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar.

A Latin Reader. With Exercises.

A New Latin Reader. With References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary.

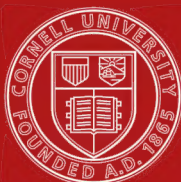
Cornell University Library
arV11140

First Greek book;



3 1924 031 239 126

lin,anx



Cornell University Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

FIRST GREEK BOOK;

COMPRISING

AN OUTLINE OF THE FORMS AND INFLECTIONS
OF THE LANGUAGE, A COMPLETE
ANALYTICAL SYNTAX,

AND AN

INTRODUCTORY GREEK READER.

With Notes and Vocabularies.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, PH. D., LL. D.,

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

REVISED EDITION.

ADAPTED TO ALLEN'S REVISION OF HADLEY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
1, 3, AND 5 BOND STREET.
LONDON: 16 LITTLE BRITAIN.
1887.

COPYRIGHT, 1860, 1885,
By D. APPLETON AND COMPANY.

P R E F A C E

TO THE REVISED EDITION.

IN the preparation of this edition, the whole work has been carefully revised, but the general plan remains unchanged. The volume is intended to be complete in itself, requiring no accompaniment of grammar or lexicon; but it may also be conveniently used as a companion-book to Allen's revision of Hadley's Greek Grammar, to which it has been especially adapted. It contains, moreover, abundant references to the latest editions of the Greek grammars by Professors Goodwin and Crosby, and it may, therefore, be used in connection with either of those works.

A. HARKNESS. .

BROWN UNIVERSITY, *October*, 1884.

P R E F A C E .

THE volume now offered to the public is designed to be at once an outline of Greek Grammar and an Introductory Greek Reader. It proposes to conduct the beginner through the common forms and inflections of the language, to acquaint him with the leading principles of its syntax, to present before him a distinct picture of the Greek sentence, and, finally, to furnish him with a short course of reading preparatory to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. It is based upon the same philological principles as the author's Latin books, though in its execution it differs from them in one or two important particulars. It follows more closely the ordinary arrangement of standard Grammars, and proceeds more rapidly in the development of its plan. The general method of classification and treatment, however, is the same. Moreover, principles and rules which are common to both the Greek and the Latin are stated in the same language as in those works, thus rendering the pupil's knowledge already acquired for the Latin available also for

the Greek. This, it is hoped, will not only economize the time of the learner, but also lead him to compare the two languages, and thus secure a more definite knowledge of their resemblances.

The present work is the result of a growing conviction on the part of the author that the old method of burdening the memory of the beginner with a confused mass of unmeaning forms, inflections, and rules, without allowing him the luxury of using the knowledge he is so laboriously acquiring, is at once unsatisfactory and unphilosophical. It accordingly aims to present a clear and systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, and to illustrate them step by step with carefully selected examples and exercises. In this way every lesson is learned for actual use, and thus becomes clothed with interest and meaning. The various changes of inflection, otherwise so dry and difficult, are found to be the keys to the rich treasures of ancient thought.

In preparing the exercises and the reading lessons care has been taken to introduce such selections as would not only best illustrate grammatical points, but would also possess in themselves some intrinsic value and interest.

The work is designed to be complete in itself, requiring no accompaniment of grammar or lexicon. For the convenience, however, of such as may prefer to use it, in connection with some standard Grammar,

references are made in the Syntactical portions, both of the Lessons and Notes, to the excellent works of Professors Hadley, Crosby, and Goodwin.

In the preparation of the work the author has resorted freely to such sources of information as were within his reach. Among the numerous Grammatical and Philological works which he has had constantly before him, the invaluable labors of Veitch and Carmichael on the Greek Verb, and those of Madvig and Clyde on the Greek Syntax, deserve special mention.

A. HARKNESS.

PROVIDENCE, *August* 20th, 1860.

C O N T E N T S.

I N T R O D U C T I O N.

	PAGE
I. Alphabet	1
II. Classification of Letters	2
III. Breathings	3
IV. Accents	3
V. Syllables	4
VI. Quantity	5
VII. Sounds of the Letters	5
I. The English Method	5
II. The Erasmian Method	7
III. The Modern Greek Method	7
VIII. Marks of Punctuation	9

P A R T I.

L E S S O N S A N D E X E R C I S E S.

B O O K I.

E T Y M O L O G Y.

LESSON

I. Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs	11
II. Verbs.—Exercises	14
III. Nouns	15
IV. Nouns.—Exercises	17
V. First Declension	18
VI. First Declension, continued	21
VII. First Declension.—Exercises	23
VIII. Second Declension	24

LESSON	PAGE
IX. Second Declension, continued	25
X. Second Declension.—Exercises	27
XI. Third Declension.—Class I.	29
XII. Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises	32
XIII. Third Declension.—Class II.	33
XIV. Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises	35
XV. Third Declension.—Class III.	36
XVI. Third Declension.—Class IV.	38
XVII. Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.	40
XVIII. Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.—Exercises	42
XIX. Third Declension.—Class VI., continued	44
XX. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions	46
XXI. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued	49
XXII. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises	50
XXIII. Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions	52
XXIV. Adjectives.—Three Declensions	54
XXV. Comparison of Adjectives	56
XXVI. Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises	58
XXVII. Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals	60
XXVIII. Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises	62
XXIX. Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive	63
XXX. Pronouns.—Exercises	65
XXXI. Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative	67
XXXII. Pronouns.—Exercises	69
XXXIII. Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite	70
XXXIV. Verbs.—Synopsis of <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice	72
XXXV. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice	75
XXXVI. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice, continued	78
XXXVII. Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises	80
XXXVIII. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Middle Voice	81
XXXIX. Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises	84
XL. Verbs.—Passive Voice	85
XLI. Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises	88
XLII. Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses	90
XLIII. Verbs.—Exercises	94
XLIV. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs	95
XLV. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises	98
XLVI. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued	99
XLVII. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued	101
XLVIII. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises	103

LESSON	PAGE
XLIX. Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs	104
L. Liquid Verbs, continued	107
LI. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in <i>άω</i>	109
LII. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises	112
LIII. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in <i>έω</i>	113
LIV. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises	116
LV. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in <i>όω</i>	117
LVI. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises	120
LVII. Verbs in <i>-μ</i>	121
LVIII. Verbs in <i>-μ</i> .—Middle and Passive Voices	125
LIX. Verbs in <i>-μ</i> .—Exercises.—Active Voice	128
LX. Verbs in <i>-μ</i> .—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices	131
LXI. Verb <i>είμ</i> , <i>I am</i>	132
LXII. Particles	135

BOOK II.

S Y N T A X.

LXIII. Classification of Sentences	137
--	-----

CHAPTER I.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

LXIV. Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences	139
LXV. Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences	140
LXVI. Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences	142
LXVII. Simple Subject	144
LXVIII. Complex Subject	145
LXIX. Complex Subject.—Exercises	149
LXX. Simple Predicate	150
LXXI. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object	153
LXXII. Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object	155
LXXIII. Complex Predicate.—Remote Object	157
LXXIV. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative	159

LESSON	PAGE
LXXV. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives	161
LXXVI. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Dative	163
LXXVII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Genitive	165
LXXVIII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Genitive and Dative	167
LXXIX. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs	169
LXXX. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place and Time	171
LXXXI. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Manner, Means, Cause	173
LXXXII. Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions	175
LXXXIII. Complex Substantive Predicate	177
LXXXIV. Complex Adjective Predicate	178
LXXXV. Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation	181

CHAPTER II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES.

SECTION I.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LXXXVI. Sentence as Subject or Predicate	183
LXXXVII. Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun	185
LXXXVIII. Sentence as Object of Predicate	188
LXXXIX. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time	190
XC. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition	193

SECTION II.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

XCI. Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Subject, Abridged	196
XCII. Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged	199

CHAPTER III.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON	PAGE
XCIII. Classes of Compound Sentences	202

SECTION II.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

XCIV. Compound Elements. — Subjects, United. — Predicates, United	205
XCV. Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.— Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members	208
XCVI. Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation	210



PART II.

GREEK SELECTIONS.

I. Fables	215
II. Jests	219
III. Anecdotes	220
IV. Legends	228
V. Mythology	233
Notes	237
Greek and English Vocabulary	249
English and Greek Vocabulary	273

EXPLANATIONS.

H . . . Hadley's Greek Grammar by Allen.

C . . . Crosby's " "

G . . . Goodwin's " "

Numerals not preceded by any initials refer to articles in this work.

FIRST GREEK BOOK.

INTRODUCTION.

I.—ALPHABET.

1. The Greek Alphabet consists of the following twenty-four letters:

Form.		Sound.	Name.
A	α	a	Alpha
B	β	b	Beta
Γ	γ	g hard	Gamma
Δ	δ	d	Delta
E	ϵ	ě short	Epsilon
Z	ζ	z	Zeta
H	η	ē long	Eta
Θ	θ	th	Theta
I	ι	i	Iōta
K	κ	k	Kappa
Λ	λ	l	Lambda
M	μ	m	Mu
N	ν	n	Nu
Ξ	ξ	x	Xi
O	\omicron	ō short	Omīcron
Π	π	p	Pi
Ρ	ρ	r	Rho
Σ	σ (<i>s final</i>)	s	Sigma
T	τ	t	Tau
Υ	υ	u	Upsilon
Φ	ϕ	ph	Phi
Χ	χ	ch	Chi
Ψ	ψ	ps	Psi
Ω	ω	ō long	Omēga.

II.—CLASSIFICATION OF LETTERS.

1. *Vowels.*

2. The Greek has seven vowels :

Two— ϵ and o . . . short.Two— η and ω . . . long.Three— α , ι , and υ . . doubtful.

3. Two vowels may unite and form a diphthong, as in English; but in Greek all these combinations must end in ι or υ , and are called *proper* or *improper* diphthongs, according as the other vowel is *short* or *long*, e. g. :

Proper Diphthongs.
 $\alpha\iota$, $\epsilon\iota$, $o\iota$, $\alpha\upsilon$, $\epsilon\upsilon$, $o\upsilon$.

Improper Diphthongs.
 $\alpha\iota$, η , ω , $\eta\upsilon$.

REM.—In the improper diphthongs the ι , instead of being placed *after* the other vowel (*except after a capital*) is written under it, as $\alpha\iota$ instead of $\alpha\iota$. It is then called *Iota subscript*, i. e. *iota* written under.

2. *Consonants.*

4. The Greek has seventeen consonants :

1) *Four liquids* : λ , μ , ν , ρ .2) *Nine mutes*, which may be arranged as follows :

	Smooth.	Middle.	Rough.
Pi-mutes π		β	ϕ
Kappa-mutes κ		γ	χ
Tau-mutes τ		δ	θ .

REM.—The smooth, middle, and rough mutes of the same class differ from each other only in the degree of aspiration: thus π is not aspirated at all, β is partially so, and ϕ is fully aspirated = ph.

3) *Three double consonants :*

ψ , formed by adding ς to a Pi-mute, as $\pi\varsigma = \psi$.

ξ , “ “ ς to a Kappa-mute, as $\kappa\varsigma = \xi$.

ζ , “ uniting ς and Tau-mute δ , as $\delta\varsigma$ or $\sigma\delta = \zeta$.

4) *One sibilant : σ .*

III.—BREATHINGS.

5. The Greek has a *rough* breathing marked '^{h} , and a *smooth* breathing marked ' . The former has the sound of the English *h*, the latter is not heard at all in pronunciation. Every Greek word beginning with a vowel or diphthong, must have one of these breathings written over such vowel or diphthong : * as \acute{o} , *the*, pronounced *ho* ; $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, *I speak the truth* ; $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$, *I am*.

IV.—ACCENTS.

6. The Greek has three characters to mark accent, called the *acute* ' , the *grave* ' , and the *circumflex* ^ . Every Greek word, as a general rule, must have one accent, and can have but one.

7. This accent must stand on one of the last three syllables of the word.

8. On the last syllable may stand either the acute, the grave, or the circumflex.

9. On the penult (*last but one*) may stand either the acute or circumflex.

10. On the antepenult (*last but two*) may stand only the acute, and that only when the ultimate is short.

* The breathing stands over the second vowel of the diphthong, as in $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$.

11. The circumflex always shows that the syllable on which it stands is long in quantity.

12. The circumflex on the penult not only shows that such penult is long, but also that the ultimate of the word is short: thus the circumflex on the penult of *πολῖτα* not only shows that the *ι* is long, but also that the *α* is short.

13. The acute on the penult of a word whose ultimate is short, shows the vowel of the penult to be short also: the acute in *ἐργάτᾱ*, shows that the *ά* is short.

14. A few monosyllables take no accent. They are called *Proclitics*.

15. A few other short words either lose their own accent or throw it back upon the preceding word, as *ἄνθρωπός τις*, *a certain man*. Here the accent of *τις* stands upon the last syllable of *ἄνθρωπος*. Such words are called *Enclitics*.

16. Greek is pronounced according to the *written accents* quite extensively on the continent of Europe, and in a few of the schools and colleges of our own country; but the more common usage with us, as in England, disregards the written mark entirely, and accents, as in Latin, according to quantity, as follows:

- 1) In words of two syllables, always on the *first*.
- 2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult* if that is *long* in quantity; otherwise on the *antepenult*.

V.—SYLLABLES.

17. In Greek, as in Latin, every word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels and diphthongs.

VI.—QUANTITY.

18. A syllable is *long* in quantity,

1) If it contains a diphthong or one of the long vowels η or ω : as $\acute{o}\tilde{\iota}\kappa\omega\nu$.

2) If its vowel, whether long or short in itself, is followed by a double consonant or by any two single consonants, except a mute and a liquid : as $\delta\mu\phi\alpha\xi$, in which both syllables are long, though both vowels are short.

19. A syllable is *short* if it contains one of the short vowels, ϵ or o , before a vowel, diphthong, or a single consonant : as $\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\omicron\varsigma$.

VII.—SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.

20. There are no less than three distinct methods recognized by classical scholars in the pronunciation of Greek, generally known as the *English*, the *Modern Greek*, and the *Erasmian* ; the first prevailing in England and in this country, the second in Greece, and the third in other parts of the continent of Europe. We subjoin a brief outline of each, leaving the instructor to make his own selection.

I.—THE ENGLISH METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

21. The vowels, η , ω , and υ , always have the long English sounds of e , o , and u , as heard in *mete*, *tube*, *note*, e. g. $\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$, $\nu\acute{\upsilon}\nu$, $\tau\acute{\omega}\nu$.

22. The vowels, ϵ and o , have the short English

sounds of *e* and *o* in *met*, *not*; e.g. *ἐκ*, *τόν*; except when they stand before another vowel or at the end of a word, in which positions they are lengthened.

23. The vowels, *a* and *ι*, are pronounced like *a* and *i* in Latin, sometimes with the long English sounds, as in *made*, *pine*, and sometimes with the short sounds, as in *mad*, *pin*. In words of more than one syllable, however, final *a* has the sound of final *a* in America.

2. Sounds of the Diphthongs.

24. <i>αι</i>	like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> ; e.g. <i>αἶρω</i> .
<i>ει</i>	<i>ei</i> <i>height</i> ; e.g. <i>εἶς</i> .
<i>οι</i>	<i>oi</i> <i>coin</i> ; e.g. <i>τοῖν</i> .
<i>αυ</i>	<i>au</i> <i>author</i> ; e.g. <i>ναῦς</i> .
<i>ευ</i> and <i>ηυ</i>	<i>eu</i> <i>neuter</i> ; e.g. <i>πλεῦσω</i> .
<i>ου</i>	<i>ou</i> <i>noun</i> ; e.g. <i>νοῦν</i> .
<i>υι</i>	<i>ui</i> <i>quire</i> ; e.g. <i>μυῖα</i> .

The improper diphthongs, *α*, *η*, and *ω*, are pronounced precisely like *a*, *η*, and *ω*.

3. Sounds of the Consonants.

25. The consonants are pronounced nearly as in English; *γ*, however, is always hard, like *g* in *go*, except before *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, and *ξ*, where it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*, as *ἄγγελος*, pronounced *anggelos*; *θ* has the sound of *th* in *thin*; *σ* and *τ* never have the sound of *sh* like *s* and *t* in Latin and English: thus *Ἀσία* is not pronounced *Ashia*, but with the ordinary sound of *s*; *Κριτίας* is not pronounced *Krishias*, but with the ordinary sound of *t*.

II.—THE ERASMIAN METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

26. The vowels ϵ , o , υ , and ω , have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method: the other vowels are pronounced as follows:

α like *a* in *father*; e. g. πατήρ.

η *a* in *made*; e. g. πατήρ.

ι *e* in *me*; e. g. ἴστημι.

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

27. The diphthongs have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method, with the following exceptions:

$\alpha\upsilon$ like *ou* in *house*; e. g. ναῦς.

$o\upsilon$ *oo* in *noon*; e. g. νοῦν.

$\upsilon\iota$ *we* in pronoun *we*; e. g. μῦια.

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

28. The pronunciation of the consonants is nearly the same as in the English Method.

III.—THE MODERN GREEK METHOD.*

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

29. α like *a* in *father*; e. g. πατήρ.

ϵ *e* *there*; e. g. φέρε.

η, ι, υ \bar{e} *me*; e. g. πῆγνυμι.

o, ω *o* *note*; e. g. νῶτος.

* For the Modern Greek Pronunciation the author is indebted to the kindness of Rev. R. F. Buel, late missionary to Greece and long resident in Athens.

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

30. *αι* like *e* in *there*; e. g. *φέρεται*.
ει, οι, υι *ē* *me*; e. g. *μειοῖ, μυῖα*.
ου *oo* *noon*; e. g. *νοῦν*.

α, η, ω precisely like the single vowels *α, η, ω*.

The diphthongs *αυ, ευ, ηυ*, before a vowel, diphthong, liquid, or *β, γ, δ, ζ*, have the sounds of *av, ev, ēv* in *average, every, even*: e. g. *αὐλός, εὔδον, ἡῦδον*. In other situations they have the sounds of *af, ef, eef* in *after, effort, reef*: e. g. *αὔξω, ἡῦξησα*.

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

31. *β* has the sound of the English *v*: e. g. *βάσις*.

γ has no exact representative in English; it has a sound intermediate between that of *g hard* and *y*, and is approximately expressed by *g* in *again*: e. g. *γόνος, γέρας*. Before *κ, γ, χ*, and *ξ*, it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*: e. g. *ἄγγελος*, pronounced *anggelos*.

δ has the sound of *th* in *them*.

θ has the sound of *th* in *think*.

ν has generally the sound of *n* in English; in the article, however, it has before *κ* the sound of *ng*: as *τὴν κεφαλὴν*; and before *π* that of *m*, as *τὴν πόλιν*.

π has generally the sound of *p*, but after *ν* of the article and *μ* it has that of *b*: e. g. *ἄμπελος, τὴν πόλιν*.

τ has generally the sound of *t*, but after *ν* in the middle of a word and after *ν* of the article it is pronounced like *d*: e. g. *πάντα, τὴν τιμήν*.

χ has no equivalent in English, but is like the German *ch*. It may be approximately described as intermediate between the sounds of *h* and *k* in *he* and *key*; e. g. *χείρ*.

The other consonants are pronounced nearly as in the English Method.

32. In pronunciation quantity is disregarded, the rough breathing is not heard, and the written mark determines the spoken accent.

VIII.—MARKS OF PUNCTUATION.

33. Comma	-	-	-	-	-	,
Colon	-	-	-	-	-	:
Period	-	-	-	-	-	.
Interrogation-mark	-	-	-	-	-	;

PART I.

LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

BOOK I.

ETYMOLOGY.

LESSON I.

Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs.

34. In Greek, as in English, words are divided, according to their use, into eight classes, called *Parts of Speech*, viz.: *Nouns, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections.*

REM.—The *Article* is properly a *Demonstrative*.

35. These parts of speech, either singly or combined, form sentences, e. g.:

Ἀληθεύω.	I speak the truth
Ὁ κριτὴς ἀληθεύει.	The judge speaks the truth.

36. Sentences in their various forms and combinations, of course, constitute the language.

37. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz.:

- 1) *The Subject*, or that of which it speaks, as *κριτής* in the sentence *κριτής ἀληθεύει*.
- 2) *The Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject, as *ἀληθεύει* in the above sentence.

38. In Greek, as in Latin, the subject is often omitted, when the form of the predicate shows what subject is meant: thus the single word, *Ἀληθεύω*, *I speak the truth*, is in itself a complete sentence, because the ending *ω* shows that the subject cannot be *he*, *they*, or *you*, but must be *I*.

39. When a sentence is thus expressed by a single word, that word is always a verb, and the omitted subject, implied in the ending of the verb, is always a pronoun of the same number and person as the verb itself; as, *Ἀληθεύεις*, *You speak the truth*.

40. The Greek verb, like the English, has three Persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, but, unlike the English, three Numbers, *Singular*, *Dual* (denoting *two* or a *pair*), and *Plural*.

41. The verb in *ω* is inflected in the Present Indicative Active with the following

PERSONAL ENDINGS.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1st Pers.	ω		ομεν
2d Pers.	εις	ετον	ετε
3d Pers.	ει	ετον	ουσι(ν).*

* The ending *ουσιν*, instead of *ουσι*, is used when the next word begins with a vowel.

PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.			
1 P.	βουλεύω,	<i>I advise,</i>	γράφω, <i>I write,</i>
2 P.	βουλεύεις,	<i>you advise,</i>	γράφεις, <i>you write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύει,	<i>he advises,</i>	γράφει, <i>he writes,</i>
DUAL.*			
2 P.	βουλεύετον,	<i>you two advise,</i>	γράφετον, <i>you two write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύετον,	<i>they two advise,</i>	γράφετον, <i>they two write.</i>
PLURAL.			
1 P.	βουλεύομεν,	<i>we advise,</i>	γράφομεν, <i>we write,</i>
2 P.	βουλεύετε,	<i>you advise,</i>	γράφετε, <i>you write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύουσι(ν),	<i>they advise,</i>	γράφουσι(ν), <i>they write.</i>

42. PARADIGM OF PRESENT INDICATIVE OF εἶμι,
TO BE.

SINGULAR.		
1st Person.	εἰμί,	<i>I am,</i>
2d "	εἶ,	<i>thou art, you are,</i>
3d "	ἐστί(ν),	<i>he is, she is, it is,</i>
DUAL.		
2d Person.	ἐστόν,	<i>you two are,</i>
3d "	ἐστόν,	<i>they two are,</i>
PLURAL.		
1st Person.	ἐσμέν,	<i>we are,</i>
2d "	ἐστέ,	<i>you are,</i>
3d "	εἰσὶ(ν),	<i>they are.</i>

* It will be observed in these Paradigms that the Dual, which from the nature of its signification is really included in the Plural, has in the first person no special form distinct from that number.

LESSON II.

Verbs.—Exercises.

43. VOCABULARY.

Ἀληθεύω, εις,	<i>to speak the truth.*</i>
Βασίλεύω, εις,	<i>to be king, reign, rule.</i>
Βουλεύω, εις,	<i>to advise.</i>
Γράφω, εις,	<i>to write.</i>
Θαυμάζω, εις,	<i>to admire, wonder at.</i>
Τρέχω, εις,	<i>to run.</i>

44. EXERCISES.

I. *Translate into English.*

1. Ἀληθεύω. 2. Βουλεύω. 3. Βασιλεύω. 4. Θαυμάζω. 5. Θαυμάζεις. 6. Βουλεύεις. 7. Ἀληθεύεις. 8. Βασιλεύεις. 9. Βασιλεύει. 10. Βουλεύει. 11. Θαυμάζει. 12. Ἀληθεύει. 13. Ἀληθεύετον. 14. Βασιλεύετον. 15. Θαυμάζετον. 16. Βουλεύετον. 17. Βουλεύομεν. 18. Βασιλεύομεν. 19. Ἀληθεύομεν. 20. Θαυμάζομεν. 21. Θαυμάζετε. 22. Βουλεύετε. 23. Ἀληθεύετε. 24. Βασιλεύετε. 25. Βασιλεύουσιν. 26. Ἀληθεύουσιν. 27. Βουλεύουσιν. 28. Θαυμάζουν.

II. *Translate into Greek.*

1. I write. 2. We write. 3. He writes. 4. They write. 5. You two run. 6. They two run. 7. We rule. 8. You rule. 9. They rule. 10. I rule. 11. I speak the truth. 12. We speak the truth. 13. He rules. 14. He runs. 15. He speaks the truth. 16. They speak the truth.

* The pupil will observe that the definitions are given in the infinitive, to express the simple *meaning* of the verb without reference to person or number.

LESSON III.

Nouns.

45. In Greek, as in English, all names, whether of persons, places, or things, are called *Nouns*: as, "Ὅμηρος, *Homer*, ἄνθρωπος, *a man*.

46. Nouns have gender, number, person, and case.

47. The gender of nouns is either *masculine*, *feminine*, *common* or *neuter*.

48. In Greek, as in English, nouns denoting objects which have sex, except some names of animals and a few personal appellatives, are :

1) *Masculine*, if they denote male beings, as ἀνὴρ, *a man* ; υἱός, *a son* ; λέων, *a lion*.

2) *Feminine*, if they denote female beings, as γυνή, *a woman* ; θυγάτηρ, *a daughter* ; λέαινα, *a lioness*.

3) *Common*, if they apply alike to both sexes, as μάρτυς, *a witness* (male or female) ; θεός, *a god* or *a goddess*.

49. When gender is used to denote sex, as in the cases just noticed, it is called *natural gender*.

50. In nouns denoting objects without sex (*neuter in English*) and in many names applicable to animals of both sexes, the gender in Greek, as in Latin, is entirely independent of sex, and is accordingly called *grammatical gender*.

51. The *Grammatical Gender* of nouns is determined *partly* by their *signification*, but *mostly* by their *endings*.

52. The general rules for the grammatical gender

of nouns, independent of their endings,* are the same as in Latin, viz. :

- 1) Most names of *rivers, winds, and months* are masculine ; as ὁ Νεῖλος, *the Nile* ; ὁ Νότος, *the south wind* ; ὁ βοηδρομιών, *the name of the third Attic month*.
- 2) Most names of *countries, towns, islands, and trees* are feminine ; as, ἡ Αἴγυπτος, *Egypt* ; ἡ Μίλητος, *Miletus* ; ἡ Ἰμβρος, *Imbrus* ; ἡ συκῆ, *a fig-tree*.
- 3) *Indeclinable nouns and clauses used as nouns*, are neuter ; as, τὸ Ἄλφα.

53. The Greek, like the English and the Latin, has three persons, *First, Second, and Third*, but, unlike them, three numbers, *Singular*, which means one, *Dual*, two, and *Plural*, more than one. Thus the plural, it will be observed, includes the dual.

54. The *Cases* in Greek are five in number : *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Vocative*. The place of the Latin Ablative is supplied partly by the Genitive, but mostly by the Dative.

55. The Nominative Case corresponds to the nominative in English both in name and use.

56. RULE.—*Subject*.

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g. :

Ποιητὴς γράφει. | *A poet is writing.*

57. RULE.—*Finite Verb*.

A finite verb must agree with its subject in number and person.

REM.—Thus, γράφει in the above example is in the third person singular, to agree with its subject ποιητὴς.

* Gender, as determined by the endings of nouns, will be noticed in connection with the several declensions.

LESSON IV.

Nouns.—Exercises.

53. VOCABULARY.

Ἀναγιγνώσκω, εἰς,	<i>to read.</i>
Δικάζω, εἰς,	<i>to judge, decide.</i>
Κλέπτῃς,	<i>a thief.</i>
Κλέπτω, εἰς,	<i>to steal.</i>
Κόρη,	<i>a girl, maiden.</i>
Λέγω, εἰς,	<i>to tell, relate, speak.</i>
Μαθητής,	<i>a pupil, learner.</i>
Νεανίας,	<i>a youth, young man.</i>
Παίζω, εἰς,	<i>to play. to sport.</i>
Πολίτης,	<i>a citizen.</i>
Στρατιώτης,	<i>a soldier.</i>
Φεύγω, εἰς,	<i>to flee.</i>
Χαίρω, εἰς,	<i>to rejoice.</i>

59. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κόρη γράφει. 2. Γράφετε. 3. Γράφομεν. 4. Χαίρεις. 5. Νεανίας χαίρει. 6. Χαίρομεν. 7. Κλέπτῃς κλέπτει. 8. Δικάζομεν. 9. Πολίτης δικάζει. 10. Δικάζετε.

II.

1. They are playing. 2. A youth is playing. 3. A pupil is reading. 4. You are reading. 5. A soldier is fleeing. 6. They are fleeing. 7. I advise. 8. We advise.

LESSON V.

First Declension.

60. The process by which the several cases of a word are formed is called Declension. It consists in the addition of certain *suffixes* to one common base called the *stem*.

REM.—The ending produced by the union of a case-suffix with a preceding vowel standing at the end of the *stem* is called a CASE-ENDING. Thus in *πειπα-ν*, an attempt, *πειπα* is the *stem*, *ν* the *case-suffix*, and *αν* the *case-ending*, seen in *πειπ-αν*.

61. Nouns in Greek are declined in three different ways, and are accordingly divided into three *Declensions*.

62. Nouns of the First Declension present the following

NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*a* and *η*, *feminine*; *as* and *ης*, *masculine*.

63. They are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.					
Nom.	η	ᾱ	ᾱ	ης	ᾱς
Gen.	ης	ᾱς	ης, ᾱς	ου	ου
Dat.	η	ᾱ	η, ᾱ	η	ᾱ
Acc.	ην	ᾱν	ᾱν	ην	ᾱν
Voc.	η	ᾱ	ᾱ	ᾱ or η	ᾱ
DUAL.					
Nom. Acc. Voc.		ᾱ			
Gen. Dat.		αιν			
PLURAL.					
Nom.		αι			
Gen.		ων			
Dat.		αις			
Acc.		ᾱς			
Voc.		αι.			

PARADIGMS.

	Ἡ νίκη.	Ἡ πείρα.	Ἡ Μοῦσα.	Ὁ πολίτης.	Ὁ νεανίας.
	<i>The victory.</i>	<i>The attempt.</i>	<i>The Muse.</i>	<i>The citizen.</i>	<i>The youth.</i>
SINGULAR.					
Nom.	νίκη	πείρα	Μοῦσα	πολίτης	νεανίας
Gen.	νίκης	πείρας	Μούσης	πολίτου	νεανίου
Dat.	νίκῃ	πείρᾳ	Μούσῃ	πολίτῃ	νεανίᾳ
Acc.	νίκην	πείραν	Μοῦσαν	πολίτην	νεανίαν
Voc.	νίκη	πείρα	Μοῦσα	πολίτᾱ	νεανία
DUAL.					
N. A. V.	νικά	πείρᾱ	Μοῦσᾱ	πολίτᾱ	νεανίᾱ
G. D.	νίκαιν	πείραιν	Μούσαιν	πολίταιν	νεανίαιν
PLURAL.					
Nom.	νिकाί	πείραι	Μοῦσαι	πολίται	νεανίαι
Gen.	νικῶν	πειρῶν	Μουσῶν	πολιτῶν	νεανιῶν
Dat.	νίκαις	πείραις	Μούσαις	πολίταις	νεανίαις
Acc.	νίκας	πείρας	Μούσας	πολίτας	νεανίᾱς
Voc.	νικαί.	πείραι.	Μοῦσαι.	πολίται.	νεανίαι.

64. In the above Paradigms observe :

- 1) That in the Dual and Plural they are all declined precisely alike.
- 2) That *πείρα* retains its final *α* throughout the singular, as *νίκη* does the *η*.
- 3) That *Μοῦσα* in its declension differs from *πείρα* only in changing *α* into *η* in the Gen. and Dat. Sing.
- 4) That *νεανίας* differs from *πολίτης* only in having *α* in Dat. and Acc. Sing., while the latter has *η*.

65. Nouns in *α*, preceded by *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι*, retain the *α* throughout the singular, like *πείρα*, while other nouns in *α* have the Gen. and Dat. in *ης* and *η*, like *Μοῦσα*.

66. Most nouns in *ης* have the Voc. Sing. in *α* like *πολίτης*. This is true of

- 1) *All nouns in της*: e. g. ἐργάτης, *a laborer*,
Voc. ἐργάτα.
- 2) *Verbal compounds in ης*: e. g. γεωμέτρης
(γῆ, *earth*, and μετρέω, *to measure*), *a geometer*, Voc. γεωμέτρα.
- 3) *National names in ης*: e. g. Σκύθης, *Scythian*,
Voc. Σκύθα. Other nouns in ης have the
Voc. in η: e. g. Πέρσης (*proper name*),
Perses, Voc. Πέρση.

67. *Quantity of Final Syllables in First Declension.*

(1) Final *a* is long, except in the Nom. and Voc. Sing. of nouns whose genitive is in *ης* (and a few others), and in the Voc. of nouns in *ης*. (See Paradigms.)

(2) Final *as* is always long in this declension.

(3) Final *av* takes the quantity of the nominative.

68. *Accentuation.*

(1) The syllable which has the accent in the nominative retains it throughout all the cases, except

1) In the Gen. Plur., which takes the circumflex on the ultimate.

2) When the acute stands on the antepenult in the nominative, it must be removed to the penult in those cases which have a long ultimate: e. g. λέαινα, *a lioness*, Gen. λεαίνης.

(2) Inflection may, however, change the character of the accent, as follows, viz.:

1) The acute on the ultimate of the Nom. becomes the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers: e. g. τιμή, τιμῆς.

- 2) The acute on a penult long *by nature* † becomes the circumflex when the ultimate is shortened: e. g. πολίτης, πολῖτα, πολῖται.*
- 3) The circumflex on the penult of the Nom. becomes the acute when the ultimate is lengthened: e. g. Μοῦσα, Μούσης.

LESSON VI.

First Declension, continued.

69. The Greek language, like the English, has a definite article, which is so often used with substantives that its declension must be given at the outset.

70. PARADIGM OF THE ARTICLE.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the.			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό
DUAL.			
N. & A.	τώ	τώ	τώ
G. & D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τούς	τάς	τά.

* The endings *αι* and *οι* are regarded as short in accentuation.

† i. e. by the *natural quantity* of its vowel, independently of position.

71. On *accentuation*, observe that the forms δ , η , \omicron , α , take no accent, the Gen. and Dat. the circumflex, and the other forms the acute.

72. RULE.—*Article.*

The Article agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case, e. g.:

'Η ἐπιστολή.		<i>The letter.</i>
Αἱ ἐπιστολαί.		<i>The letters.</i>

73. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g. :

$\text{Εὐριπίδης ὁ ποιητής.}$ | *Euripides the poet.*

- 2) In the Genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g. :

$\text{'Η τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή.}$ | *The virtue of the judge.*

74. When the governing noun has an article, the genitive is commonly placed between the article and that noun, as in the above example. As the Greek language, however, allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, this order is by no means uniformly followed. Thus, the above example may read,

1. $\text{'Η τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή.}$
2. $\text{'Η ἀρετὴ ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ.}$
3. $\text{'Η ἀρετὴ τοῦ κριτοῦ.}$
4. $\text{Τοῦ κριτοῦ ἡ ἀρετή.}$

75. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action, e. g. :

Γράφω ἐπιστολήν. | *I am writing a letter.*

LESSON VII.

First Declension.—Exercises.

76. VOCABULARY.*

Ἐπιστολή, ἥς, ἡ,	letter, message.
Γέφυρα, ας, ἡ,	bridge.
Κριτής, οὔ, ὁ,	judge.
Λύω, εις,	to break, break down, violate.
Ὁ, ἡ, τό,	the.
Οἰκία, ας, ἡ,	house.
Ποιητής, οὔ, ὁ,	poet.
Σπονδή, ἥς, ἡ,	libation; plur. treaty, truce.
Στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ,	soldier.
Χαλεπαίνω, εις,	to be angry.

77. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Θαυμάζω τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 2. Ὁ νεανίας θαυμάζει τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 3. Θαυμάζομεν τὰς τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐπιστολάς. 4. Ὁ ποιητὴς τὴν οἰκίαν θαυμάζει. 5. Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὰς οἰκίας θαυμάζουσιν. 6. Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν οἰκίαν τοῦ κριτοῦ θαυμάζουσιν. 7. Οἱ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνουσιν. 8. Λύουσιν τὴν γέφυραν. 9. Οἱ στρατιῶται λύουσιν τὰς σπονδάς.

* After each noun in the Vocabularies will be given, first, the genitive ending, which will enable the pupil readily to decline the noun throughout according to previous paradigms; and, secondly, the appropriate form of the article to mark the gender: thus, ἥς after ἐπιστολή and ας after γέφυρα show that these nouns are declined respectively like νίκη and πείρα; while ἡ, the feminine form of the article appended to each, shows that they are feminine.

II.

1. The judge is reading the letter. 2. I am reading a letter. 3. They are reading the letter of the judge. 4. We are reading the letters of the judge. 5. We admire the house of the poet. 6. I admire the houses of the poets.

LESSON VIII.

Second Declension.

78. The *Second Declension* presents the following
NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*ος* and *ως*, *masc.*; *ον* and *ων*, *neut.*

REM.—Some nouns in *ος* are feminine by exception,

79. Nouns of this declension are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.				
Nom.	ος	ως	ον	ων
Gen.	ου	ω	ου	ω
Dat.	φ	φ	φ	φ
Acc.	ον	ων	ον	ων
Voc.	ος or ε *	ως	ον	ων
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	ω	ω	ω	ω
G. D.	ων	φν	ων	φν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	οι	φ	α	ω
Gen.	ων	ων	ων	ων
Dat.	οις	φς	οις	φς
Acc.	ους	ως	α	ω
Voc.	οι	φ	α	ω.

* The Vocative generally ends in ε.

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ λόγος. <i>The word.</i>	Ὁ θεός. <i>The god.</i>	Τὸ ἱμάτιον. <i>The cloak.</i>	Τὸ σῦκον. <i>The fig.</i>
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	λόγος	θεός	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
Gen.	λόγου	θεοῦ	ἱματίου	σύκου
Dat.	λόγῳ	θεῷ	ἱματίῳ	σύκῳ
Acc.	λόγον	θεόν	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
Voc.	λόγε	θεός	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	λόγω	θεῷ	ἱματίῳ	σύκῳ
G. D.	λόγουιν	θεοῖν	ἱματίοιν	σύκοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	λόγοι	θεοί	ἱμάτια	σῦκα
Gen.	λόγων	θεῶν	ἱματίων	σύκων
Dat.	λόγοις	θεοῖς	ἱματίοις	σύκοις
Acc.	λόγους	θεούς	ἱμάτια	σῦκα
Voc.	λόγοι.	θεοί.	ἱμάτια.	σῦκα.

80. *Accentuation*.—The syllable which has the accent in the nominative, retains it throughout all the cases, subject to the same exceptions and changes as in the First Declension (68), except in the Gen. Plur., which has the accent on the ultimate only when the Nom. Sing. is accented on that syllable.

LESSON IX.

Second Declension, continued.

81. A few nouns of the second declension, having *ε* or *ο* before the ending, suffer contraction through

all the cases, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ πλόος, πλοῦς.		Τὸ ὀστέον, ὀστοῦν.
	<i>The voyage.</i>		<i>The bone.</i>
	SINGULAR.		
Nom.	πλόος	πλοῦς	ὀστέον ὀστοῦν
Gen.	πλόου	πλοῦ	ὀστέου ὀστοῦ
Dat.	πλόῳ	πλοῖ	ὀστέῳ ὀστοῖ
Acc.	πλόον	πλοῦν	ὀστέον ὀστοῦν
Voc.	πλόε	πλοῦ	ὀστέον ὀστοῦν
	DUAL.		
N. A. V	πλώω	πλώ	ὀστέω ὀστώ
G. D.	πλόουν	πλοῖν	ὀστέοιν ὀστοῖν
	PLURAL.		
Nom	πλόοι	πλοῖ	ὀστέα ὀστᾶ
Gen.	πλόων	πλῶν	ὀστέων ὀστῶν
Dat.	πλόοις	πλοῖς	ὀστέοις ὀστοῖς
Acc.	πλόους	πλοῦς	ὀστέα ὀστᾶ
Voc.	πλόοι	πλοῖ.	ὀστέα ὀστᾶ.

REM.—It will be observed that the above paradigms in their uncontracted form do not differ at all in their declension from λόγος and σῦκον (79); it is only in the fact of their contraction that they present any peculiarity. The uncontracted forms are rare.

82. *Accentuation*.—The contracted ultimate is circumflexed, if the penult had the accent before contraction; except in the Dual Nom. Acc. and Voc., where it takes the acute, as πλώ instead of πλῶ.

83. *Attic Second Declension*.

The nouns in ως belong to the so called *Attic Second Declension*, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ λαός, <i>The people.</i>	Μενέλαος, <i>Menelaus.</i>
	SINGULAR.	
Nom.	λαός	Μενέλαος
Gen.	λαῷ	Μενέλεω
Dat.	λαῷ	Μενέλεω
Acc.	λαόν	Μενέλεων
Voc.	λαός	Μενέλεως.
	DUAL.	
N. A. V.	λαῷ	
G. D.	λαῶν	
	PLURAL.	
Nom.	λαῷ	
Gen.	λαών	
Dat.	λαῶς	
Acc.	λαῶς	
Voc.	λαῶ	

84. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That the Gen. and Dat. retain the acute at variance with the rule (80).
- 2) That nouns of this declension may have the acute on the antepenult, as *Μενέλεως*, not *Μενελέως*.

LESSON X.

Second Declension.—Exercises.

85. The person or thing *to* or *for* which any thing is or is done, is called an *indirect object*, e. g.:

Κῦρος στρατιῶτῃ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀναγινώσκει. | *Cyrus reads the letter to a soldier.*

REM.—Here *στρατιῶτῃ* is the *indirect object*, while *ἐπιστολὴν* is the *direct object*.

86. RULE.—*Direct and Indirect Objects.*

Any transitive verb may take the Accusative of the *direct* and the Dative of the *indirect* object.

87. The article is often used in Greek, though omitted in English,

- 1) Before *abstract* nouns, denoting virtues, vices, qualities, &c., e. g. :

Θαυμάζομεν τὴν σοφίαν. | *We admire wisdom.*

- 2) Before *proper* names of *well known* persons or places, e. g. :

Ὁ Σωκράτης τὴν σοφίαν | *Socrates admires wisdom.*
θαυμάζει.

88. VOCABULARY.

Αἰνείας, ου, ό,	<i>Aenēas, a celebrated Trojan prince.</i>
Διώκω, εις,	<i>to pursue, follow, seek.</i>
Ἐγκωμιάζω, εις,	<i>to praise, extol.</i>
Ἔχω, εις,	<i>to have.</i>
Ἡδονή, ἡς, ἡ,	<i>pleasure.</i>
Θηρεύω, εις,	<i>to hunt, to chase, pursue.</i>
Ἰμάτιον, ου, τό,	<i>cloak, mantle.</i>
Ἴππος, ου, ό οἱ ἡ,	<i>horse.</i>
Κλέπτης, ου, ό,	<i>thief.</i>
Κόρη, ἡς, ἡ,	<i>girl, maiden.</i>
Λᾶγώς, ώ, ό,	<i>hare.</i>
Μῦθος, ου, ό,	<i>legend, tale, story.</i>
Ὅμηρος, ου, ό,	<i>Homer, the great Epic poet of Greece.</i>
Παιδεύω, εις,	<i>to bring up, teach, educate.</i>
Ῥόδον, ου, τό,	<i>rose.</i>
Στρατηγός, ου, ό,	<i>general, commander.</i>
Τέκνον, ου, τό,	<i>child.</i>

89. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁμηρος τὸν Αἰνείαν ἐγκωμιάζει. 2. Ἔχω ἰμάτιον. 3. Θηρεύομεν λαγῶς. 4. Ἔχω τὸν ἵππον. 5. ἔχετε τοὺς ἵππους. 6. Ὁ στρατηγὸς στρατιώτας ἔχει. 7. Παιδεύομεν τέκνα. 8. Μύθους λέγομεν. 9. Τοῖς τέκνοις μύθους λέγομεν. 10. Τοὺς μύθους θαυμάζομεν. 11. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τὸν ποιητὴν θαυμάζει. 12. Τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκομεν. 13. Οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκουσιν.

II.

1. The soldier has a horse. 2. A soldier has the horse. 3. A girl has the rose. 4. The girls have roses. 5. The general has the horse. 6. The citizens are pursuing the thief.

LESSON XI.

Third Declension.—Class I.

90. The *Third Declension* presents the following
NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—α, η, ι, υ, ω, ν, ρ, σ, ξ, ψ.

91. The Gender of nouns of the third declension, when not determined by the signification (52), may generally be ascertained from the endings by the following

*Rules for Grammatical Gender.*I. *Masculines.*

1) All nouns in *ἄν*, *ᾶς* (*Gen. αὐτός*), *εὺς*, and *υν*.

- 2) Most nouns in *ην, ηρ, υρ, ωρ, ων* (*Gen. ωνος* or *οντος*), *ους, ως* (*Gen. ωτος*), and *ψ*.

II. *Feminines.*

- 1) All nouns in *ᾱς* (*Gen. αδος*), *αυς, ις, ω, ως* (*Gen. οος*), and abstracts in *ότης* and *ύτης*.
 2) Most nouns in *εις, ις*, and *υς*.

III. *Neuters.*

- 1) All nouns in *α, η, ι, υ, ορ*, and *ος*.
 2) Most nouns in *αρ* and *ας* (*Gen. ατος*).

92. Nouns of this declension are very numerous, and may be divided into six classes:

In Class I. the stem appears unchanged in the Nom. Sing.: as, *παιάν*, *Gen. παιᾶνος*, *a pæan*; stem, *παιᾶν*.

In Class II. the stem lengthens the vowel of its final syllable in the Nom. Sing.: as, *ποιμήν*, *ποιμένος*, *a shepherd*; stem, *ποιμέν*.

In Class III. the stem ends in a consonant, and adds *ς* to form the Nom. Sing.: as, *λαῖλαψ* (*πς*), *λαίλαπος*, *a storm*; stem, *λαίλαπ*.

In Class IV. the stem drops its final consonant (or consonants) in the Nom. Sing.: as, *σῶμα*, *σώματος*, *a body*; stem, *σώματ*.

In Class V. the stem ends in a vowel, but the cases are generally formed without contraction: as, *ἥρω*, *ἥρωος*, *a hero*; stem, *ἥρω*.

In Class VI. a contraction takes place in certain cases: as, *τείχος*, *τείχεος*, *τείχους*, *a wall*.

93. Nouns of the third declension are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.		
	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter.
Nom.	—	—
Gen.	ος	ος
Dat.	ι	ι
Acc.	ᾱ or υ	like Nom.
Voc.	—	like Nom.
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	ε	ε
G. & D.	οιν	οιν
PLURAL.		
Nom.	ες	α
Gen.	ων	ων
Dat.	σι(ν) *	σι(ν) *
Acc.	ᾱς	ᾱ
Voc.	ες	ᾱ

REM.—The Acc. ending *ν* is used only in nouns of the fifth class, and in a few of the third.

94. Class I.—*Stem like Nominative Singular.*

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ παιᾶν. <i>The pæan.</i>	Ὁ κρατήρ. <i>The bowl.</i>	Ὁ αἰών. <i>The age.</i>	Ὁ Ἕλλην. <i>The Greek.</i>
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	παιάν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἕλλην
Gen.	παιᾶνος	κρατήρος	αἰώνος	Ἕλληνος
Dat.	παιᾶνι	κρατήρι	αἰώνι	Ἕλληνι
Acc.	παιᾶνα	κρατήρα	αἰώνα	Ἕλληνα
Voc.	παιάν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἕλλην
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	παιᾶνε	κρατήρε	αἰώνε	Ἕλληνε
G. & D.	παιᾶνοιν	κρατήροιν	αἰώνοιν	Ἕλληνοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	παιᾶνες	κρατήρες	αἰῶνες	Ἕλληνες
Gen.	παιᾶνων	κρατήρων	αἰώνων	Ἕλλήνων
Dat.	παιᾶσι(ν)	κρατήρσι(ν)	αἰώσι(ν)	Ἕλλησι(ν)
Acc.	παιᾶνας	κρατήρας	αἰώνας	Ἕλληνας
Voc.	παιᾶνες.	κρατήρες.	αἰῶνες.	Ἕλληνες.

* This ending is *σι* before consonants and *σιν* before vowels.

REM.—Observe that in the Dat. Plur. *ν* is dropped before *σ* for the sake of euphony : thus, *παιᾶσι* instead of *παιᾶνσι*.

LESSON XII.

Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises.

95. *Accentuation.*—The general rule for accentuation in the Third Declension, is as follows :

- 1) The syllable which has the accent in the Nom. retains it throughout all the cases, with the limitation, however, that the accent can never stand farther from the end than the antepenult, and there only when the ultimate is short.
- 2) If the accent be on the antepenult, it will be the acute ; if on the penult, the circumflex, when that is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute.

96. VOCABULARY.

Ἀεῖδω or ᾄδω, εις,	<i>to sing.</i>
Γεωργός, οὗ, ό,	<i>husbandman.</i>
Δοῦλος, ου, ό,	<i>slave, servant.</i>
Ἕλλην, ηνος, ό,	<i>Greek, a Greek.</i>
Θάλλω, εις,	<i>to bloom.</i>
Θήρ, θηρός, ό,	<i>wild beast, beast of prey.</i>
Κρατήρ, ήρος, ό,	<i>bowl.</i>
Λειμών, ώνος, ό,	<i>meadow.</i>
Παιάν, ᾶνος, ό,	<i>paean, war-song.</i>

97. EXERCISES.

1. Ὁ λειμών θάλλει.
2. Οἱ λειμώνες θάλλουσιν.

3. Ὁ γεωργὸς λειμῶνας ἔχει. 4. Φεύγομεν τοὺς θῆρας.
 5. Ὁ δοῦλος τὸν κρατῆρα θανμάζει. 6. Οἱ στρατιῶται
 παιᾶνας ᾄδουσιν. 7. Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ
 παιᾶνας ᾄδουσιν.

LESSON XIII.

Third Declension.—Class II.

98. Class II. lengthens the short vowel in the final syllable of the stem to form the nominative singular :
 as, ποιμήν, ποιμένος ; stem, ποιμεν.

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ ποιμήν. <i>The shepherd.</i> STEM, ποιμεν.	Ὁ δαίμων. <i>The divinity.</i> STEM, δαιμον.	Ὁ αἰθήρ. <i>The air.</i> STEM, αἰθερ.	Ὁ ῥήτωρ. <i>The orator.</i> STEM, ῥήτορ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	ποιμήν	δαίμων	αἰθήρ	ῥήτωρ
Gen.	ποιμένος	δαίμονος	αἰθέρος	ῥήτορος
Dat.	ποιμένι	δαίμονι	αἰθέρι	ῥήτορι
Acc.	ποιμένα	δαίμονα	αἰθερά	ῥήτορα
Voc.	ποιμήν	δαίμον	αἰθήρ	ῥήτορ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	ποιμένε	δαίμονε	αἰθέρε	ῥήτορε
G. & D.	ποιμένοιν	δαιμόνοιν	αἰθέροιν	ῥητόροιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	ποιμένες	δαίμονες	αἰθέρες	ῥήτορες
Gen.	ποιμένων	δαιμόνων	αἰθρων	ρητόρων
Dat.	ποιμέσι(ν)	δαίμοσι(ν)	αἰθρσι(ν)	ῥητόρεσι(ν)
Acc.	ποιμένεις	δαίμονας	αἰθρας	ῥήτορας
Voc.	ποιμένες.	δαίμονες.	αἰθρες.	ῥήτορες.

REM.—The vocative singular in words of this class is like the

root, except in words accented on the ultimate, in which it is like the nominative, as *ποιμήν*, both Nom. and Voc.

99. A few nouns of this class are syncopated in some of their cases, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ πατήρ. <i>The father.</i> STEM, πατερ.	Ἡ μήτηρ. <i>The mother.</i> STEM, μητερ.	Ἡ θυγάτηρ. <i>The daughter.</i> STEM, θυγατερ.	Ὁ ἀνὴρ. <i>The man.</i> STEM, ἀνερ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνὴρ
Gen.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	ἀνδρός
Dat.	πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	ἀνδρί
Acc.	πατέρα	μητέρα	θυγάτερα	ἄνδρα
Voc.	πάτερ	μήτερ	θύγατερ	ἄνερ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	πατέρε	μητέρε	θυγατέρε	ἄνδρε
G. & D.	πατέροιν	μητέροιν	θυγατέροιν	ἀνδροῖν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	πατέρες	μητέρες	θυγατέρες	ἄνδρες
Gen.	πατέρων	μητέρων	θυγατέρων	ἀνδρῶν
Dat.	πατράσι(ν)	μητράσι(ν)	θυγατράσι(ν)	ἀνδράσι(ν)
Acc.	πατέρας	μητέρας	θυγατέρας	ἄνδρας
Voc.	πατέρες.	μητέρες.	θυγατέρες.	ἄνδρες.

100. These Paradigms differ from the regular Paradigms of this class,

- 1) In dropping *ε* of the stem in the Gen. and Dat. Sing. and in the Dat. Pl., and in *ἀνὴρ* in all the cases, except the Nom. and Voc. Sing.
- 2) In inserting *α* in the Dat. Pl. before the ending to soften the pronunciation; in *ἀνὴρ* also a *δ* for the same reason in all its syncopated forms in place of the omitted *ε*.

- 3) In several irregularities of accentuation, which will be readily seen in the Paradigms themselves.

LESSON XIV.

Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises.

101. The Article in Greek often has the force of the possessives *my, his, her, &c.*; e. g.:

Ὁ ποιμὴν τὴν θυγατέρα | *The shepherd loves his*
στέργει. | *(lit. the) daughter.*

102. VOCABULARY.

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ,	<i>man.</i>
ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ,	<i>guide.</i>
θηρίον, ου, τό,	<i>wild animal, beast, game.</i>
θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ,	<i>daughter.</i>
Κύρος, ου, ὁ,	<i>Cyrus, a Persian prince who attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes.</i>
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ,	<i>mother.</i>
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ,	<i>father.</i>
ποιμήν, ένος, ὁ,	<i>shepherd.</i>
ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ,	<i>orator, speaker.</i>
σοφία, ας, ἡ,	<i>wisdom.</i>
στέργω, εις,	<i>to love.</i>

103. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ ποιμένες τοὺς ῥήτορας θαυμάζουσιν. 2. Ἡ τοῦ ποιμένου θυγάτηρ ᾄδει. 3. Αἱ τῶν ποιμένων θυγα-

τέρες ἄδουσιν. 4. Ἡγεμόνας ἔχομεν. 5. Ὁ πατήρ τὴν θυγατέρα στέργει. 6. Κῦρος θηρία θηρεύει. 7. Κῦρος τὰ θηρία θηρεύει. 8. Στέργομεν τὰς θυγατέρας. 9. Ἡ θυγάτηρ τὴν μητέρα στέργει. 10. Στέργομεν τοὺς πατέρας. 11. Ἡ μήτηρ τὴν θυγατέρα θαυμάζει.

II.

1. The shepherds love their daughters. 2. The girls love their father. 3. We admire the orator. 4. The guide admires the shepherd. 5. The daughter of the guide is writing a letter.

LESSON XV.

Third Declension.—Class III.

104. In Class III. the stem ends in a consonant and adds *s* to form the nominative singular, as λαῖ-λαψ (πς), λαίλαπος; *stem*, λαίλαπ.

REM.—It will be at once seen that if *s* be added to the stem, we shall have λαίλαπς; but πς must be written ψ, hence λαῖλαψ.

105. In the formation of the nominative singular and the dative plural, observe the following euphonic changes :

- 1) A Pi-mute—π, β, φ—at the end of the stem coalesces with *s* and forms ψ: as λαῖ-λαπ-ς, λαῖλαψ.
- 2) A Kappa-mute—κ, λ, χ—coalesces with *s* and forms ξ: as κόρακ-ς, κόραξ.
- 3) A Tau-mute—τ, δ, θ—is dropped before *s*: as λάμπαδ-ς, λάμπας (δ dropped).

PARADIGMS.

Ἡ λαίλαψ (πς). Ὁ κόραξ (κς). Ἡ λαμπός (δς). Ἡ κόρυς (θς). <i>The storm.</i> <i>The raven.</i> <i>The torch.</i> <i>The helmet.</i> STEM, λαιλαπ. STEM, κορακ. STEM, λαμπαδ. STEM, κορυθ.				
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	λαῖλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς	κόρυς
Gen.	λαῖλαπος	κόρακος	λαμπάδος	κόριθος
Dat.	λαίλαπι	κόρακι	λαμπάδι	κόριθι
Acc.	λαίλαπα	κόρακα	λαμπάδα	κόρυν
Voc.	λαίλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς	κόρυς
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	λαίλαπε	κόρακε	λαμπάδε	κόριθε
G. & D.	λαίλαποιν	κοράκωιν	λαμπάδωιν	κορίθωιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	λαίλαπες	κόρακες	λαμπαίδες	κόρυθες
Gen.	λαίλαπων	κοράκων	λαμπάδων	κορίθων
Dat.	λαίλαψι(ν)	κόραξι(ν)	λαμπάσι(ν)	κόρυσι(ν)
Acc.	λαίλαπας	κόρακας	λαμπάδας	κόρυθις
Voc.	λαίλαπες.	κόρακες.	λαμπάδες.	κόρυθες.

106. Nouns in *ις* and *υς* not accented on the ultimate, have the accusative singular in *ν* if the stem ends in a Tau-mute. See *κόρυς* in the above Paradigms.

107. VOCABULARY.

Εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ,	<i>peace.</i>
Ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ,	<i>hope.</i>
Θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	<i>breast-plate, cuirass.</i>
Κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ,	<i>herald, messenger.</i>
Κόλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	<i>flatterer.</i>
Κόραξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	<i>raven, crow.</i>
Μακαρίζω, εις,	<i>to bless, esteem happy.</i>
ὄρνις, ἰθος, ὁ or ἡ,	<i>bird.</i>
Πέμπω, εις,	<i>to send.</i>
Φιλόσοφος, ου, ὁ,	<i>philosopher.</i>

Φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ,	<i>fugitive, exile.</i>
Χειμών, ὦνος, ὁ,	<i>winter, storm.</i>
Χελιδών, ὄνος, ἡ,	<i>swallow.</i>
Χρυσός, οὖ, ὁ,	<i>gold.</i>

108. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἔχομεν ἐλπίδας. 2. Τὸν κόλακα φεύγομεν. 3. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τοὺς κόλακας φεύγουσιν. 4. Οἱ Ἕλληνες πέμπουσι κήρυκας. 5. Οἱ στρατιῶται θώρακας ἔχουσιν. 6. Ἡ κόρη τοὺς κόρακας ἔχει. 7. Ἡ τοῦ κήρυκος θυγάτηρ τὰς ὄρνιθας θαυμάζει. 8. Οἱ κήρυκες τοὺς Ἕλληνας μακαρίζουσιν. 9. Οἱ ῥήτορες τὴν εἰρήνην λύουσιν. 10. Αἱ χελιδόνες τὸν χειμῶνα φεύγουσιν. 11. Ὁ στρατιώτης τοὺς ποιμένας μακαρίζει.

II.

1. The girl has a bird. 2. The bird sings. 3. The girl esteems the birds happy. 4. The general is sending heralds. 5. The daughters of the herald admire the breastplate of the general. 6. The soldiers are pursuing the fugitives. 7. The girl admires the gold.

LESSON XVI.

Third Declension.—Class IV.

109. Class IV. drops *τ* or *κτ* from the stem to form the nominative singular, because it is a principle in the Greek language that no word may end in *τ*: as *σῶμα*, *σώματος*; *stem*, *σωματ*.

PARADIGMS.

	Τὸ σῶμα. <i>The body.</i>	Τὸ πρᾶγμα. <i>The thing.</i>	Τὸ γάλα. <i>The milk.</i>
	STEM, σωματ.	STEM, πραγματ.	STEM, γαλακτ.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
Gen.	σώματος	πράγματος	γάλακτος
Dat.	σώματι	πράγματι	γάλακτι
Acc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
Voc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	σώματε	πράγματε	γάλακτε
G. & D.	σωμάτων	πραγμάτων	γαλάκτων
PLURAL.			
Nom.	σώματα	πράγματα	γάλακτα
Gen.	σωμάτων	πραγμάτων	γαλάκτων
Dat.	σώμασι(ν)	πράγμασι(ν)	γάλαξι(ν)
Acc.	σώματα	πράγματα	γάλακτα
Voc.	σώματα.	πράγματα.	γάλακτα.

REM.—Observe that *τ* is also dropped in the Dat. Pl., because it can never stand before *ς*.

110. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδελφός, οὔ, ὁ,	<i>brother.</i>
Ἀθροίζω, εἰς,	<i>to collect.</i>
Γάλα, ακτος, τό,	<i>milk.</i>
Γυμνάζω, εἰς,	<i>to train, exercise, particularly in gymnastics.</i>
Θεός, οὔ, ὁ or ἡ,	<i>god, goddess.</i>
Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ,	<i>Clearchus, commander under Cyrus.</i>
Κῦμα, ατος, τό,	<i>wave, billow.</i>
Σπένδω, εἰς,	<i>to pour, to pour a libation.</i>
Στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό,	<i>army.</i>
Σῶμα, ἄτος, τό,	<i>body, person.</i>
Ψήφισμα, ἄτος, τό,	<i>decree, act, statute.</i>

111. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας τὸ σῶμα γυμνάζει. 2. Τὰ σώματα γυμνάζομεν. 3. Κῦρος ἔχει στράτευμα. 4. Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ στράτευμα. 5. Ἔχω τὸ ψήφισμα. 6. Ὁ ῥήτωρ τὰ ψηφίσματα ἔχει. 7. Οἱ πολῖται τὰ κύματα θαυμάζουσιν. 8. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τῷ θεῷ κρατῆρα γάλακτος σπένδει. 9. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοῖς θεοῖς κρατῆρας γάλακτος σπένδουσιν. 10. Κλέαρχος λύει τὰς σπονδάς.

II.

1. You have an army. 2. Cyrus is praising his army. 3. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 4. The girl admires the bowl. 5. The brother of the shepherd speaks the truth. 6. The guide has the bowl of milk.

LESSON XVII.

Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.

112. In Class V. the stem ends in a vowel, but the cases are generally formed without contraction, as in the first four classes. In neuters the stem is unchanged in the nominative singular, but in masculine and feminine nouns it adds *s* to form that case: as δάκρυ, δάκρυος, *a tear*; stem, δακρυ; ἥρω, ἥρωος, *a hero*; stem, ἥρω.

113. In Class VI. a contraction takes place in certain cases: as τεῖχος, τεῖχεος, τεῖχους, *a wall*; τριήρης, τριήρεος, τριήρους, *a trireme*.

CLASS V.

114. PARADIGMS.

	Τὸ δάκρυ. <i>The tear.</i> STEM, δακρυ.	Ὁ κῆς. <i>The weevil.</i> STEM, κη.	Ὁ θῶς. <i>The jackal.</i> STEM, θω.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	δάκρυ	κῆς	θῶς
Gen.	δάκρυος	κηός	θώος
Dat.	δάκρυι	κηί	θώϊ
Acc.	δάκρυ	κῆν	θῶα
Voc.	δάκρυ	κῆς	θῶς
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	δάκρυε	κῆε	θῶε
G. & D.	δακρύοιν	κηοῖν	θώοιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	δάκρυα	κῆες	θῶες
Gen.	δακρύων	κηῶν	θῶων
Dat.	δάκρυσι(ν)	κησί(ν)	θωσί(ν)
Acc.	δάκρυα	κῆας	θῶας
Voc.	δάκρυα.	κῆες.	θῶες.

115. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That monosyllables of this declension at variance with the general rule (95), take the accent in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers on the ultimate, as in κῆς.
- 2) That θῶς conforms to this exception in the *singular* and in the *dative plural*, but follows the general rule in the *dual* and in the *genitive plural*.

CLASS VI.

116. Nouns in εὺς (*G.* εως), ἦς (*G.* εος), and ος (*G.* εος) undergo certain contractions, as seen in the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ βασιλεύς. <i>The king.</i> STEM, βασιλευ.	Ἡ τριήρης. <i>The trireme.</i> STEM, τριηρες.	Τὸ τεῖχος. <i>The wall.</i> STEM, τειχες.
	SINGULAR.		
Nom.	βασιλεύς	τριήρης	τεῖχος
Gen.	βασιλέως	(τριήρεος) τριήρους	(τείχεος) τείχους
Dat.	βασιλ(εῖ)εῖ	(τριήρεϊ) τριήρει	(τειχέϊ) τείχει
Acc.	βασιλέα	(τριήρεα) τριήρη	τεῖχος
Voc.	βασιλεῦ	τριήρες	τεῖχος
	DUAL.		
N. A. V.	βασιλέε	(τριήρεε) τριήρη	(τείχεε) τεῖχη
G. & D.	βασιλέων	(τριηρέων) τριηροῖν	(τειχέων) τειχοῖν
	PLURAL.		
Nom.	βασιλ(έες)εῖς	(τριήρες) τριήρεις	(τείχεα) τεῖχη
Gen.	βασιλέων	(τριηρέων) τριήρων	(τειχέων) τευχῶν
Dat.	βασιλεῦσι(ν)	τριήρεσι(ν)	τείχεσι(ν)
Acc.	βασιλέας	(τριήρεας) τριήρεις	(τείχεα) τεῖχη
Voc.	βασιλ(έες)εῖς.	(τριήρες) τριήρεις.	(τείχεα) τεῖχη.

REM.—Βασιλεύς lengthens the Genitive ending *ος* into *ως*: thus, βασιλέως for βασιλέος.

LESSON XVIII.

Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.—Exercises.

117. RULE.—*Vocative.*

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g.:

Κῦρος, ὦ Τισσαφέρνῃ, ἀλη-		<i>Tissaphernes, Cyrus speaks</i>
θεύει.		<i>the truth.</i>

118. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ,	man, hero.
Βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ,	king.
Ἱππεύς, ἑως, ὁ,	horseman, pl. cavalry.
Κάλλος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	beauty.
Κτήμα, ἄτος, τό,	possession, treasures, means.
Δείπω, εἰς,	to leave, abandon.
Λόφος, οὖ, ὁ,	summit, hill.
Μέγεθος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	size, height.
Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ,	Xenophon, author of Anabasis.
Ὄρος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	mountain.
Πέρσης, οὖ, ὁ,	Persian, a Persian.
Πολέμιος, οὖ, ὁ,	enemy.
Τείχος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	wall, fortification.
Τριήρης, εὖς, οὖς, ἡ,	galley, trireme.
Φυλάττω, εἰς,	to guard, defend.
Χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό,	thing, affair, plur. often money, property.
ὦ (interjection),	ὦ, used in direct address.

119. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐχεις τριήρεις, ὦ Ξενοφῶν. 2. Οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν τριήρη ἔχουσιν. 3. Τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα θανατοῦμεν. 4. Δείπουνσι τὸν λόφον οἱ ἱππεῖς. 5. Τοὺς ἱππέας διώκει. 6. Ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως θυγάτηρ τοὺς ἱππέας θανατοῦσιν. 7. Οἱ βασιλέως κήρυκες τὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τριήρεις θανατοῦσιν. 8. Ἐχεις χρήματα. 9. Ἐχεις κτήματα. 10. Ἐχεις ἄνδρας.

II.

1. The youth wonders at the beauty of the house. 2. We admire the mountains. 3. The brother of the

king wonders at the height of the mountain. 4. The king of the Persians wonders at the beauty of the mountain.

LESSON XIX.

Third Declension.—Class VI., continued.

120. Many nouns in *ις*, *υς*, *ι*, and *υ*, change the vowels *ι* and *υ* into *ε* in all cases, except the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Sing., and then contract *ει* into *ει*, *εες* and *εας* into *εις*, and *εα* into *η*. The endings *εως* and *εων* in the Gen. of nouns in *ις* and *υς* admit an accent on the antepenult as if short, as *πόλεως*.

PARADIGMS.

	Ἡ πόλις. <i>The city.</i> STEM, πολί.	Ὁ πήχυς. <i>The cubit.</i> STEM, πηχυ.	Τὸ σίναπλ. <i>The mustard.</i> STEM, σιναπι.	Τὸ ἄστι. <i>The city.</i> STEM, ἄστυ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πόλις	πήχυς	σίναπλ	ἄστὺ
Gen.	πόλεως	πήχεως	σινάπεος	ἄστεος
Dat.	πόλει	πήχει	σινάπει	ἄστει
Acc.	πόλιν	πήχυν	σίναπι	ἄστυ
Voc.	πόλι	πήχυ	σίναπι	ἄστυ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	πόλεε	πήχεε	σινάπεε	ἄστεε
G. & D.	πολείων	πήχέων	σιναιπέων	ἀστέων
PLURAL.				
Nom.	πολεῖς	πήχεις	σινάπη	ἄσθη
Gen.	πόλεων	πήχεων	σινάπεων	ἀστέων
Dat.	πόλεσι(ν)	πήχεσι(ν)	σινάπεσι(ν)	ἄστεσι(ν)
Acc.	πολεῖς	πήχεις	σινάπη	ἄσθη
Voc.	πολεῖς.	πήχεις.	σινάπη.	ἄσθη.

REM.—Observe that *πῆχυς* is declined precisely like *παλῖς*, and *ἄστν* like *σίναπι*.

121 In any sentence the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the place of the action.

122. RULE.—*Place*.

The name of the place where any thing is or is done is generally put in the Dative with a preposition, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ | *The boy is playing in the*
παίζει. | *park.*

123. RULE.—*Place*.

After verbs of motion,

- 1) The place *to which* the motion is directed is expressed by the Accusative with a preposition, e. g. :

Ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. | *He marches to Colossae.*

- 2) The place *from which* the motion proceeds is expressed by the Genitive with a preposition, e. g. :

Φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. | *They flee from the agora.*

124. VOCABULARY.

Ἄνθος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	<i>flower.</i>
Ἄστυ, εὖς, τό,	<i>city, walled town.</i>
Γονεὺς, ἐὼς, ὁ,	<i>father, pl. parents.</i>
Δύναμις, ἐὼς, ἡ,	<i>force, power.</i>
Εἶμι (see 42),	<i>to be.</i>
Εἰς (<i>prep. with accus.</i>),	<i>into, to.</i>
Ἐκ (<i>prep. with gen.</i>),	<i>from.</i>
Ἐν (<i>prep. with dat.</i>),	<i>in.</i>
Ἱερεὺς, ἐὼς, ὁ,	<i>priest.</i>

Ἰκετεύω, εις,	<i>beseech, supplicate.</i>
Παράδεισος, ου, ό,	<i>park, pleasure-ground.</i>
Πόλις, εως, ή,	<i>city.</i>
Πράξις, εως, ή,	<i>doing, action, deed.</i>
Φίλιππος, ου, ό,	<i>Philip, king of Macedon.</i>

125. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν πόλιν φυλάττουσιν. 2. Τὰ τῆς πόλεως κτήματα φυλάττομεν. 3. Φίλιππος πόλεις ἔχει. 4. Τὸ ἄστυ τείχη ἔχει. 5. Οἱ πολέμιοι ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος φεύγουσιν. 6. Ἰκετεύω τὸν βασιλέα. 7. Οἱ ἱερεῖς τοὺς στρατηγούς ἰκετεύουσιν. 8. Ἔστι στρατεύμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει δύναμιν. 10. Τὰς Κύρου πράξεις θαυμάζομεν.

II.

1. The king is in the city. 2. The general is guarding the city. 3. The king sends messengers into the city. 4. The boys are playing in the king's park. 5. The girl loves her parents. 6. The girl admires flowers. 7. We wonder at the beauty of the flowers.

LESSON XX.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.

126. The *Adjective* is that part of speech which is used to qualify substantives: as ἀγαθός, *good*; μέγας, *great*.

127. In Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adject-

tive often depends, in part, upon the gender of the nouns which it qualifies, e. g. :

'Αγαθὸς ἀνὴρ.		<i>A good man.</i>
'Αγαθὴ κόρη.		<i>A good girl.</i>
'Αγαθὸν ἔργον.		<i>A good work.</i>

REM.—Thus ἀγαθός is the form of the adjective which is used with masculine nouns, ἀγαθὴ with feminine, and ἀγαθόν with neuter.

128. These three forms of the adjective are declined like nouns of the same endings. Thus the *masculine* is declined like λόγος (79), and is accordingly of the second declension ; the *feminine* like νίκη (63), and is of the first declension ; the *neuter* like σῦκον, and, like the masculine, is of the second declension.

PARADIGM.

'Αγαθός, good.			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
Voc.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθῶ
G. & D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά.
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
Acc.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθά
Voc.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά.

129. Adjectives of this class have the feminine in *a*, if *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι* precedes the ending; as, *φίλιος*, *φιλία*, *φίλιον*.

PARADIGM.

<i>Φίλιος, friendly.</i>			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	<i>φίλιος</i>	<i>φιλίᾱ</i>	<i>φίλιον</i>
Gen.	<i>φιλίου</i>	<i>φιλίας</i>	<i>φιλίου</i>
Dat.	<i>φιλίῳ</i>	<i>φιλίᾱ</i>	<i>φιλίῳ</i>
Acc.	<i>φίλιον</i>	<i>φιλίαν</i>	<i>φίλιον</i>
Voc.	<i>φίλιε</i>	<i>φιλία</i>	<i>φίλιον</i>
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	<i>φιλίῳ</i>	<i>φιλία</i>	<i>φιλίῳ</i>
G. & D.	<i>φιλίων</i>	<i>φιλίων</i>	<i>φιλίων</i>
PLURAL.			
Nom.	<i>φίλιοι</i>	<i>φίλιαι</i>	<i>φίλια</i>
Gen.	<i>φιλίων</i>	<i>φιλίων</i>	<i>φιλίων</i>
Dat.	<i>φιλίοις</i>	<i>φιλίαις</i>	<i>φιλίοις</i>
Acc.	<i>φιλίους</i>	<i>φιλίας</i>	<i>φίλια</i>
Voc.	<i>φίλιοι</i>	<i>φίλιαι</i>	<i>φίλια.</i>

REM.—In accentuation, as in declension, adjectives generally follow the analogy of nouns, as in the paradigm of *ἀγαθός*. As an exception, however, adjectives in *ος* not accented on the ultimate, take the accent in the *feminine* on the same syllable as in the *masculine*, when the quantity of the ultimate will permit (10). Thus, in the above paradigm the *fem.* *φιλία* becomes in *nom.* and *voc. plur.* *φίλιαι*, because the *masc.* is *φίλιοι*, though if it had followed the analogy of nouns it would have been *φιλίαι*.

LESSON XXI.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued.

130. Adjectives in *ος*, with *ε* or *ο* before the ending, suffer contraction, as *χρύσεος* (*golden*), *χρυσούς*; *fem.* *χρυσέα, χρυσή*; *neut.* *χρύσειον, χρυσοῦν*: *ἀπλόος* (*simple*), *ἀπλοῦς*; *fem.* *ἀπλόη, ἀπλή*; *neut.* *ἀπλόον, ἀπλοῦν*. In their contract forms they are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	1. Χρυσοῦς, <i>golden</i> .			2. Ἀπλοῦς, <i>simple</i> .		
	SINGULAR.					
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσῇ	χρυσοῦν	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλοῦν
Gen.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
Dat.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
Acc.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσήν	χρυσοῦν	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλήν	ἀπλοῦν
Voc.		χρυσῇ	χρυσοῦν		ἀπλῇ	ἀπλοῦν
	DUAL.					
N. A. V.	χρυσῶ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσῶ	ἀπλῶ	ἀπλᾶ	ἀπλῶ
G. & D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλοῖν
	PLURAL.					
Nom.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
Acc.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ
Voc.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ.	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ.

REM.—For accentuation of Nom. Acc. and Voc. Dual, Masc. and Neut., see 82.

131. Some adjectives in *ος* and *ους* have but two

terminations for the three genders, as they employ the same form both for the masculine and the feminine.

PARADIGMS.

	ἄδικος, <i>unjust.</i>		Εὖνοος, εὖνοος, <i>well disposed.</i>	
	SINGULAR.			
	M. & F.	Neut.	M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	ἄδικος	ἄδικον	εὖνοος	εὖνον
Gen.	ἀδίκου	ἀδίκου	εὖνου	εὖνου
Dat.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ	εὖνῳ	εὖνῳ
Acc.	ἄδικον	ἄδικον	εὖνον	εὖνον
Voc.	ἄδικε	ἄδικον	εὖνου	εὖνον
	DUAL.			
N. A. V.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ	εὖνῳ	εὖνῳ
G. & D.	ἀδίκαιν	ἀδίκαιν	εὖναιν	εὖναιν
	PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα	εὖνοι	εὖνοα
Gen.	ἀδίκων	ἀδίκων	εὖνων	εὖνων
Dat.	ἀδικοῖς	ἀδικοῖς	εὖνοῖς	εὖνοῖς
Acc.	ἀδίκους	ἄδικα	εὖνους	εὖνοα
Voc.	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα.	εὖνοι	εὖνοα.

LESSON XXII.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises.

132. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives agree in *gender, number, and case*, with the nouns which they qualify, e. g. :

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.

A good king.

Ἀγαθὴ βασίλισσα.

A good queen.

133. Adjectives may be used in the predicate with the verb εἶμι to affirm some quality of the subject, e. g.:

Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐστὶν ἀγαθός.		<i>The king is good.</i>
Ἡ βασίλειά ἐστὶν ἀγαθή.		<i>The queen is good.</i>

134. In English the adjective with the definite article is often used substantively, though only in the plural number; in Greek, however, this usage is extended to all numbers and genders, e. g.:

Ὁ ἀγαθός.		<i>The good man.</i>
Ἡ ἀγαθή.		<i>The good woman.</i>
Τὼ ἀγαθῷ.		<i>The two good men.</i>
Οἱ ἀγαθοί.		<i>The good.</i>

135. This is particularly frequent in the neuter plural, e. g.:

Τὰ καλά.		<i>Honorable things.</i>
		<i>Honorable actions.</i>
		<i>Honorable conduct.</i>

136. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>good.</i>
Αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν,	<i>shameful, base.</i>
Βίβλος, ου, ἡ,	<i>book.</i>
Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>Hellenic, Grecian</i>
Ἔργον, ου, τό,	<i>work, deed.</i>
Εὐδαιμονίζω, εις,	<i>to think happy.</i>
Κακός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>bad, base.</i>
Καλός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>beautiful, noble.</i>
Κήπος, ου, ὁ,	<i>garden.</i>
Κρύπτω, εις,	<i>to conceal, hide.</i>
Κύπελλον, ου, τό,	<i>cup.</i>

Παῖς, παιδός, ὁ,	boy, son, child.
Σοφός, ή, όν,	wise.
Χρυσός, ή, όν,	golden, of gold.

137. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας καλά ἔργα διώκει. 2. Τὰ καλά διώκωμεν. 3. Αἱ καλά κόραι τὰς ἐπιστολάς ἔχουσιν. 4. Οἱ πολῖται εἰσι σοφοί. 5. Τὸ κύπελλον ἐστι χρυσοῦν. 6. Εὐδαιμονίζομεν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 7. Ὁ κλέπτης κρύπτει τὰ χρυσὰ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ. 8. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τὰ καλά διώκουσιν. 9. Ὁ Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα. 10. Ὁ κακὸς τὰ αἰσχρὰ διώκει. 11. Ὁ παῖς τὴν καλὴν βίβλον ἔχει.

II.

1. The boys are playing in the beautiful park. 2. The good boy is writing a beautiful letter. 3. The good king has a golden breastplate. 4. The breastplate of the good king is of gold (*golden*). 5. The boy has a golden cup. 6. We admire the boy's golden cup.

LESSON XXIII.

Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions.

138. Many adjectives of three terminations are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns of the *third declension*, and in the feminine like those of the *first declension*.

PARADIGMS.

1. Χαρίεις, *graceful*.2. Ἠδύς, *sweet*.

SINGULAR.

Nom.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖᾱ	ἡδύ
Gen.	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖᾱς	ἡδέος
Dat.	χαρίεντι	χαριέσση	χαρίεντι	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖᾱ	ἡδεῖ
Acc.	χαρίεντα	χαριέσσαν	χαρίεν	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ

DUAL.

N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαριέσσᾱ	χαρίεντε	ἡδέε	ἡδεῖᾱ	ἡδέε
G. & D.	χαρίεντοι	χαριέσσαιν	χαρίεντοι	ἡδέοιν	ἡδεῖαιν	ἡδέοιν

PLURAL.

Nom.	χαρίεντες	χαριέσσαι	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
Gen.	χαρίεντων	χαριεσσῶν	χαρίέντων	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖῶν	ἡδέων
Dat.	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαριέσσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)	ἡδέσι(ν)	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέσι(ν)
Acc.	χαρίεντας	χαριέσσᾱς	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖᾱς	ἡδέα
Voc.	χαρίεντες	χαριέσσαι	χαρίεντα.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα.

3. Μέλας, *black*.4. Πᾶς, *all, every*.

SINGULAR.

Nom.	μέλας	μελαινᾶ	μέλᾱν	πᾶς	πᾶσᾱ	πᾶν
Gen.	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλᾱνος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
Dat.	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
Acc.	μέλανᾱ	μελαιναν	μέλαν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
Voc.	μέλαν	μελαινα	μέλαν	πᾶν	πᾶσα	πᾶν

DUAL.

N. A. V.	μέλανε	μελαίνᾱ	μέλανε	πάντε	πᾶσᾱ	πάντε
G. & D.	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν	πάντοι	πᾶσαιν	πάντοι

PLURAL.

Nom.	μέλανες	μελαιναι	μέλανα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
Gen.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
Dat.	μελασι(ν)	μελαίνις	μέλασι(ν)	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	μέλανας	μελαίνᾱς	μέλανα	πάντᾱς	πᾶσᾱς	πάντα
Voc.	μέλανε	μελαιναι	μέλανα.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα.

REM.—On the accentuation of πᾶς, the pupil will observe that the feminine follows the analogy of nouns of the first declension,

and that the masculine and neuter are accented in the singular like monosyllabic substantives of the third declension (115), while in the dual and plural they conform to the general rule for accentuation as given in article 95.

139. Some adjectives belong wholly to the third declension.

PARADIGMS.

	1. Σαφής, <i>evident, plain.</i>		2. Σώφρων, <i>prudent.</i>
	SINGULAR.		
	M. & F.	Neut.	M. & F. Neut.
Nom.	σαφής	σαφές	σώφρων σῶφρον
Gen.	σαφούς (σαφέος)	σαφούς	σώφρονος σῶφρονος
Dat.	σαφεῖ (σαφεΐ)	σαφεῖ	σώφρονι σῶφρονι
Acc.	σαφῇ (σαφέα)	σαφές	σώφρονα σῶφρον
Voc.	σαφές	σαφές	σῶφρον σῶφρον
	DUAL.		
N. A. V.	σαφῇ (σαφέε)	σαφῇ	σώφρονε σῶφρονε
G. & D.	σαφοῖν (σαφέοιν)	σαφοῖν	σώφρόνοιν σῶφρόνοιν
	PLURAL.		
Nom.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῇ	σώφρονες σῶφρονα
Gen.	σαφῶν (σαφέων)	σαφῶν	σώφρόνων σῶφρόνων
Dat.	σαφέσι(ν)	σαφέσι(ν)	σώφροσι(ν) σῶφροσι(ν)
Acc.	σαφ(έας)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῇ	σώφρονας σῶφρονα
Voc.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῇ.	σώφρονες σῶφρονα.

LESSON XXIV.

Adjectives.—Three Declensions.

140. Some adjectives partake of the peculiarities of all the declensions.

PARADIGMS.

	1. Μέγας, <i>great</i> .			2. Πολύς, <i>much</i> .		
	SINGULAR.					
Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Voc.	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ
	DUAL.					
N. A. V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλά	πολλῷ
G. & D.	μεγάλῳιν	μεγάλῃιν	μεγάλῳιν	πολλοῖν	πολλαῖν	πολλοῖν
	PLURAL.					
Nom.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλῃ	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλοὺς	πολλάς	πολλά
Voc.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά.

141. VOCABULARY.

*Αθηναῖος, α, ον,	<i>Athenian, an Athenian.</i>
*Αρετή, ἡς, ἡ,	<i>manhood, virtue, excellence.</i>
Γλυκύς, εἶα, ύ (see 138),	<i>sweet, agreeable.</i>
Εὐδαίμων, ον, Gen. ονος,	<i>happy, prosperous, blest.</i>
Λέγω, εις,	<i>to say, tell, speak.</i>
Μέγας, ἄλη, ἄ,	<i>large, great, tall.</i>
Μέλās, αινα, ἄν (see 138),	<i>black, dark.</i>
Νεφέλη, ης, ἡ,	<i>cloud.</i>
Οἰκτεῖρω, εις,	<i>to pity.</i>
Οἶνος, ου, ό,	<i>wine.</i>
Πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν,	<i>every, all, with Article all, the whole.</i>
Πολύς, πολλή, πολύ,	<i>much, great, many.</i>
Σώζω, εις,	<i>to save, preserve, keep.</i>
Σώφρων, σῶφρον,	<i>prudent, temperate.</i>
Τάλās, αινα, ἄν (see 138),	<i>unhappy, wretched.</i>
Τᾶχύς, εἶα, ύ,	<i>swift, fast, quick.</i>

142. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ ἀρετὴ σώζει πάντα. 2. Ὁ παῖς μέλαν ἰμάτιον ἔχει. 3. Οἰκτεῖρω τὴν τάλαιναν μητέρα. 4. Οἶνος γλυκὺς ἐστίν. 5. Ὁ νεανίας ἔχει ταχὺν ἵππον. 6. Τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζομεν. 7. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ εὐδαίμονες εἰσιν. 8. Οἱ πολλοὶ τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν. 9. Ἡ νεφέλη μέλαινα ἐστίν. 10. Τὴν μέλαιναν νεφέλην θαυμάζομεν. 11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι (134) μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχουσιν.

II.

1. The king is prudent. 2. We admire the prudent judge. 3. All admire the prudent. 4. We pity the unhappy father. 5. The general has swift triremes. 6. All the citizens admire the virtue of the general. 7. He is saving the whole city.

LESSON XXV.

Comparison of Adjectives.

143. In Greek, adjectives are generally compared with the following endings:

Comparative.			Superlative.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
τερος,	τέρα,	τερον.	τατος,	τάτη,	τατον.

144. Adjectives in *os* drop *s* and append these endings; though, if the penult of the positive be short, *o* must be lengthened to *ω* to prevent the concurrence of short syllables, e. g. :

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
κούφος, <i>light</i> ,	κουφότερος,	κουφότατος,
σοφός, <i>wise</i> ,	σοφώτερος,	σοφώτατος,
ἰσχυρός, <i>strong</i> ,	ἰσχυρότερος,	ἰσχυρότατος,
ἄξιος, <i>worthy</i> ,	ἀξιώτερος,	ἀξιώτατος.

145. Adjectives in *ας, αινα, αν* ; *ης, ες* (G. *εος*) ; *ύς, εία, ύ*, append these endings directly to the neuter, e. g. :

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
μέλας, <i>black</i> (μέλαν),	μελάντερος,	μελάντατος,
ἀληθής, <i>true</i> (ἀληθές),	ἀληθέστερος,	ἀληθέστατος,
γλυκύς, <i>sweet</i> (γλυκύ),	γλυκύτερος,	γλυκύτατος.

146. A few adjectives are compared with the following endings :

Comparative.		Superlative.		
M. & F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
ίων,	ιον.	ιστος, ἴστη, ἰστον, e. g. :		

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i> ,	ἡδίων,	ἡδιστος,
κακός, <i>bad</i> ,	κακίων,	κάκιστος.

147. The following adjectives are irregular in their comparison :

ἀγαθός (<i>good</i>),	ἀμείνων,	ἄριστος,
	βελτίων,	βέλτιστος,
	κρείσσων or κρείττων,	κράτιστος,
καλός (<i>beautiful</i>),	καλλίων,	κάλλιστος,
μέγας (<i>great</i>),	μείζων,	μέγιστος.

148. Comparatives and superlatives present no peculiarities in their declension, except in comparatives in *ων* and *ων*, which suffer contraction, as in the following

PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.		
	M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	μείζων	μείζον
Gen.	μείζονος	μείζονος
Dat.	μείζονι	μείζονι
Acc.	μείζονα, μείζω	μείζον
Voc.	μείζον	μείζον
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	μείζονε	μείζονε
G. & D.	μείζόνων	μείζόνων
PLURAL.		
Nom.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Gen.	μείζόνων	μείζόνων
Dat.	μείζουσι(ν)	μείζουσι(ν)
Acc.	μείζοντας, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Voc.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω.

LESSON XXVI.

Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises.

149. After comparatives two constructions are admissible :

- 1) The connective *ἤ* may be used ; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before *ἤ*.
- 2) The connective *ἤ* may be omitted ; and then the following noun is put in the genitive.

150. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without *ἤ*, by the Genitive, e. g. :

Μείζων ἐμοῦ εἶ. | *You are taller than I.*

- 2) With ἤ, generally by the case of the corresponding noun before it, e. g. :

Μεῖζων ἐστὶν ἢ ἐγώ. | *He is taller than I.*

151. RULE.—*Partitive Genitive.*

The Partitive Genitive may be used after superlatives, numerals, or any other words denoting a part, e. g. :

Καλλίας πλουσιώτατος ἦν | *Callias was the richest of*
τῶν Ἀθηναίων. | *the Athenians.*

152. The superlative may sometimes be best translated by *very* instead of *most*, e. g. :

Κροῖσος πλουσιώτατος ἦν. | *Cræsus was very wealthy.*

153. VOCABULARY.

Βᾶθύς, εἶα, ύ,

deep, profound.

Βακτριανή, ἡ,

Bactriana, country in Central Asia.

Εὐφορος, ον,

fruitful, fertile.

Ἦ,

or, after comp. than.

Ἡδύς, εἶα, ύ,

sweet, agreeable, pleasant.

Νεῖλος, ου, ό,

Nile, celebrated river in Egypt.

Πλούτος, ου, ό,

wealth, riches.

Ποταμός, ου, ό

river, stream.

Τίμιος, α, ον,

valuable, precious.

Υῖός, ου, ό,

son.

Ὕπνος, ου, ό,

sleep.

Φίλος, η, ον,

friendly, dear, friend.

154. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Σοφία πλούτου τιμιώτερα ἐστίν. 2. Ὁ πατὴρ
μεῖζων ἐστὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ. 3. Ὁ πατὴρ μεῖζων ἐστὶν ἢ ό

υἱός. 4. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δύναμιν ἔχουσι μεγίστην τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 5. Κτημάτων πάντων τιμιώτατόν ἐστιν ἀνὴρ φίλος. 6. Ὁ νεανίας λέγει τὰ ἥδιστα. 7. Ὁ πατὴρ λέγει τὰ βέλτιστα. 8. Ὁ Νεῖλος γλυκύτατός ἐστι πάντων τῶν ποταμῶν. 9. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐφορωτάτη ἐστίν. 10. Ὁ βαθύτατος ὕπνος ἥδιστός ἐστιν.

II.

1. The youth is taller than his brother. 2. The mother is beautiful. 3. The daughter is more beautiful than her mother. 4. The house is very large (*superl.*). 5. The cities are very beautiful. 6. The judge is wiser than the king.

LESSON XXVII.

Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.

155. Most adverbs are derived from adjectives, and are dependent upon them for their comparison, employing the neuter singular of the adjective in the comparative, and the neuter plural in the superlative, e. g.:

<i>Adj.</i>	σοφός,	σοφωτερος,	σοφώτατος.
<i>Adv.</i>	σοφῶς,	σοφώτερον,	σοφώτατα.

156. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g.:

Καλῶς ποιεῖ. | He is doing well.

NUMERALS.

157. Numerals comprise

I. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES: of which we notice the following classes:

- 1) *Cardinals*, which denote simply the *number* of objects; as εἷς, *one*; δύο, *two*.
- 2) *Ordinals*, which mark the *position* of an object in a series; as πρῶτος, *first*; δεύτερος, *second*.

II. NUMERAL ADVERBS: as ἅπαξ, *once*; δῖς, *twice*.

DECLENSION OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

158. The first four cardinals are declined as follows:

PARADIGMS.

	1. Εἷς, <i>one</i> .			2. Δύο, <i>two</i> .	
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἓν	δύο	
Gen.	ἑνός	μίας	ἑνός	δυοῖν	
Dat.	ἐνί	μιά	ἐνί	δυοῖν	
Acc.	ἓνα	μίαν	ἓν.	δύο.	

	3. Τρεῖς, <i>three</i> .		4. Τέσσαρες,* <i>four</i> .	
	M. & F.	N.		
Nom.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
Gen.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεσσάρων	τεσσάρων
Dat.	τρισί(ν)	τρισί(ν)	τέσσαρσι(ν)	τέσσαρσι(ν)
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρία.	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα.

REM. 1.—The compounds οὐδεῖς and μηδεῖς are declined like the simple εἷς.

REM. 2.—Δύο is often used as indeclinable.

159. Cardinal numbers from five to one hundred inclusive are indeclinable. Those denoting hundreds

* Also written τέτταρες.

are declined like the plural of ἀγαθός, as διακόσιοι, αι, *a, two hundred.*

160. Ordinals are declined like adjectives in ος of three endings, as πρῶτος, πρώτη, πρῶτον.

LESSON XXVIII.

Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises.

161. RULE.—*Neuter Plural.*

The Neuter Plural may be the subject of a verb in the singular, e. g. :

Τὰ κακὰ δεινὰ ἐστίν.

The misfortunes are terrible.

162. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ,

necessity.

Ἀσφαλῶς,

securely, firmly.

Δίς,

twice.

Δώδεκα,

twelve.

Ἑξ,

six.

Εὖ,

well.

Ἡδέως, ἡδιον, ἡδιστα,

cheerfully, gladly.

Ἰσχύω, εἰς,

to be strong, to be powerful.

Νόμος, ου, ὁ,

law, custom.

Οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν,

no one, none, no.

Πεντᾱκόσιοι, αι, α,

five hundred.

Πῶς ;

how ? in what manner ?

Σύμβουλος, ου, ὁ,

counsellor, adviser.

Τάλαντον, ου, τό,

talent, sum of money = \$1000.

Τετράκις,

four times.

Τρεῖς, τρία,	three.
Φονεύω, εις,	to slay, kill.
Χρόνος, ου, ὅ,	time.

163. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εὖ λέγεις. 2. Πῶς λέγεις; 3. Τὸ τάλαντον ἀσφαλῶς ἔχεις. 4. Τρεῖς εἰσι σύμβουλοι. 5. Οὐδεὶς νόμος ἰσχύει μείζον τῆς ἀνάγκης. 6. Σύμβουλος οὐδεὶς ἐστὶ βελτίων χρόνου. 7. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει πεντακόσια τάλαντα. 8. Ὁ παῖς ἔχει τρία τάλαντα. 9. Ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα * δις ἕξ. 10. Ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα τετράκις τρία. 11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι τρεῖς κήρυκας.

II.

1. The boy is playing well. 2. He speaks the truth cheerfully. 3. We speak the truth very cheerfully. 4. There are three boys in the park. 5. The daughter of the poet reads her letters three times.

LESSON XXIX.

Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive.

164. Pronouns are used to supply the place of nouns; as, ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*, &c. They are divided into several classes.

165. *Personal Pronouns* are three in number: ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*; οὗ (Nom. not used), *of him*.

* Literally *the twelve*: translate *twelve*.

166. PARADIGM OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.			
	1st Person.	2d Person.	3d Person.
Nom.	ἐγώ	σύ	—
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	οὔ
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ
Acc.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	έ
DUAL.			
N. A.	νώ	σφώ	(σφωέ)
G. D.	νών	σφῶν	(σφωίν)
PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	ῥφεῖς, <i>Neut.</i> σφέα
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι(ν)
Acc.	ἡμᾶς.	ὑμᾶς.	σφᾶς, <i>N.</i> σφέα.

REM.—The dual of the third person is not used in prose.

167. From the Personal Pronouns are formed

- 1) *Possessive Pronouns* ; as, ἐμός, ἡ, όν, *my* ; ἡμέτερος, ᾧ, ον, *our* ; σός, σή, σόν, *thy*, *your* ; ὑμέτερος, ᾧ, ον, *your* ; ός, ἡ, όν, *his* ; σφέτερος, ᾧ, ον, *their*. They are all adjectives of the first and second declensions. The possessive ός is not used in Attic prose, and σφέτερος is rare : their place is supplied by the Gen. of the reflexive, ἑαυτοῦ.
- 2) *Reflexive Pronouns* ; as, ἐμαυτοῦ, *of myself* ; σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself* ; ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself*. They are compounded of the personal pronouns and αὐτός.

168. PARADIGM OF REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Ἐμαυτοῦ, of myself.		2. σεαυτοῦ, of yourself.	
SINGULAR.			
	M.	F.	
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	σεαυτοῦ σεαυτῆς
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	σεαυτῷ σεαυτῇ
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	σεαυτόν σεαυτήν
PLURAL.			
Gen.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς.	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς ὑμᾶς αὐτάς.
3. Ἐαυτοῦ, of himself.			
SINGULAR.			
	M.	F.	N.
Gen.	ἑαυτοῦ = αὐτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς = αὐτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ = αὐτοῦ
Dat.	ἑαυτῷ = αὐτῷ	ἑαυτῇ = αὐτῇ	ἑαυτῷ = αὐτῷ
Acc.	ἑαυτόν = αὐτόν	ἑαυτήν = αὐτήν	ἑαυτό = αὐτό
PLURAL.			
Gen.	{ ἑαυτῶν = αὐτῶν σφῶν αὐτῶν	{ like Masc.	like Masc.
Dat.	{ ἑαυτοῖς = αὐτοῖς σφίσιν αὐτοῖς	{ ἑαυταῖς = αὐταῖς σφίσιν αὐταῖς	like Masc.
Acc.	{ ἑαυτούς = αὐτούς σφᾶς αὐτούς	{ ἑαυτάς = αὐτάς σφᾶς αὐτάς	{ ἑαυτά = αὐτά σφέα αὐτά.

LESSON XXX.

Pronouns.—Exercises.

169. The Genitive of the Personal or of the Reflexive Pronoun may be used instead of the Possessive; as, ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ, *my father*.

170. As the ending of the verb shows the person of the subject, the nominative of Personal Pronouns is seldom expressed, except for the sake of *emphasis* or *contrast*.

171. VOCABULARY.

Βλέπω, εις,	<i>to look, look at, see.</i>
Γνώμη, ης, ἡ,	<i>opinion.</i>
Ἐαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὔ,	<i>himself, herself, itself.</i>
Ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, μου,	<i>I.</i>
Ἐμός, ἡ, όν,	<i>my, mine.</i>
Οὐ, οὐκ <i>before vowel</i> , οὐχ <i>before rough breathing</i> ,	<i>not.</i>
Πλοῖον, ου, τό,	<i>vessel, boat.</i>
Πλουτίζω, εις,	<i>to enrich.</i>
Πρός (<i>prep. with acc.</i>),	<i>to, against.</i>
Σός, σή, σόν,	<i>your, thy.</i>
Σύ, σοῦ,	<i>you, thou.</i>
Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ,	<i>safety.</i>
Ὑμέτερος, τέρεα, τερον,	<i>your.</i>
Φενακίζω, εις,	<i>to cheat, deceive.</i>

172. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Γράφω. 2. Παλζεις. 3. Ἐγὼ γράφω. 4. Σὺ παλζεις. 5. Οὐ κρύπτω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην. 6. Πλοῖα ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. 7. Ὑμεῖς ἐστε στρατηγοί. 8. Ἡμῖν καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας. 9. Οἱ ῥήτορες φενακίζουσιν ἑαυτούς. 10. Οἱ ὑμέτεροι παῖδες καλοὶ εἰσιν. 11. Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς βλέπουσιν. 12. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἑαυτοὺς πλουτίζουνσιν. 13. Οἱ ῥήτορες ὑμᾶς φενακίζουσιν.

II.

1. I am reading your book. 2. You are writing a

letter. 3. Your father is wiser than you. 4. You are taller than your brother. 5. The bad deceive themselves. 6. I am reading your letter to my brother.

LESSON XXXI.

Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative.

173. The Reciprocal Pronoun, ἀλλήλων, *of one another, of each other*, is declined in the following

PARADIGM.

DUAL.			
G. & D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
Acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω
PLURAL.			
Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

174. The principal Demonstrative Pronouns, so called because they point out or specify the objects to which they refer, are

- 1) The article, *ὁ, ἡ, τό, the.* (See 70.)
- 2) Its compound, *ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, this.*
- 3) *Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this.*
- 4) *Ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο, that.*
- 5) *Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, self, very, he.*

175. PARADIGMS.—Οὗτος—Ἐκεῖνος.

SINGULAR.						
Nom.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
Acc.	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
DUAL.						
N. & A.	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνα	ἐκείνῳ
G. & D.	τούτοιιν	τούτοιιν	τούτοιιν	ἐκείνοιιν	ἐκείναιιν	ἐκείνοιιν
PLURAL.						
Nom.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκείναι	ἐκείνα
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα.	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκείνα.

· REM.—The Dual of οὗτος is the same for all genders.

176. Ὅδε is declined like the article. It takes the accent on the penult, the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat., the acute in the other cases.

177. Αὐτός is declined like ἐκεῖνος.

178. Οὗτος and ὅδε are often used indiscriminately with the same general force: the former, however, frequently refers to what precedes, and the latter to what follows, e. g. :

Ταῦτα λέγει.

He says this, i. e. as already described.

Τάδε λέγει.

He says this, i. e. as follows.

179. The Demonstrative, when used with substantives, is generally accompanied by the article in the order—*Demon. Art., Noun, or Art., Noun, Demon., e. g. :*

Οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος. | *This man.*
 Ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος. |

180. Αὐτός may stand

- 1) Like any other Demonstrative, before the article and noun, or after them both; in which position it means *self*, e. g.:

Αὐτὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος. | *The man himself.*

- 2) Between the article and the noun; in which position it means *same*, e. g.:

Ὁ αὐτὸς ἄνθρωπος. | *The same man.*

RELATIVE PRONOUN.

181. The Relative Pronoun, ὅς, ἥ, ὃ, *who*, so called because it always relates to some noun or pronoun, expressed or understood, called its antecedent, is declined according to the following

PARADIGM.—Ὁς, ἥ, ὃ.

	SING.			DUAL.			PLURAL.		
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὃ	ὅ	ᾗ	ὅ	οἱ	αἱ	ᾗ
Gen.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	οἷν	αἶν	οἶν	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧν
Dat.	ᾧ	ἥ	ᾧ	οἷν	αἶν	οἶν	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
Acc.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	ὅ	ᾗ	ὅ	οὓς	ᾗς	ᾗ

LESSON XXXII.

Pronouns.—Exercises.

182. RULE.—*Relative.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent in *gender* and *number*, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς ὃς γράφει. | *The boy who is writing.*

183. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλλήλων, *ων, ων, one another, each other.*

Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, *self, he, she, it; ὁ αὐτός, the same.*

Βαδίζω, *εις, to go, march.*

Βλάπτω, *εις, to injure.*

Εἰς (*prep. with acc.*), *to, into.*

Ἐκεῖνος, *η, ο, that, he.*

Ἐνίοτε, *at times, sometimes.*

Θηρευτής, οὐ, ὁ, *hunter, hunter.*

Ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who.*

Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this.*

Παρά (*prep. with acc.*), *to, into the presence of.*

Προφύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, *guard, advance guard, outpost.*

184. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ παῖδες ἑαυτοὺς βλάπτουσιν. 2. Οἱ παῖδες ἀλλήλους βλάπτουσιν. 3. Οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν. 4. Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ κακὸς ἐστίν. 5. Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις. 6. Ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἐγώ. 7. Βαδίζουν εἰς ἀλλήλους. 8. Ἐκεῖνο θαυμάζω. 9. Οὗτος ταῦτα λέγει. 10. Οἱ στρατιῶται οὗτοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς βλέπουσιν. 11. Ταῦτ' ἐστὶν (161) ἃ ἐγὼ γράφω. 12. Σώζω τοὺς φίλους, οὓς ἔχω. 13. Οἱ προφύλακες ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον. 14. Ταῦτα τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐνίοτε διώκουσιν.

II.

1. This boy is writing a letter. 2. That boy is playing. 3. The boy himself is writing the letter. 4. The same boy is reading his letter to his father. 5. The girls love each other. 6. I read all the books which I have.

LESSON XXXIII.

Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite.

185. The Interrogative *τίς* and the Indefinite *τις* are distinguished from each other by the accent.

The former has the acute, which it always retains; the latter takes the grave, and is an enclitic. (See 15.)

186. PARADIGMS.—*Τίς—Τὶς*.

	<i>Τίς, who?</i>		<i>Τίς, some one.</i>	
	SINGULAR.			
Nom.	<i>τίς</i>	<i>τί</i>	<i>τίς</i>	<i>τὶ</i>
Gen.	<i>τίνος</i>	<i>τίνος</i>	<i>τίνος</i>	<i>τίνος</i>
Dat.	<i>τινί</i>	<i>τινί</i>	<i>τινί</i>	<i>τινί</i>
Acc.	<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τί</i>	<i>τινά</i>	<i>τὶ</i>
	DUAL.			
N. & A.	<i>τίνε</i>	<i>τίνε</i>	<i>τινέ</i>	<i>τινέ</i>
G. & D.	<i>τινοῖν</i>	<i>τινοῖν</i>	<i>τινοῖν</i>	<i>τινοῖν</i>
	PLURAL.			
Nom.	<i>τίνες</i>	<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τινές</i>	<i>τινά (or ἅττα)</i>
Gen.	<i>τίνων</i>	<i>τίνων</i>	<i>τινῶν</i>	<i>τινῶν</i>
Dat.	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	
Acc.	<i>τίνας</i>	<i>τίνα.</i>	<i>τινάς</i>	<i>τινά (or ἅττα).</i>

REM.—The Gen. and Dat. Sing., both in the Interrogative and in the Indefinite, are often τοῦ and τοῖ.

187. In the arrangement of the sentence or clause, the Interrogative *τίς* often stands at the beginning: the Indefinite *τίς* never does, e.g.:

<i>Τί λέγουσιν ;</i>	<i>What do they say?</i>
<i>Λέγουσί τι.</i>	<i>They say something.</i>

188. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἐγχειρίζω, εις, to put into one's hand, entrust to.</i>	<i>Κελεύω, εις, to direct, command, urge.</i>
<i>Ἔνεκα (prep. with gen.), for the sake of, on account of.</i>	<i>Τίς; τί; who? what?</i>
<i>Θῦμα, ἄτος, τό, victim, offering.</i>	<i>Τίς, τὶ, certain, certain one, some one.</i>

189. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Τί λέγεις;* 2. *Τίς ταῦτα λέγει;* 3. *Τί ἐστι ταῦτο;* 4. *Τίνος ἔνεκα ταῦτα λέγω;* 5. *Τί πρὸς ἐμέ*

λέγεις ; 6. Τίς γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ; 7. Παῖς τις τὴν ἐπιστολὴν γράφει. 8. Ἔστιν ἄνθρωπός τις ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Τί κελεύω ; 10. Ἔστιν οὗτος τίς ; 11. Τὸ ρόδον δὲ θάλλει ἐν τῷ κήπῳ, καλὸν ἐστίν. 12. Ὁ κριτὴς ἔχει τρεῖς θυγατέρας. 13. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν. 14. Ἔχεις τὰ θύματα. 15. Τοῖς ἱερεῦσιν ἐγχειρίζομεν τὰ θύματα.

II.

1. Who has the rose ? 2. A certain girl has the rose. 3. Who has the book ? 4. I have it. 5. Which book have you ? 6. I have my book. 7. The boys play in a certain park. 8. In which park do they play ?

LESSON XXXIV.

Verbs.—Synopsis of βουλεύω.—Active Voice.

190. Verbs in Greek, as in English, express *existence, condition, or action*, e. g. :

Ἔστιν.		He is.
Καθεύδει.		He sleeps, is asleep.
Τύπτει.		He strikes.

191. Greek verbs have *Voice, Mood, Tense, Number, and Person*.

I. VOICES.

192. There are three voices :

- 1) *The Active* ; which in transitive verbs represents the agent as acting upon some object, e. g. :

Ἔστεφάνωσα τὸν παῖδα. | I crowned the boy.

- 2) *The Middle* ; which represents the agent as acting upon himself, e. g. :

Ἐστεφανώσαμην. | *I crowned myself.*

- 3) *The Passive*; which represents the subject as acted upon by some other person or thing, e. g.:

Ἐστεφανώθη ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου. | *I was crowned by the people.*

II. MOODS.

193. There are five moods:

- 1) *Indicative*; which represents the action of the verb as a *fact* or *reality*, e. g.:

Βουλεύει. | *He advises.*

- 2) *Subjunctive*; which expresses, not a *fact*, but a *possibility* or a *conception* of the mind, often rendered by *may*, *can*, &c., e. g.:

Βουλεύη. | *He may advise.*

- 3) *Optative*; which, (1) as the name implies (from *opto*, I desire), expresses *wish*, *desire*, rendered by *let* or *may*, and (2) serves as the subjunctive of the past tenses, rendered by *might*, *could*, *would*, *should*, e. g.:

Βουλεύοι. | *Let him advise.*
| *He might advise.*

- 4) *Imperative*; which expresses a *command* or *entreaty*, e. g.:

Βούλευε. | *Advise thou.*

- 5) *Infinitive*; which gives the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number; e. g.:

Βουλεύειν. | *To advise.*

III. TENSES.

194. There are six tenses, divided into two classes :

1) *Primary or Leading Tenses :*

1. *Present*, as, βουλεύω, *I advise.*

2. *Future*, as, βουλεύσω, *I shall advise.*

3. *Perfect*, as, βεβούλευκα, *I have advised.*

2) *Secondary or Historical Tenses :*

1. *Imperfect*, as, ἐβούλεον, *I was advising.*

2. *Aorist*, as, ἐβούλευσα, *I advised.*

3. *Pluperfect*, as, ἐβεβούλευκεν, *I had advised.*

IV. NUMBERS.

195. There are three numbers, as in nouns, *Singular*, *Dual*, and *Plural*.

V. PERSONS.

196. There are three persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*. It must be observed, however,

1) That in the Active Voice the Dual has no special form for the First person distinct from the plural.

2) That the Imperative from the nature of the case never has the First person, but uses the Second and Third in the same manner as the Latin, e. g. :

Βούλευε (2d Pers.).		Advise thou ; advise.
---------------------	--	-----------------------

Βουλεύετω (3d Pers.).		Let him advise.
-----------------------	--	-----------------

197. The *Participle* is that part of the verb which has the form and inflection of an adjective, e. g. :

Βουλεύων.		Advising.
-----------	--	-----------

Βουλεύσας.		Having advised.
------------	--	-----------------

198. SYNOPSIS OF *Βουλεύω*.—ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	<i>βουλεύω</i> <i>I advise.</i>	<i>βουλεύω</i> <i>I may ad- vise.</i>	<i>βουλεύοιμι</i> <i>May I ad- vise.</i>	<i>βούλευε</i> <i>Advise.</i>	<i>βουλεύειν</i> <i>To advise.</i>	<i>βουλεύων</i> <i>Advising.</i>
Imper.	<i>ἐβούλευον</i> <i>I was ad- vising.</i>					
Future.	<i>βουλεύσω</i> <i>I shall ad- vise.</i>		<i>βουλεύσοι- μι</i> <i>I would advise.</i>		<i>βουλεύσειν</i> <i>To be about to advise.</i>	<i>βουλεύσων</i> <i>About to advise.</i>
Aorist.	<i>ἐβούλευσα</i> <i>I advised.</i>	<i>βουλεύσω</i> <i>I may ad- vise.</i>	<i>βουλεύσαι- μι</i> <i>I might advise.</i>	<i>βούλευσον</i> <i>Advise.</i>	<i>βουλεύσαι</i> <i>To advise.</i>	<i>βουλεύσας</i> <i>Having advised.</i>
Perfect.	<i>βεβούλευ- κα</i> <i>I have ad- vised.</i>	<i>βεβουλεύ- κω</i> <i>I may have advised.</i>	<i>βεβουλεύ- κοιμι</i> <i>I might have ad- vised.</i>		<i>βεβουλευ- κέναι</i> <i>To have advised.</i>	<i>βεβουλευ- κώς</i> <i>Having advised.</i>
Pluper.	<i>ἐβεβουλεύ- κειν</i> <i>I had ad- vised.</i>					

LESSON XXXV.

Verbs.—*Βουλεύω*—Active Voice.

199. The inflection of the *Active Voice* of a regular Greek verb is given in the following

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύω	βουλεύω
	2.	βουλεύεις	βουλεύῃς
	3.	βουλεύει	βουλεύῃ
	D. 2.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	3.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	P. 1.	βουλεύομεν	βουλεύωμεν
	2.	βουλεύετε	βουλεύητε
	3.	βουλεύουσιν(ν)	βουλεύωσιν(ν)
Imperf.	S. 1.	ἐβούλευον	
	2.	ἐβούλευες	
	3.	ἐβούλευε(ν)	
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύετον	
	3.	ἐβουλεύετην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύομεν	
	2.	ἐβουλεύετε	
	3.	ἐβούλευον	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσω	
	2.	βουλεύσεις	
		<i>Inflect like Indic. Pres.</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβούλευσα	βουλεύσω
	2.	ἐβούλευσας	βουλεύῃς
	3.	ἐβούλευσε(ν)	<i>Inflect like Subj. Pres.</i>
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύσατον	
	3.	ἐβουλεύσατην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύσαμεν	
	2.	ἐβουλεύατε	
	3.	ἐβούλευσαν	
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευκα	βεβουλεύκω
	2.	βεβούλευκας	βεβουλεύκῃς
	3.	βεβούλευκε(ν)	<i>like Subj. Pres.</i>
	D. 2.	βεβουλεύκᾱτον	
	3.	βεβουλεύκᾱτον	
	P. 1.	βεβουλεύκᾱμεν	
	2.	βεβουλεύκᾱτε	
	3.	βεβουλεύκᾱσι(ν)	
Pluperf.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύκειν	
	2.	ἐβεβουλεύκεις	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύκει	
	D. 2.	ἐβεβουλεύκειτον	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύκειτην	
	P. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύκειμεν	
	2.	ἐβεβουλεύκειτε	
	3.	{ ἐβεβουλεύκεισαν ἐβεβουλεύκεισαν.	

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλεύοιμι βουλεύοις βουλεύοι βουλεύοιτον βουλευοίτην βουλεύοιμεν βουλεύσιντε βουλεύοιεν	βούλενε βουλευέτω βουλευέτοιν βουλευέτων βουλεύετε βουλευέτωσαν βουλευόντων	βουλεύειν	βουλεύων, <i>M.</i> βουλεύουσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσοιμι βουλεύσοις <i>Infect like Opt.</i> <i>Pres.</i>		βουλεύσειν	βουλεύσων, <i>M.</i> βουλεύουσασα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσων, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσμαι βουλεύσαις, οἱ σφαις βουλεύσαι, σφίε(ν) βουλεύσαιντον βουλευσαίτην βουλεύσμαιμεν βουλεύσαιτε βουλεύσαιεν, σφαιν	βούλευσον βουλευσάτω βουλεύσάτον βουλευσάτων βουλεύσιντε βουλευσάτωσαν βουλευσάντων	βουλευσαι	βουλεύσας, <i>M.</i> βουλεύσᾱσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσαν, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλεύκοιμι βεβουλεύκοις <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βεβουλευκέναι	βεβουλευκως, <i>M.</i> βεβουλευκυῖα, <i>F.</i> βεβουλευκός, <i>N.</i>

200. *Accentuation*.—The primary law for accentuation in Greek verbs places the accent,

- 1) In words of two syllables, on *the first*, e. g.
γράφω, I write.
- 2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult*, if the ultimate is *long*; otherwise on the *antepenult*, e. g. : *βουλεύω, I advise* ; *ἐβούλευον, I was advising.*

REM. 1.—The exceptions to this primary law will be readily learned from the Paradigm itself.

REM. 2.—The endings *αι* and *οι*, except in the Optative, are regarded as short in accentuation; hence *βουλεύεται* with accent on the antepenult.

REM. 3.—In regard to the character of the accent, the pupil will observe that the accent of the antepenult is always the acute, while that of the penult is the circumflex, if the penult is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute. (See 10, 11, 12.)

LESSON XXXVI.

Verbs.—*Βουλεύω—Active Voice, continued.*

201. Participles are declined like adjectives. In Active Participles the feminine is of the first declension, and the masculine and neuter of the third.

202. PARADIGMS.

1. *Present Participle, Βουλεύων, advising.*

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεύον
Gen.	βουλεύοντος	βουλεύούσης	βουλεύοντος
Dat.	βουλεύοντι	βουλεύουση	βουλεύοντι
Acc.	βουλεύοντα	βουλεύουσιν	βουλεύον
Voc.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεύον

DUAL.

N. & A.	βουλεύοντε	βουλεύουσᾱ	βουλεύοντε
G. & D.	βουλευνόντων	βουλευνούσαι	βουλευνόντων

PLURAL.

Nom.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσαι	βουλεύοντα
Gen.	βουλευνόντων	βουλευνουσῶν	βουλευνόντων
Dat.	βουλεύουσι(ν)	βουλευνούσαις	βουλεύουσι(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύοντας	βουλευνούσας	βουλεύοντα
Voc.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσαι	βουλεύοντα.

2. *Aorist Participle, Βουλεύσας, having advised.*

SINGULAR.

Nom.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσασᾱ	βουλεύσαν
Gen.	βουλεύσαντος	βουλευσάσης	βουλεύσαντος
Dat.	βουλεύσαντι	βουλευσάση	βουλεύσαντι
Acc.	βουλεύσαντα	βουλεύσασιν	βουλεύσαν
Voc.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσασα	βουλεύσαν

DUAL.

N. A. V.	βουλεύσαντε	βουλευσάσᾱ	βουλεύσαντε
G. & D.	βουλευσάντων	βουλευσάσαι	βουλευσάντων

PLURAL.

Nom.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσασαι	βουλεύσαντα
Gen.	βουλευσάντων	βουλευσασῶν	βουλευσάντων
Dat.	βουλεύσασι(ν)	βουλευσάσαις	βουλεύσασι(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύσαντας	βουλευσάσας	βουλεύσαντα
Voc.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσασαι	βουλεύσαντα.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*3. *Perfect Participle*, Βεβουλευκώς, *having advised.*

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκός
Gen.	βεβουλευκότος	βεβουλευκυῖας	βεβουλευκότος
Dat.	βεβουλευκότῃ	βεβουλευκυῖᾳ	βεβουλευκότῃ
Acc.	βεβουλευκότα	βεβουλευκυῖαν	βεβουλευκός
Voc.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκός

DUAL.

N. A. V.	βεβουλευκότε	βεβουλευκυῖᾱ	βεβουλευκότε
G. & D.	βεβουλευκότοιιν	βεβουλευκυῖαιιν	βεβουλευκότοιιν

PLURAL.

Nom.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα
Gen.	βεβουλευκότων	βεβουλευκυῖῶν	βεβουλευκότων
Dat.	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)	βεβουλευκυῖαις	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)
Acc.	βεβουλευκότας	βεβουλευκυῖᾱς	βεβουλευκότα
Voc.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα.

4. *The Future Participle*, Βουλεύσων, *is declined like the Present.*

LESSON XXXVII.

Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises.

203. Participles, like adjectives, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

204. The Participle is used much more freely in Greek than in English. With the article it often has the force of a relative clause with its antecedent, and sometimes is best rendered by the noun itself, e. g. :

Ὁ βασιλεύων.		<i>The one who is ruling.</i>
		<i>The king.</i>

205. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγριος, ᾱ, ον, *wild.*Βασίλεύω, εις, *to be king, rule,*
*reign.*Βουλεύω, εις, *advise.*Δουλεύω, εις, *to serve, be slave,*
*or servant.*Θηρεύω, εις, *to hunt.*

206. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δουλεύεις. 2. Βασιλεύεις. 3. Βασιλεύης. 4. Βουλεύης. 5. Βουλεύη. 6. Θηρεύη. 7. Θήρευε. 8. Δουλευέτω. 9. Ἐδούλευεν. 10. Ἐδουλεύετε. 11. Ἐβασίλευον. 12. Ἐβεβουλεύκειτον. 13. Ἐβεβουλεύκειτην. 14. Ἐθήρευσας. 15. Ἐθηρεύσαμεν. 16. Ἐθήρευσαν. 17. Βασιλεύσης. 18. Βασιλεύσαιμι. 19. Βασιλεύσαιτε. 20. Θήρευσον. 21. Θηρεύσατε. 22. Θηρεύσω. 23. Θηρεύσετε. 24. Βουλεύσοιμι. 25. Βουλεύσοι. 26. Ὁ βασιλεύων θηρεύει. 27. Ὁ βασιλεύσας βουλεύσει. 28. Κύρος ἄγρια θηρία ἐθήρευσεν.

II.

1. He is king. 2. They are kings. 3. Be kings. 4. Let them be kings. 5. You were hunting. 6. We were hunting. 7. I shall advise. 8. They will advise. 9. You were serving. 10. He served. 11. They served.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Middle Voice.

207. The inflection of the *Middle Voice* is given in the following

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύομαι	βουλεύωμαι
	2.	βουλεύῃ, <i>οἱ εἰ</i>	βουλεύῃ
	3.	βουλεύεται	βουλεύηται
	D. 1.		
	2.	βουλεύεσθον	βουλεύησθον
	3.	βουλεύεσθον	βουλεύησθον
	P. 1.	βουλευόμεθα	βουλευώμεθα
	2.	βουλέεσθε	βουλεύησθε
	3.	βουλεύονται	βουλεύονται
Imperfect.	S. 1.	ἐβουλευόμην	
	2.	ἐβουλεύου	
	3.	ἐβουλεύετο	
	D. 1.		
	2.	ἐβουλέεσθον	
	3.	ἐβουλεύεσθην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλευόμεθα	
	2.	ἐβουλέεσθε	
	3.	ἐβουλεύοντο	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσομαι <i>like Indic. Pres.</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβουλευσάμην	βουλεύσωμαι
	2.	ἐβουλεύσω	βουλεύσῃ
	3.	ἐβουλεύσατο	βουλεύσῃται
	D. 1.		
	2.	ἐβουλεύεσθον	βουλεύσῃσθον
	3.	ἐβουλευσάσθην	βουλεύσῃσθον
	P. 1.	ἐβουλευσάμεθα	βουλευσώμεθα
	2.	ἐβουλέεσθε	βουλεῖσθε
	3.	ἐβουλεύσαντο	βουλεύσονται
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευμαι	βεβουλευμένος ὦ
	2.	βεβούλευσαι	βεβουλευμένος ἦς
	3.	βεβούλευται	βεβουλευμένος ἦ
	D. 1.		
	2.	βεβούλευσθον	βεβουλευμένω ἦτον
	3.	βεβούλευσθον	βεβουλευμένω ἦτον
	P. 1.	βεβουλεύμεθα	βεβουλευμένοι ὦμεν
	2.	βεβούλευσθε	βεβουλευμένοι ἦτε
	3.	βεβούλευνται	βεβουλευμένοι ὦσι(ν)
Pluperfect.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύμην	
	2.	ἐβεβούλευσο	
	3.	ἐβεβούλευτο	
	D. 1.		
	2.	ἐβεβούλευσθον	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύσθην	
	P. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύμεθα	
	2.	ἐβεβούλευσθε	
	3.	ἐβεβούλευντο	
Fut. Perf.	S. 1.	βεβουλεύσομαι <i>like Indic. Pres.</i>	

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην βουλευόιο βουλευόιτο βουλευόισθον βουλευόισθην βουλευοίμεθα βουλευόισθε βουλευόιντο	βουλεύου βουλεύεσθω βουλεύεσθον βουλεύεσθων βουλεύεσθε βουλεύεσθωσαν βουλεύεσθων	βουλεύ- εσθαι	βουλευόμενος, <i>M.</i> βουλευομένη, <i>F.</i> βουλευόμενον, <i>N.</i>
βουλευσοίμην <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βουλεύ- σεσθαι	βουλευσόμενος, <i>η, ον</i>
βουλευσαίμην βουλεύσαιο βουλεύσαιτο βουλεύσαισθον βουλευσαίσθην βουλευσαίμεθα βουλεύσαισθε βουλεύσαιντο	βούλευσαι βουλευσάσθω βουλεύσασθον βουλευσάσθων βουλεύσασθε βουλευσάσθωσαν βουλευσάσθων	βουλεύ- σασθαι	βουλευσάμενος, <i>M.</i> βουλευσαμένη, <i>F.</i> βουλευσάμενον, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλευμένος εἶην βεβουλευμένος εἶης βεβουλευμένος εἶη βεβουλευμένω εἶητον βεβουλευμένω εἶητην βεβουλευμένοι εἶμεν βεβουλευμένοι εἶητε βεβουλευμένοι εἶσαν	βεβούλευσο βεβουλεύσθω βεβούλευσθον βεβουλεύσθων βεβούλευσθε βεβουλεύσθωσαν βεβουλεύσθων	βεβου- λεύσθαι	βεβουλευμένος, <i>M.</i> βεβουλευμένη, <i>F.</i> βεβουλευμένον, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλευσοίμην <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βεβουλεύ- σεσθαι	βεβουλευσόμενος, <i>η, ον</i>

REM. 1.—The pupil will observe in the above Paradigm, that in the present, future, and future perfect tenses, two different endings are given for the second person: thus in the present the second person is βουλεύῃ or βουλεύει. The form in ει is generally used by the best Attic writers.

REM. 2.—The future perfect given in the above Paradigm is scarcely a regular tense in the Greek language. It belongs mostly to the passive voice (211), but it is sometimes used in the middle.

LESSON XXXIX.

Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises.

208. The Participles of the Middle Voice of βουλεύω, as of all verbs in ω, are declined as adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, as, βουλευόμενος, η, ον, Gen. βουλευομένου, ης, ου.

209. VOCABULARY.

Βουλεύω, εις, to advise, Mid. deliberate.	cause to be educated, to have educated.
Βραδέως, slowly, deliberately.	Πάνω, εις, to cause to cease, Mid. to cease, to stop one's self.
Δούλος, ου, ὁ, servant, slave.	Περί (prep. with gen.), in regard to, concerning, about.
Λούω, εις, to wash, Mid. to wash one's self, to bathe.	Πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, war.
Μετά (prep. with gen.), with, in company with.	
Παιδεύω, εις, to educate, Mid.	

210. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν βασιλέα βουλεύσομεν.
2. Βουλευσόμεθα.
3. Τὸν κριτὴν ἐβουλεύετε.
4. Ἐβουλεύεσθε.
5. Οἱ

δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 6. Ὁ δοῦλος ἐλούσατο. 7. Ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυσεν. 8. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαύσατο. 9. Τὸν πόλεμον ἐπαύσατε. 10. Παύσασθε. 11. Ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπαίδευσεν. 12. Ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπαιδεύσατο. 13. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύουσιν. 14. Τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύονται. 15. Βουλευέου βραδέως. 16. Ὁ πατὴρ ἐβουλευέτο μετὰ τῶν φίλων (134). 17. Αὐτοὶ περὶ εἰρήνης ἐβουλεύεσθε.

II.

1. I shall advise my brother. 2. I shall deliberate in regard to the letter. 3. You are educating your pupils well. 4. I shall have my boy well educated. 5. The Athenians themselves deliberated in regard to the war. 6. You have all deliberated well in regard to the city.

LESSON XL.

Verbs.—Passive Voice.

211. The Passive Verb in its inflection differs from the Middle only in the Future and Aorist tenses. The forms therefore which have been given in the Paradigm of the Middle (207) for the other tenses belong also to the Passive. The difference of inflection between these two voices will be readily seen in the following

PARADIGM OF *Βουλεύω*—

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, and			
TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύομαι	βουλεύωμαι
Imperf.	S. 1.	ἐβουλεύομην	
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευμαι	βεβουλευμένος ὦ
Pluperf.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύμην	
Aorist.	S. 1. 2. 3. D. 2. 3. D. 1. 2. 3.	ἐβουλείθην ἐβουλείθης ἐβουλείθη ἐβουλεύθητον ἐβουλειθήτην ἐβουλείθημεν ἐβουλείθητε ἐβουλείθησαν	βουλευθῶ βουλευθῆς βουλευθῇ βουλευθῆτον βουλευθήτην βουλευθώμεν βουλευθήτε βουλευθῶσι(ν)
Future.	S. 1. 2. 3. D. 1. 2. 3. P. 1. 2. 3.	βουλευθήσομαι βουλειθήσῃ σὺ εἰ βουλευθήσεται βουλευθήσεσθον βουλευθήσεσθον βουλευθήσόμεθα βουλευθήσεσθε βουλευθήσονται	
Fut. Per.	S. 1.	βεβουλεύσομαι	

Passive Voice.

Future Perfect the same as in the Middle Voice.

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην	βουλεύου	βουλεύεσθαι	βουλευόμενος
βεβουλευμένος εἶην	βεβούλευσο	βεβουλεύσθαι	βεβουλευμένος
βουλευθείην βουλευθείης βουλευθείη βουλευθείητον, θεῖτον βουλευθείητην, θείτην βουλευθείημεν, θεῖμεν βουλευθείητε, θείτε βουλευθείησαν, θεῖεν	βουλεύητι βουλευθήτω βουλείητον βουλευθήτων βουλεύητε { βουλευθήτωσαν { βουλευθέντων	βουλευθῆναι	βουλευθείς, <i>M.</i> βουλευθείσα, <i>F.</i> βουλευθέν, <i>N.</i>
βουλευθησοίμην βουλευθήσοιο βουλευθήσοιτο βουλευθήσοισθον βουλευθησοίσθην βουλευθησοίμεθα βουλευθήσοισθε βουλευθήσονται		βουλευθήσε- σθαι	βουλευθησό- μενος
βεβουλευσοίμην		βεβουλεύσε- σθαι	βεβουλευσό- μενος.

212. The Aorist Passive Participle is declined as an adjective of the First and Third Declensions, as in the following

PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.			
Nom.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθέν
Gen.	βουλευθέντος	βουλευθείσης	βουλευθέντος
Dat.	βουλευθέντι	βουλευθείσῃ	βουλευθέντι
Acc.	βουλευθέντα	βουλευθείσαν	βουλευθέν
Voc.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθέν
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	βουλευθέντε	βουλευθείσᾱ	βουλευθέντε
G. & D.	βουλευθέντων	βουλευθείσαιν	βουλευθέντων
PLURAL.			
Nom.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντα
Gen.	βουλευθέντων	βουλευθεισῶν	βουλευθέντων
Dat.	βουλευθεῖσι(ν)	βουλευθείσαις	βουλευθεῖσι(ν)
Acc.	βουλευθέντας	βουλευθείσας	βουλευθέντα
Voc.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντα.

LESSON XLI.

Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises.

213. RULE.—*Manner, Means, &c.*

- 1) The manner or means of an action, and the instrument employed, are expressed by the Dative, e. g. :

Τύχη πάντα πράττεις.		You do every thing by chance.
----------------------	--	-------------------------------

- 2) The agent of an action after passive verbs is

expressed by a Genitive with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition, e. g. :

<p>Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς πατρίδος.</p>	<p><i>I was taught by my coun- try.</i></p>
--	---

214. VOCABULARY.

<p>Ἄβουλος, <i>ον</i>, <i>inconsiderate, foolish.</i></p> <p>Ἄλλος, <i>η, ο</i>, <i>other, another.</i></p> <p>Ἀνόητος, <i>ον</i>, <i>stupid, thoughtless.</i></p> <p>Θηρεύω, <i>εις</i>, <i>to hunt, catch</i>, Pass. <i>be taken, be captivated with.</i></p> <p>Μίδας, <i>ου, ὁ</i>, <i>Midas, a celebrated king of Phrygia.</i> (See Gr. Eng. Vocab.)</p> <p>Παιδεύω, <i>εις</i>, <i>to instruct, edu-</i></p>	<p><i>cate, bring up</i>, Pass. <i>to be educated.</i></p> <p>Σάτυρος, <i>ου, ὁ</i>, <i>a Satyr, companion of Bacchus—Silenus is meant.</i> (See Gr. Eng. Vocab.)</p> <p>Σύν (<i>prep. with dat.</i>), <i>with.</i></p> <p>Φονεύω, <i>εις</i>, <i>to slay, kill, murder</i>, Pass. <i>be killed.</i></p>
--	--

215. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Βουλεύετε. 2. Βουλεύεσθε. 3. Βουλεύητε. 4. Βουλεύησθε. 5. Βούλενε. 6. Βουλεύου. 7. Ἐφόνεον. 8. Ἐφονεύοντο. 9. Ἐφόνευν. 10. Ἐφονεύετο. 11. Ἐπαιδευσαν. 12. Ἐπαιδεύσαντο. 13. Ἐπαιδεύθησαν. 14. Βουλεύσομεν. 15. Βουλευσόμεθα. 16. Βουλευθησόμεθα. 17. Βουλευθῆς. 18. Παιδευθῆς. 19. Βουλευθεῖεν. 20. Παιδευθεῖεν. 21. Βουλεύητι. 22. Παιδεύητι. 23. Βουλευθήσεται. 24. Παιδευθήσεται. 25. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 26. Τοὺς ἀνοήτους παιδεύομεν. 27. Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον ἐθήρευσεν. 28. Ἄνὴρ ἄβουλος ἡδοναῖς ἀφροδισίων ἀναστρέφεται.

II.

1. I am advised. 2. I was educated. 3. I have

been advised. 4. I had been educated. 5. We were advised. 6. We shall be educated. 7. He was murdered. 8. You will be murdered.

LESSON XLII.

Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses.

216. In the Paradigm of *βουλεύω* it will be observed,

- 1) That the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect prefix the first letter of the word with *ε* (*βε*), and retain them throughout all the moods and the participles. This prefix is called *Reduplication*.
- 2) That the Historical tenses—Imperfect, Pluperfect, and Aorist—prefix *ε*, which they retain only in the Indicative. This is called *Augment*.

217. Augment is of two kinds :

- 1) *Syllabic*, used in verbs beginning with consonants, so called because it prefixes *ε* as a distinct syllable; as, *βουλεύω, ἐβούλευον*.
- 2) *Temporal* (from *tempus*, time) used in verbs beginning with vowels, so called because it merely lengthens the quantity or time (*tempus*) of the vowel, if short: *α* and *ε* into *η*; *ο* into *ω*; *ι* into *ῑ*; *υ* into *ῡ*; as, *ἄγω, ἤγον; ἵκετεύω, ἰκέτευον*.

218. Verbs beginning with the diphthongs, *αι*,

οι, αυ, lengthen the first vowel as above, subscribing the *ι*, as, *οἰκτιρίζω*, *Imp. ὀκτιρίζον*; those beginning with *ει* or *ευ* sometimes lengthen the first vowel and sometimes omit the Augment; those beginning with *η, ι, υ, ω, ου*, admit no Augment.

219. The regular Reduplication is used only in verbs which begin with a single consonant or with a mute and a liquid. In other verbs, the Reduplication takes the *form* of the *Augment*, of the *Syllabic Augment* in verbs beginning with two single consonants or a double consonant, of the *Temporal Augment* in verbs beginning with a vowel; as, *μνημονεύω*, *Perf. ἐμνημόνευκα*; *ἵκετεύω*, *Perf. ἰκέτευκα*. This Reduplication is retained in all the moods and in the participle.

220. In verbs compounded with a preposition,

1) The final vowel of the preposition, except *περί* and *πρό*, is elided; as, *ὑπακούω*, compounded of *ὑπό* and *ἀκούω*, *to listen*.

2) After such elision the smooth mutes *π* and *τ* of the preposition are changed to the corresponding rough mutes *φ* and *θ*, when the simple verb has the rough breathing; e. g. *ἀφορμίζω* (*to mark out*), comp. of *ἀπό* and *ὀρμίζω*, *ο* final dropped and *π* changed to *φ* before *ὀ*.

3) The Augment and Reduplication are placed between the preposition and the verb, and the final vowel of the preposition, except *περί* and *πρό*, is elided before the Augment; as, *ἐπιβουλεύω* (*ἐπί* and *βουλεύω*), *to plot against*, *Imp. ἐπεβούλευον*; *ὑπακούω* (*ὑπό* and *ἀκούω*), *Imperf. ὑπήκουον*.

221. In most other compounds the Augment and

Reduplication stand at the beginning, as in simple verbs.

FORMATION OF TENSES.

222. In conjugating a Greek verb, it will be found convenient to give the six tenses, *Present*, *Future*, *Aorist*, and *Perfect Active*, the *Perfect Middle*, and *Aorist Passive*, which may be called the *Principal Parts*.

223. In the Paradigm of a verb like *βουλεύω*,

- 1) The *Stem* may be found by dropping *ω* of the present; as, *βουλεύω*; *stem*, *βουλευ*.
- 2) The *Principal Parts* may be formed by appending to the stem the following endings, prefixing at the same time the *Reduplication* for the Perfect, and the *Augment* for the Aorist:

Tenses.	Endings.	Principal Parts.
Present Act.	ω	βουλεύ-ω
Future “	σω	βουλεύ-σω
Aorist “	σα	ἐ-βούλευ-σα
Perf. “	κα	βε-βούλευ-κα
Perf. Mid.	μαι	βε-βούλευ-μαι
Aorist Pass.	θην	ἐ-βουλεύ-θην.

224. From these parts the several tenses may be formed as follows:

I. From the *Present Active* may be formed,

- 1) The *Imperfect Active*, by changing *ω* into *ον* and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: *βουλεύ-ω*; *Imperfect*, ἐ-βούλευ-ον.
- 2) The *Present Middle and Passive*, by changing *ω* into *ομαι*, e. g.: *βουλεύ-ω*, *βουλεύ-ομαι* (both Mid. and Pass.).

- 3) The *Imperfect Middle* and *Passive*, by changing ω into $\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu$.

II. From the *Future Active* may be formed the *Future Middle*, by changing $\sigma\omega$ into $\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, e. g.: $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omega$, $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

III. From the *Aorist Active* may be formed the *Aorist Middle*, by changing $\sigma\alpha$ into $\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$, e. g.: $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$.

IV. From the *Perfect Active* may be formed the *Pluperfect Active*, by changing $\kappa\alpha$ into $\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\kappa\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$.

V. From the *Perfect Middle* and *Passive* may be formed,

- 1) The *Pluperfect Midl.* and *Pass.* by changing $\mu\alpha\iota$ into $\mu\eta\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\mu\eta\nu$.

- 2) The *Future Perfect Midl.* and *Pass.* by changing $\mu\alpha\iota$ into $\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha\iota$, $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

VI. From the *Aorist Passive* may be formed the *Future Passive*, by changing $\theta\eta\nu$ into $\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ and dropping the Augment, e. g.: $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\theta\eta\nu$, $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

225. Verbs in $\iota\omega$ and $\upsilon\omega$ lengthen the final vowel of the root in all the tenses except the present and imperfect, e. g.: $\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, *to hinder*, Fut. $\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$, Perf $\kappa\epsilon\kappa\acute{\omega}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$, &c.

LESSON XLIII.

Verbs.—Exercises.

226. VOCABULARY.*

Ἀληθεύω, σω, *to speak the truth*,
Pass. *to come true, be fulfilled*.

Ἀριστεύω, σω, *to be best, bravest*.
Βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, *barbarian*, applied to all who were not Greeks.

Βίος, ου, ὁ, *life, period of life*.

Δαρείος, ου, ὁ, *Darius*, king of Persia.

Δυναστεύω, σω, *to have power, or supremacy*.

Ἰκετεύω, σω, *to beseech, supplicate*.

Λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *to break, to violate*.

Συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ, *pardon, favor*.

Συμβουλευώ (σύν, *with*, and βουλεύω), σω (220), *to advise with, to deliberate with*.

Τελευτή, ης, ἡ, *end*.

Ὑποπτεύω (ὑπό and ὀπτεύω), σω, *Imp. ὑπώπτειον, Aor. ὑπώπτειν, to suspect, to anticipate, expect*.

Φιλοσοφία, ας, ἡ, *philosophy, love of wisdom*.

227. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ παῖδες ἡγήθουν.
2. Ἀλήθευσον.
3. Ἀληθεύωμεν.
4. Ἀληθεύσαιμι.
5. Ὁ στρατιώτης ἡρίστευσεν.
6. Ἡριστεύομεν.
7. Ἰκέτεον τοὺς θεούς.
8. Ἰκετεύετε τὴν τῶν θεῶν συγγνώμην.
9. Τούτους τοὺς νόμους λύσατε.
10. Κῦρος ἐθήρευεν.
11. Δαρείος ὑπώπτειν τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου.
12. Ὁ πατὴρ συνεβουλεύετο μετὰ τῶν φίλων.
13. Ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλις

* The pupil will find it a useful exercise to give, as described in 223, the *principal parts* in full of every verb which he has occasion to use; all irregularities of formation will be marked in the vocabularies, but in the regular verbs only the Present and Future will be given.

ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐδυνάστευεν. 14. Ἡ φιλοσοφία τοῦς Ἀθηναίους ἐπαίδευσεν.

II.

1. He is supplicating the king. 2. The boys were supplicating their father. 3. Let us supplicate the judge. 4. The enemy have broken the truce.

LESSON XLIV.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.

228. The last letter of the stem, found by dropping ω in Pres. Ind. Act., is called the *Verb-characteristic*.

229. Verbs are divided into Pure and Impure according as the verb-characteristic is a vowel or consonant: $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ is therefore a pure verb.

230. Impure verbs are subdivided into

- 1) *Mute verbs*, whose characteristic is one of the nine mutes, as, $\alpha\gamma\omega$, *I lead*.
- 2) *Liquid verbs*, whose characteristic is a liquid, as, $\alpha\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$, *I send*.

231. *Mute verbs* again arrange themselves in three classes, according as the characteristic is

- 1) A *Pi-mute*— π , β , ϕ , as, $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$, *I write*.
- 2) A *Kappa-mute*— κ , γ , χ , as, $\alpha\gamma\omega$, *I lead*.
- 3) A *Tau-mute*— τ , δ , θ , as, $\psi\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\delta\omega$, *I deceive*.

REM.—The characteristic is sometimes strengthened in the present: thus the Pi-mute becomes $\pi\tau$; the Kappa-mute, $\sigma\sigma$, $\tau\tau$, or ζ ; the Tau-mute, ζ .

232. In the Paradigm of $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, the Perfect Act.

ends in *κα*. This is the common ending, except in Mute Verbs of the Pi and Kappa classes, which take *ᾱ* instead of *κα*. In these verbs the Pluperf. Act. is formed by changing *α* into *ειν* and prefixing the Augment. See 224, IV.

233. Verbs with a Pi-mute characteristic suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before *σ* in the endings, the characteristic coalesces with it and forms *ψ*; as, *τρίβω* (*I rub*); *Fut.* (*τρίβσω*) *τρίψω*.
- 2) Before *μ* it is assimilated; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass.* (*τέτριβμαι*) *τέτριμμαι*.
- 3) Before *θ* and also in *Perf.* and *Plup. Act.* it becomes the aspirate *φ*; as, *τρίβω*, *Aor. Pass.* (*ἐτρίβθην*) *ἐτρίφθην*, *Perf. Act.* (*τέτριβ-ᾱ*) *τέτρίφα*.
- 4) Before the smooth mute *τ* it becomes itself the smooth mute *π*; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass. Third Person* (*τέτριβται*) *τέτριπται*.

234. Some verbs take a shortened form in the Perfect, Pluperfect, Aorist, and Future tenses, which is distinguished from the more common form as the *Second Perfect*, *Second Pluperfect*, &c. The pupil, however, must not suppose that the First and Second Perfects are two distinct tenses: they are but different forms of the same tense; so too with the 1st and 2d Pluperfect, 1st and 2d Aorist, 1st and 2d Future.

235. SYNOPSIS.—Γράφω, *I write*.

ACTIVE VOICE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
Pres.	γράφω	γράφω	γραφοίμι	γράφε	γράφειν	γράφων
Imp.	ἐγράφον					
Fut. I.	γράψω		γράψοιμι		γράψειν	γράψων
Aor. I.	έγραψα	γράψω	γράψαιμι	γράψον	γράψαι	γράψας
Perf.	γεγράφα	γεγράφω	γεγρά- φοίμι		γεγραφέ- ναι	γεγραφώς
Plup.	ἐγεγράφειν					
MIDDLE.						
Pres.	γράφομαι	γράφωμαι	γραφοί- μην	γράφου	γράφεσθαι	γραφόμε- νος
Imp.	ἐγράφόμην					
Fut. I.	γράψομαι		γραψοί- μην		γράψε- σθαι	γραψόμε- νος
Aor. I.	έγραψάμην	γράψω- μαι	γραψάι- μην	γράψαι	γράψα- σθαι	γραψάμε- νος
Perf. 1.	γέγραμμαι	γεγραμμέ- νος ὦ	γεγραμμέ- νος εἶην		γεγράφθαι	γεγραμμέ- νος
2.	γέγραψαι			γέγραψο		
3.	γέγραπται			γεγράφθω		
D. 1.						
2.	γέγραφθον			γέγραφθον		
3.	γέγραφθον			γεγράφθων		
P. 1.	γεγράμμεθα					
2.	γέγραφθε			γέγραφθε		
3.	γεγραμμένοι εἰσίν(ν)			γεγράφθω- σαν		
Plup. 1.	ἐγεγράμμην					
Pl. 3.	γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν					
F. Perf.	γεγράψομαι		γεγρα- ψοίμην		γεγράψε- σθαι	γεγραψό- μενος
PASSIVE.						
Aor. II.	ἐγράφην	γραφῶ	γραφείην	γράφηθι	γραφῆναι	γραφείς
Fut. II.	γραφήσομαι		γραφη- σοίμην		γραφήσε- σθαι	γραφησό- μενος.

Other tenses as in the Middle.

REM.—In the above table in the Perfect Mid. and Pass. the inflection of the Indicative and Imperative is given in full, to show some peculiarities of formation ; in the Pluperfect Mid. and Pass the Third Pers. Plur. is added for the same reason. In the other parts the several persons will be readily formed according to the analogy of βουλεύω.

LESSON XLV.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.

236. Verbs beginning with a rough mute (4) use in reduplication the corresponding smooth mute, to avoid a repetition of the aspirate, e. g.:

Θύω, *Perf.* τέθυκα. *not* θέθυκα.

Θάπτω, *Perf. Pass.* τέθαμμαι: *not* θέθαμμαι.

237. VOCABULARY.

Ἀναγκαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *necessary.*

Γράφω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην
(235), *to write, to propose in writing, as law, bill, &c.*

Ἐπί (*prep. with acc.*), *against, to.*

Εὐβούλος, ου, ό, *Eubulus, an Athenian statesman.*

Εὐριπίδης, ου, ό, *Euripides, tragic poet of Athens.*

Θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέθαμμαι (236),

2 A. *Pass.* ἐτάφην, *to bury, inter.*

Κλείω, σω, σμαι, σθην, *to shut.*
Μακεδονία, ας, ή, *Macedonia, country north of Greece proper.*

Νεκρός, ου, ό, *corpse, dead body.*

Πύλη, ης, ή, *gate.*

Στρατεύω, σω (219), *to make an expedition.*

Τροία, ας, ή, *Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.*

238. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ταῦτα γέγραφα. 2. Ἡ κόρη τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἔγε-

γράφει. 3. Τοῦτο τὸ ψήφισμα Εὐβουλος ἔγραψεν. 4. Τὸν νόμον τοῦτον ἡ πόλις γέγραπεν. 5. Τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔθαπτον. 6. Τὸν νεκρὸν ἔθαψαν. 7. Ὁ κριτὴς ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις παιδεύεται. 8. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ Τροίαν ἐστράτευσαν. 9. Τὴν εἰρήνην ἐκεῖνος ἔλυσεν. 10. Ὁ στρατιώτης ἔκλεισε τὰς πύλας.

II.

1. The letter had been written. 2. My brother wrote the letter. 3. The boy buried the beautiful bird in the garden. 4. Euripides was buried in Macedonia.

LESSON XLVI.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.

239. Verbs with a Kappa-mute characteristic—κ, γ, χ, or σσ, ττ, and sometimes ζ—suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) With σ the characteristic forms ξ; as, πλέκω, *I weave*; *Fut.* (πλέκω) πλέξω.
- 2) Before μ it becomes γ; as, πλέκω; *Perf. Pass.* (πέπλεκμαι) πέπλεγμαι.
- 3) Before ϑ and also in the *Perf.* and *Plup. Act.* it is changed to the corresponding aspirate χ; as, πλέκω; *Aor. Pass.* (ἐπλέκθην) ἐπλέχθην; *Perf. Act.* (πέπλεκ-α) πέπλεχα.
- 4) Before the smooth mute τ, it becomes itself smooth; as, λέγω, *I say*; *Perf. Pass.* (λέλεγται) λέλεκται.

REM. 1.—In the above table, it will be observed, *πλέκω* has in the Passive Voice both a *First* and a *Second* Aorist and a *First* and *Second* Future. This is unusual. Some verbs have the First Aorist and some the Second, but it is not common for the same verb to take both: so of the two Futures, comparatively few verbs have both.

REM. 2.—The Second Future Passive is formed from the Second Aorist Passive by changing *ην* into *ήσομαι* and dropping the Augment; as, *ἐπλάκ-ην, πλακ-ήσομαι*. This formation, the learner will observe, is entirely analogous to the formation of the First Future Passive from the First Aorist Passive by changing *ση* into *ήσομαι* and dropping the Augment. See 224, VI.

LESSON XLVII.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.

241. Verbs with a Tau-mute characteristic—*τ, δ, θ, or ζ*—suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before *σ* and also before *κα* and *κειν* in Perf. and Pluperf. Act., the characteristic is dropped; as, *ψεύδω, I deceive; Fut. (ψεύδσω) ψεύσω; Perf. (ἔψευδκα) ἔψευκα*.
- 2) Before *μ, τ, and θ* it is changed into *σ*; as, *ψεύδω (I deceive); Perf. Pass. (ἔψευδμαι) ἔψευσμαι; Third Pers. (ἔψευδται) ἔψευσται; Aor. Pass. (ἐψεύδθην) ἐψεύσθην*.

LESSON XLVIII.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.

243. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγαμέμνων, ονος, ὁ, *Agamemnon*, commander of Grecian forces at Troy.

Ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, *to buy, purchase, trade.*

Διώκω, ξω, ξα, *A. Pass.* ἐδιώχθην, *to pursue.*

Ἐγκωμιάζω, ἄσω, ἐνεκωμιάσα, σμαι, *A. Pass.* ἐνεκωμιάσθην, *to praise, extol.*

Ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον, *necessary, useful.*

Θαυμάζω, ἄσω, *or* ἄσομαι, ἄσα, τεθαύμακα, σμαι, σθην (236), *to wonder at, admire.*

Κατασκευάζω (κατά *and* σκευάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην (219, 220), *to prepare, make.*

Φεύγω, *F. M.* ξομαι, 2 *A.* ἔφυγον, 2 *Perf.* πέφευγα, *to flee, shun, escape.*

Ψεύδω, σω (242), *to deceive, cheat.*

244. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ πολέμιοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγουσιν. 2. Εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγομεν. 3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐγκωμιάζομεν. 4. Παιδεύετε τοὺς παῖδας. 5. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τριήρεις κατεσκευάσαντο. 6. Ὁμηρος τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα ἐνεκωμίασεν. 7. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐδίωκον. 8. Οἱ βάρβαροι ἐδιώχθησαν. 9. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι θαυμάζονται. 10. Ἡ πόλις θαυμασθήσεται. 11. Ὁ παῖς τὸν πατέρα ἔψευκεν. 12. Ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς διώξω. 13. Ἡδονὴν φεύγετε. 14. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

II.

1. The general deceived his soldiers. 2. The soldiers were deceived. 3. What are you purchasing?

4. All will admire your letter. 5. I am reading the letter to your brother.

LESSON XLIX.

Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs.

245. Liquid Verbs are so called because their characteristic is one of the four liquids—λ, μ, ν, ρ.

246. Many liquid verbs, like some mute verbs (231, Rem.), have in the Present a strengthened form of the stem. In such cases the true stem may be obtained from the Present :

- 1) By dropping ω, together with the preceding consonant, as, τέμνω, *I cut*; τεμν: stem, τεμ; ἀγγέλλω, *I send*; ἀγγελλ: stem, ἀγγελ.
- 2) By dropping ω and shortening the radical vowel or diphthong, as, φαίνω, *I show*; φαιν: stem, φαν.

247. Liquid verbs present the following peculiarities in tense formation :

- 1) They form the Future Act. and Mid. by adding έω contracted into ω̄, and έομαι contracted into οὔμαι, to the true stem, e. g.: ἀγγέλλω, *I send*; Fut. Act. ἀγγελλῶ; Fut. Mid. ἀγγελοῦμαι.
- 2) They form Aor. Act. and Mid. without σ, but lengthen the radical vowel, e. g.: ἀγγέλλω; Aor. Act. ἤγγειλα; Mid. ἤγγειλᾶμην.

248. PARADIGM.—Ἀγγέλλω, *I announce.*

STEM, ἀγγελ.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE..
Pres.	ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγέλλοιμι	ἄγγελλε	ἀγγέλλειν	ἀγγέλλων
Imp.	ἡγγέλλον					
Fut. 1.	ἀγγελῶ		ἀγγελοῖμι, οῖη		ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγελῶν, <i>M.</i>
	2. ἀγγελεῖς		ἀγγελοῖς, οῖης			ἡγγελοῦσα, <i>F.</i>
	3. ἀγγελεῖ		ἀγγελοῖ, οῖη			ἡγγελοῦν, <i>N.</i>
D. 2.	ἀγγελεῖτον		ἀγγελοῖτον, οῖητον			
	3. ἀγγελεῖτον		ἀγγελοῖτην, οῖήτην			
P. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμεν		ἀγγελοῖμεν, οῖημεν			
	2. ἀγγελεῖτε		ἀγγελοῖτε, οῖητε			
	3. ἀγγελοῦ- σι(ν)		ἀγγελοῖεν			
Aor. I.	ἡγγείλα	ἀγγείλω	ἀγγείλαιμι	ἄγγειλον	ἀγγεῖλαι	ἀγγείλας
Aor. II.	ἡγγελον	ἀγγέλω	ἀγγέλοιμι	ἄγγελε	ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγελῶν
Perf.	ἡγγέλκα	ἡγγέλκω	ἡγγέλκοιμι		ἡγγελκέ- ναι	ἡγγελκῶς
Plup.	ἡγγέλκειν					

MIDDLE.

Pres.	ἀγγέλλομαι	ἀγγέλ- λωμαι	ἀγγελλοίμην	ἀγγέλλου	ἀγγέλλε- σθαι	ἀγγελλόμε- νος
Impf.	ἡγγελλόμην					
Fut. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμαι		ἀγγελοίμην		ἀγγελεῖ- σθαι	ἀγγελοῦμε- νος
	2. ἀγγελεῖ, εἰ		ἀγγελοῖο			
	3. ἀγγελεῖται		ἀγγελοῖτο			
D. 1.						
	2. ἀγγελεῖσθον		ἀγγελοῖσθον			
	3. ἀγγελεῖσθον		ἀγγελοῖσθην			
P. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμεθα		ἀγγελοῖμεθα			
	2. ἀγγελεῖσθε		ἀγγελοῖσθε			
	3. ἀγγελοῦνται		ἀγγελοῖντο			
Aor. I.	ἡγγειλάμην	ἀγγειλω- μαι	ἀγγειλαίμην	ἄγγειλαι	ἀγγειλα- σθαι	ἀγγειλάμε- νος

LESSON L.

Liquid Verbs, continued.

249. PARADIGM.—Φαίνω, *I show.*

Φαίνω, *to show.* Perf. II. and Plup. II. *to appear.*

STEM, φαν.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Pres.	φαίνω	φαίνω	φαίνοιμι	φαίνε	φαίνειν	φαίνων
Imp.	ἐφαίνον					
Fut.	φανῶ		φανοίμι		φανείν	φανῶν
Aor. I.	ἔφην	φήνω	ρήναιμι	φήνον	φήναι	φήνας
Per. II.	πέφην	πεφήνω	πεφήνοιμι		πεφηνέναι	πεφηνώς
Plp. II.	ἐπεφήνουν					
MIDDLE. (<i>To appear.</i>)						
Pres.	φαίνομαι	φαίνωμαι	φαίνοίμην	φαίνου	φαίνεσθαι	φαινόμε- νος
Imp.	ἐφαινόμην					
Fut.	φανοῦμαι		φανοίμην		φανείσθαι	φανούμε- νος
Aor. I.	ἔφηνάμην	φήνωμαι	φηνάιμην	φήναι	φήνασθαι	φηνάμενος
Perf. I.	πέφασμαι	πεφασμέ- νος ὦ	πεφασμέ- νος εἶην		πεφάνθαι	πεφασμέ- νος
2.	πέφασσαι			πέφασσο		
3.	πέφανται			πεφάνθω		
D. 1.				πέφανθον		
2.	πέφανθον			πεφάνθων		
3.	πέφανθον					
P. 1.	πεφάσμεθα					
2.	πέφανθε			πέφανθε		
3.	πεφασμένοι εἰσὶ(ν)			πεφάνθωσαι πεφάνθων		
Plup. I.	ἐπεφάσμην					
2.	ἐπέφασσο					
3.	ἐπέφαντο					
D. I.						
2.	ἐπέφανθον					
3.	ἐπεφάνθη					
P. 1.	ἐπεφάσμεθα					
2.	ἐπέφανθε					
3.	πεφασμένοι ᾗσαν					

PARADIGM OF *Φαίνω*, continued.

Φαίνω, to show. Perf. II. and Plup. II. to appear.						
STEM, φαν.						
PASSIVE. (To be seen, to appear.)						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Aor. I.	ἐφάνθη	φανῶ	φανείην	φάνητι	φανῆναι	φανείς
Fut. I.	φανήσομαι		φανήσοι- μην		φανήσε- σθαι	φανήσόμενος
Aor. II.	ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην	φάνησι	φανῆναι	φανείς
Fut. II.	φανήσομαι		φανήσοι- μην		φανήσε- σθαι	φανήσόμενος
Other tenses as in the Middle.						

250. VOCABULARY.

*Ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, messenger.

*Ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγελκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλ-
σην, to announce, to bring
tidings, bear a message.

*Ἀγείρω, ἐρῶ, ἡγειρα, ἡγέρσην,
to bring together, to collect.

*Ἀναρίθμητος, ον, countless, im-
mense.

Καίρος, οὔ, ὁ, fit time, oppor-
tunity.

Μένω, νῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, to
remain, wait for, await.

Νίκη, ης, ἡ, victory.

Ξέρξης, ου, ὁ, Xerxes, king of
Persia.

Οἰκτείρω, ἐρῶ, εἶρα, to pity.

Πένης, ητος, ὁ, day-laborer, a
poor man.

Στόλος, ου, ὁ, expedition, force.

Στρατιά, ᾶς, ἡ, army, force.

251. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἰκτείρομεν τοὺς πένητας. 2. Ὡκυτεῖρα τὸν
παῖδα. 3. Ὁ ἄγγελος ἡγγεῖλε τὴν νίκην. 4. Ὁ βασι-
λεὺς τὴν στρατιὰν ἡγειρεν. 5. Στρατιὰν ἀγερῶ. 6.
Ξέρξης ἡγειρε τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν. 7. Ἀγαμέ-
μνων τὸν ἐπὶ Τροίαν στόλον ἡγειρεν. 8. Οἱ καιροὶ οὐ
μένουσιν ἡμᾶς. 9. Ὁ κριτὴς ταύτην τὴν γνώμην τεταύ-

μακεν. 10. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔμενον. 11. Οἱ ἄλλοι ἔφευγον. 12. Ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρω ἡγγελλον.

II.

1. I announce this to you. 2. Your father announced it to me. 3. This will be announced to the king. 4. The king of the Persians pitied his soldiers.

LESSON LI.

Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in áω.

252. Pure verbs with the characteristic *a*, *ε*, or *ο*, suffer contraction in the Present and Imperfect tenses. They are divided into three classes, according as the characteristic is *a*, *ε*, or *ο*.

253. The tenses are formed in the manner already described (223 and 224), but the short characteristic vowel of the Present and Imperfect is generally lengthened in the other tenses—*a* and *ε* into *η* and *ο* into *ω*: thus the Futures Act. of τιμάω, φιλέω, and μισθόω, are τιμή-σω, φιλή-σω, and μισθώ-σω.

REM.—Verbs in *τω* and *ύω* do not suffer contraction, but they lengthen the characteristic in all the tenses except the Present and Imperfect, e. g.: μηνίω, μηνίσω, *to be angry*; κωλύω, κωλύσω, *to hinder* (225).

254. CONTRACTIONS IN VERBS IN áω.

- 1) The characteristic *a* uniting with any *ο*-sound produces *ω*, or, if an *ι* occurs in the first syllable of the ending, *φ*, e. g.: τιμάω = τιμῶ; τιμασίην = τιμῶν.
- 2) In other cases the result of contraction is *α*, or, if an *ι* occurs, *α*, e. g.: τίμαε = τίμα; τιμάεις = τιμάς.

255. PARADIGM.—*Τιμάω, I honor*: STEM, *τιμα*.

PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ	τιμάομαι	τιμῶμαι
2.	τιμάεις	τιμάς	τιμάῃ	τιμά
3.	τιμάει	τιμά	τιμάεται	τιμάται
D. 1.				
2.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον
3.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον
P. 1.	τιμάομεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμάομεθα	τιμῶμεθα
2.	τιμάετε	τιμάτε	τιμάεσθε	τιμάσθε
3.	τιμάουσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμάονται	τιμῶνται

SUBJUNCTIVE.

S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ	τιμάωμαι	τιμῶμαι
2.	τιμάῃς	τιμάς	τιμάῃ	τιμά
3.	τιμάῃ	τιμά	τιμάῃται	τιμάται
D. 1.				
2.	τιμάητον	τιμάτον	τιμάησθον	τιμάσθον
3.	τιμάητον	τιμάτον	τιμάησθον	τιμάσθον
P. 1.	τιμάωμεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμάωμεθα	τιμῶμεθα
2.	τιμάητε	τιμάτε	τιμάησθε	τιμάσθε
3.	τιμάωσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμάωνται	τιμῶνται

OPTATIVE.

S. 1.	τιμαοίην	τιμῶην	τιμαοίμην	τιμῶμην
2.	τιμαοίσις	τιμῶσις	τιμαοίοις	τιμῶοις
3.	τιμαοίῃ	τιμῶῃ	τιμαοίτο	τιμῶτο
D. 1.				
2.	τιμαοίτον	τιμῶτον	τιμαοίσθον	τιμῶσθον
3.	τιμαοίτην	τιμῶτην	τιμαοίσθην	τιμῶσθην
P. 1.	τιμαοίμεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμαοίμεθα	τιμῶμεθα
2.	τιμαοίτε	τιμῶτε	τιμαοίσθε	τιμῶσθε
3.	τιμαοίεν	τιμῶεν	τιμαοίντο	τιμῶντο

IMPERATIVE.

S. 2.	τίμαε	τίμα	τίμαον	τιμῶ
3.	τιμάετω	τιμάτω	τιμάεσθω	τιμάσθω
D. 2.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον
3.	τιμάετων	τιμάτων	τιμάεσθων	τιμάσθων
P. 2.	τιμάετε	τιμάτε	τιμάεσθε	τιμάσθε
3.	τιμάετωσαν	τιμάτωσαν	τιμάεσθωσαν	τιμάσθωσαν
	τιμάόντων	τιμώντων	τιμάεσθων	τιμάσθων

PARADIGM OF *Τιμάω*, continued.

PRESENT.

INFINITIVE.	ACTIVE.		PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
	τιμάειν	τιμᾶν	τιμάεσθαι	τιμᾶσθαι
PARTICIPLE.				
Nom.M.	τιμάων	τιμῶν	τιμαόμενος	τιμώμενος
F.	τιμάουσα	τιμῶσα	τιμαομένη	τιμωμένη
N.	τιμάον	τιμῶν	τιμαόμενον	τιμώμενον, &c.
Gen.	τιμάοντος	τιμῶντος		
	τιμαούσης	τιμώσης, &c.		

IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.

S. 1.	ἐτίμαον	ἐτίμων	ἐτιμαόμην	ἐτιμῶμην
2.	ἐτίμαες	ἐτίμας	ἐτιμάου	ἐτιμῶ
3.	ἐτίμαε	ἐτίμα	ἐτιμάετο	ἐτιμᾶτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἐτιμάετον	ἐτιμᾶτον	ἐτιμάεσθον	ἐτιμᾶσθον
3.	ἐτιμαέτην	ἐτιμάτην	ἐτιμαέσθην	ἐτιμάσθην
P. 1.	ἐτιμάομεν	ἐτιμῶμεν	ἐτιμαόμεθα	ἐτιμώμεθα
2.	ἐτιμάετε	ἐτιμάτε	ἐτιμάεσθε	ἐτιμᾶσθε
3.	ἐτίμαον	ἐτίμων	ἐτιμάοντο	ἐτιμῶντο

FUTURE.

ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
τιμήσω	τιμήσομαι	τιμηθήσομαι

AORIST.

ἐτίμησα	ἐτιμησάμην	ἐτιμήσην
---------	------------	----------

PERFECT.

τετίμηκα	τετίμημαι	like Mid.
----------	-----------	-----------

PLUPERFECT.

ἐτετιμήκειν	ἐτετιμήμην	like Mid.
-------------	------------	-----------

FUTURE PERFECT.

	τετιμήσομαι	like Mid.
--	-------------	-----------

REM. 1.—In the above Paradigm the Present and Imperfect tenses throughout the several moods are given in full to illustrate the principles of contraction. In the other tenses—the Future, Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect—only the first person singular of the Indicative is given, but all the other persons and numbers in the several moods may be readily formed according to the analogy of βουλεύω.

REM. 2.—In contract verbs the *contracted forms* are regularly used in the Attic dialect, but it has been thought advisable in the paradigms to give also the uncontracted forms out of which these were developed.

LESSON LII.

Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises.

256. VOCABULARY.

Βοᾶω, ἦσω, *to shout, cry aloud.*

Γνώμη, ης, ἡ, *judgment, opinion, sentiment.*

Ἡμέτερος, τέρα, τερον, *our.*

Νικάω, ἦσω, *to conquer, vanquish, prevail.*

Πρόγονος, ου, ὁ, *ancestor, forefather.*

Σιγάω, ἦσω, *to be silent, to keep silence.*

Σιλᾶνός, ου, ὁ, *Silanus, a Grecian seer.*

Τελευτάω, ἦσω, *to end, finish, finish life, die.*

Τιμάω, ἦσω, *to honor, prize, value at.*

Χειρίσοφος, ου, ὁ, *Chirisophus, commander under Cyrus.*

257. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν πατέρα τίμα. 2. Τὸν πατέρα τιμᾶ. 3. Τὸν πατέρα ἐτίμα. 4. Τοὺς γονέας τιμῶμεν. 5. Τοὺς γονέας τιμᾶτε. 6. Τοὺς γονέας τιμῶμεν. 7. Σιγάτω. 8. Σιγάτε. 9. Κῦρος ἐτελεύτα. 10. Ἐτελεύτησεν.

11. Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐτελεύτησαν. 12. Χειρίσοφος τετελεύτηκεν. 13. Οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσιν. 14. Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους. 15. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν. 16. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους. 17. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐσθγα. 18. Ὁ Σιλανὸς ἐβόα. 19. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβόων. 20. Ἐνέκησεν ἡ γνώμη. 21. Ὑμεῖς ἐνικήσατε βασιλέα.

II.

1. The city will conquer. 2. The citizens were conquering the enemy. 3. The general has been conquered. 4. Let us conquer the king. 5. Honor the judge. 6. The soldiers were dying. 7. Let the boys be silent. 8. We were silent.

LESSON LIII.

Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in έω.

258. Verbs in έω suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The *characteristic ε* uniting

- 1) With another ε, forms ει, e. g. : φίλεε=φίλει.
- 2) With ο forms ου, e. g. : ἐφίλεον=ἐφίλουν.
- 3) In other cases it disappears, e. g. : φίλέει=φιλεῖ.

259. PARADIGM.—*Φιλέω, I love*: STEM, *φιλε*.

PRESENT.				
INDICATIVE.	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέομαι	φιλοῖμαι
2.	φιλέεις	φιλεῖς	φιλέῃ	φιλεῖ
3.	φιλέει	φιλεῖ	φιλέεται	φιλείται
D. 1.				
2.	φιλέετον	φιλείτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλείσθον
3.	φιλέετον	φιλείτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλείσθον
P. 1.	φιλέομεν	φιλοῦμεν	φιλεόμεθα	φιλούμεθα
2.	φιλέετε	φιλείτε	φιλέεσθε	φιλείσθε
3.	φιλέουσι(ν)	φιλοῦσι(ν)	φιλέονται	φιλούνται
SUBJUNCTIVE.				
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέωμαι	φιλῶμαι
2.	φιλέῃς	φιλεῖς	φιλέῃ	φιλεῖ
3.	φιλέῃ	φιλεῖ	φιλέῃται	φιλείται
D. 1.				
2.	φιλέῃτον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέῃσθον	φιλείσθον
3.	φιλέῃτον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέῃσθον	φιλείσθον
P. 1.	φιλέωμεν	φιλωμεν	φιλεώμεθα	φιλώμεθα
2.	φιλέῃτε	φιλεῖτε	φιλέῃσθε	φιλείσθε
3.	φιλέωσι(ν)	φιλώσι(ν)	φιλέωνται	φιλώνται
OPTATIVE.				
S. 1.	φιλοίην	φιλοίην	φιλεοίμην	φιλοίμην
2.	φιλέοιμι	φιλοίμι	φιλέοιο	φιλοῖο
3.	φιλοίης	φιλοίης	φιλέοιτο	φιλοῖτο
D. 1.				
2.	φιλέοιτον	φιλοίτον	φιλέοισθον	φιλοίσθον
3.	φιλεοίτην	φιλοίτην	φιλεοίσθην	φιλοίσθην
P. 1.	φιλεοίμεν	φιλοίμεν	φιλεοίμεθα	φιλοίμεθα
2.	φιλέοιμεν	φιλοίμεν	φιλέοισθε	φιλοίσθε
3.	φιλεοίητε	φιλοίητε	φιλέοισθε	φιλοίσθε
3.	φιλέοιτε	φιλοίτε	φιλέοιντο	φιλοίντο
3.	φιλέοιεν	φιλοίεν	φιλέοιντο	φιλοίντο
IMPERATIVE.				
S. 2.	φίλεε	φίλει	φιλέου	φιλοῦ
3.	φιλέετω	φιλείτω	φιλέεσθω	φιλείσθω
D. 2.	φιλέετον	φιλείτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλείσθον
3.	φιλέετων	φιλείτων	φιλέεσθων	φιλείσθων
P. 2.	φιλέετε	φιλείτε	φιλέεσθε	φιλείσθε
3.	φιλέετωσαν	φιλείτωσαν	φιλέεσθωσαν	φιλείσθωσαν
3.	φιλέούτων	φιλούντων	φιλέεσθων	φιλείσθων

PARADIGM OF *Φιλέω*, *continued*.

PRESENT.

INFINITIVE.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
		φιλέειν	φιλεῖν	φιλέεσθαι	φιλεῖσθαι
PARTICIPLE.					
NOM. M.	φιλέων	φιλῶν	φιλεόμενος	φιλούμενος	
F.	φιλέουσα	φιλοῦσα	φιλομένη	φιλούμενη	
N.	φιλέον	φιλοῦν	φιλεόμενον	φιλούμενον, &c.	
Gen.	φιλέοντος	φιλοῦντος			
	φιλεούσης	φιλούσης, &c.			

IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.

S. 1.	ἐφίλειον	ἐφίλουν	ἐφιλεόμην	ἐφιλούμην
2.	ἐφίλεες	ἐφίλεις	ἐφίλεου	ἐφιλοῦ
3.	ἐφίλεε	ἐφίλει	ἐφίλεετο	ἐφίλειτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἐφιλέετον	ἐφιλεῖτον	ἐφιλέεσθον	ἐφιλεῖσθον
3.	ἐφιλέετην	ἐφιλείτην	ἐφιλέεσθην	ἐφιλείσθην
P. 1.	ἐφιλέομεν	ἐφιλοῦμεν	ἐφιλέομεθα	ἐφιλούμεθα
2.	ἐφιλέετε	ἐφιλείτε	ἐφιλέεσθε	ἐφιλείσθε
3.	ἐφίλεον	ἐφίλουν	ἐφιλέοντο	ἐφιλοῦντο

FUTURE.

ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
φιλήσω	φιλήσομαι	φιληθήσομαι

AORIST.

ἐφίλησα	ἐφιλησάμην	ἐφιλήσην
---------	------------	----------

PERFECT.

πεφίληκα	πεφίλημαι	like Mid.
----------	-----------	-----------

PLUPERFECT.

ἐπεφίληκειν	ἐπεφίλημην	like Mid.
-------------	------------	-----------

FUTURE PERFECT.

πεφιλήσομαι	like Mid.
-------------	-----------

REM.—The form of the Optative Active in *οἶην*, which is common in contract verbs, but exceedingly rare in all others, is generally known as the *Attic Optative*. It is, however, by no means confined to the Attic dialect, but is found in all Greek authors.

LESSON LIV.

Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises.

260. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδίκηώ, ἦσω, *to do wrong, to be ἄδικος, to wrong, to injure.*

Ἄδικος, ον, *unjust.*

Ἀθῦμία, ας, ἥ, *sadness, dejection, despondency.*

Βωμός, οὔ, ὁ, *altar.*

Ἐπαινέω (ἐπί and αἰνέω), ἔσω, ἐπῆνεσα, ἐπῆνεκα, ημαι, ἔδην, *to praise.*

Ἐχθρός, οὔ, ὁ, *enemy, personal enemy.*

Ζητέω, ἦσω, ησα, ἐζήτηκα (219), ημαι, ἤδην, *to seek, search for.*

Μισέω, ἦσω, *to hate.*

Ποιέω, ἦσω, *to build, make, do.*

Πολεμέω, ἦσω, *to fight, wage war.*

Φιλέω, ἦσω, *to love.*

Φιλόσοφος, ου, ὁ, *philosopher.*

261. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Φίλει τοὺς φίλους. 2. Ἡ κόρη τὴν μητέρα φιλεῖ. 3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλοῦμεν. 4. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φιλοῦνται. 5. Τοὺς γονεάς φιλεῖτε. 6. Ὁμηρος ἐπῆνεσε τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα. 7. Ποιήσω τοῦτο. 8. Τί ποιήσετε; 9. Τί ποιήσομεν; 10. Τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται; 11. Οἱ πολῖται ἐποίησαν βωμόν. 12. Ἡμεῖς πολεμήσομεν. 13. Ἐπολεμήσαμεν. 14. Πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποιοῦσιν. 15. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνίκησαν.

16. Τοῦτο ἀδυμίαν ποιήσει. 17. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τιμῶνται.

II.

1. All love their friends. 2. Let us love our enemies. 3. The good love their enemies. 4. That boy loved his father. 5. The citizens hate the king. 6. The Athenians hated Philip. 7. What had Philip done? 8. He had waged war. 9. He had injured all the Greeks.

LESSON LV.

Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in ὄω.

262. Verbs in ὄω suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic *o* uniting

- 1) With *ε* or *ο*, forms *ου*, e. g. : μίσθοε=μίσθου;
ἐμίσθοον=ἐμίσθουν.
- 2) With *η*, forms *ω*, e. g. : μισθήητε=μισθώτε.
- 3) With *ω* or *ου*, disappears, e. g. : μισθόω=μισθῶ; μισθόου=μισθοῦ.
- 4) In other cases the result of contraction is *οι*, e. g. : μισθόεις=μισθοῖς; except. in *Pres. Inf. Act.*, where it is *ου*, as μισθόειν=μισθοῦν.

263. PARADIGM.—*Μισθόω, I let*: STEM, *μισθο*.

PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
S. 1.	μισθῶ	μισθόμαι	μισθοῦμαι
2.	μισθοῖς	μισθῇ	μισθοῖ
3.	μισθόει	μισθόεται	μισθοῦται
D. 1.			
2.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθόεσθον
3.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθοῦσθον
P. 1.	μισθόμεν	μισθοῦμεν	μισθοόμεθα
2.	μισθόετε	μισθοῦτε	μισθοόμεθα
3.	μισθόουσι(ν)	μισθοῦσι(ν)	μισθοόσθε
		μισθόνται	μισθοῦνται

SUBJUNCTIVE.

S. 1.	μισθῶ	μισθῶ	μισθῶμαι	μισθῶμαι
2.	μισθῆς	μισθοῖς	μισθῇ	μισθοῖ
3.	μισθῇ	μισθοῖ	μισθῇται	μισθῶται
D. 1.				
2.	μισθῆτον	μισθῶτον	μισθῆσθον	μισθῶσθον
3.	μισθῆτον	μισθῶτον	μισθῆσθον	μισθῶσθον
P. 1.	μισθώμεν	μισθῶμεν	μισθώμεθα	μισθῶμεθα
2.	μισθῆτε	μισθῶτε	μισθῆσθε	μισθῶσθε
3.	μισθώσι(ν)	μισθῶσι(ν)	μισθῶνται	μισθῶνται

OPTATIVE.

S. 1.	μισθοοίην	μισθοοίην	μισθοοίμην	μισθοοίμην
	μισθοοίμι	μισθοοίμι		
2.	μισθοοίης	μισθοοίης	μισθοοιο	μισθοοιο
	μισθοοίς	μισθοοίς		
3.	μισθοοίῃ	μισθοοίῃ	μισθοοίτο	μισθοοίτο
	μισθοοί	μισθοοί		
D. 1.				
2.	μισθοοίτον	μισθοοίτον	μισθοοίσθον	μισθοοίσθον
3.	μισθοοίτην	μισθοοίτην	μισθοοίσθην	μισθοοίσθην
P. 1.	μισθοοίμεν	μισθοοίμεν	μισθοοίμεθα	μισθοοίμεθα
2.	μισθοοίτε	μισθοοίτε	μισθοοίσθε	μισθοοίσθε
3.	μισθοοίεν	μισθοοίεν	μισθοοίοντο	μισθοοίοντο

IMPERATIVE.

S. 2.	μίσθοε	μίσθου	μισθόου	μισθού
3.	μισθοέτω	μισθούτω	μισθόεσθω	μισθούσθω
D. 2.	μισθόετον	μισθούτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθούσθον

PARADIGM OF *Μισθώω*, continued.

PRESENT.

IMPERATIVE.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
3.	μισθόετων	μισθούτων	μισθόεσθων	μισθούσθων	
P. 2.	μισθόετε	μισθούτε	μισθόεσθε	μισθούσθε	
	μισθόετω-	μισθούτω-	μισθόεσθω-	μισθούσθω-	
3.	σαν	σαν	σαν	σαν	
	μισθούντων	μισθούντων	μισθόεσθων	μισθούσθων	

INFINITIVE.

μισθίειν	μισθύν	μισθόεσθαι	μισθούσθαι
----------	--------	------------	------------

PARTICIPLE.

Nom. M.	μισθών	μισθῶν	μισθόμενος	μισθούμενος
F.	μισθούσα	μισθούσα	μισθομένη	μισθουμένη
N.	μισθόν	μισθύν	μισθόμενον	μισθούμενον
Gen.	μισθόντος	μισθύντος		
	μισθούσης	μισθούσης		

IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.

S. 1.	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθοόμην	ἐμισθούμην
2.	ἐμισθοες	ἐμισθους	ἐμισθού	ἐμισθού
3.	ἐμισθοε	ἐμισθου	ἐμισθύετο	ἐμισθούτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἐμισθόετον	ἐμισθούτον	ἐμισθόεσθον	ἐμισθούσθον
3.	ἐμισθόετην	ἐμισθούτην	ἐμισθόεσθην	ἐμισθούσθην
P. 1.	ἐμισθόομεν	ἐμισθούμεν	ἐμισθοόμεθα	ἐμισθούμεθα
2.	ἐμισθόετε	ἐμισθούτε	ἐμισθόεσθε	ἐμισθούσθε
3.	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθόντο	ἐμισθούντο

FUTURE.

ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
μισθώσω	μισθώσομαι	μισθωθήσομαι

AORIST.

ἐμισθωσα	ἐμισθωσάμην	ἐμισθώην
----------	-------------	----------

PERFECT.

μεμισθωκα	μεμισθωμαι	like Mid.
-----------	------------	-----------

PLUPERFECT.

ἐμεμισθώκειν	ἐμεμισθώμην	like Mid.
--------------	-------------	-----------

FUTURE PERFECT.

μεμισθώσομαι	like Mid.
--------------	-----------

LESSON LVI.

Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises.

264. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνορθόω (ἀνά and ὀρθόω),
ώσω, *to restore, repair.*

Δολόω, ώσω, *to deceive, beguile.*

Δόξα, ης, ἡ, *glory, fame.*

Δουλόω, ώσω, *to enslave, subjugate.*

Ἐλευθερόω, ώσω, *to liberate, free, set free.*

Ζηλόω, ώσω (219), *to be zealous for, desire, emulate, envy.*

Κόνων, ωνος, ὁ, *Conon, Athenian general.*

Μῆδος, ου, ὁ, *Mede, of Media.*

Μισθόω, ώσω, *to let, rent, Mid. to hire.*

Πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ, *native country, one's country.*

Στεφανόω, ώσω (219), *to crown, to honor with a crown.*

265. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κόνων τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἠλευθέρωσεν. 2. Κόνων τὰ τεῖχη τὰ τῆς πατρίδος ἀνώρθωσεν. 3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἠλευθερώθησαν. 4. Ζήλου, ὦ παῖ, τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 5. Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλοῦμεν. 6. Τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλῶμεν. 7. Οἱ νεανίαι τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλοῖεν. 8. Φίλιππος δόξαν ἐζήλωκεν. 9. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδολοῦντο. 10. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδουλοῦντο. 11. Τοὺς πολῖτας ἐλευθεροῦτε. 12. Τὴν πόλιν ἠλευθερώσατε. 13. Ἐστεφανώθησαν οἱ ποιηταί.

II.

1. I have hired this house. 2. He has let his house. 3. Which house will you let? 4. We have rented all our houses. 5. Philip is enslaving these cities. 6. The Athenians will set them free.

LESSON LVII.

Verbs in $-\mu\iota$.

266. Verbs in $-\mu\iota$ form a distinct conjugation, presenting in the Present, Imperfect, and Aorist II. tenses, certain marked peculiarities.

267. In these verbs the stem appears in the Present and Imperfect in a strengthened form, as follows:

- 1) The short final vowel of the stem is lengthened; as, $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$: *stem*, $\phi\alpha$.*
- 2) A few verbs not only lengthen this final vowel, but also prefix a reduplication consisting (1) of the *first letter* of the word with ι , if the stem begins with a single consonant or a mute and liquid; as, $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$: *stem*, $\delta\omega$ * (ω lengthened to ω and $\delta\iota$ prefixed); (2) of $\acute{\iota}$, if the stem begins with two consonants not mute and liquid, or with an aspirated vowel; as, $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$: *stem*, $\sigma\tau\alpha$ (α lengthened to η , and $\acute{\iota}$ prefixed).
- 3) A few verbs annex to their stem $\nu\nu$ or ν ; as, $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\kappa\nu\mu\iota$: *stem*, $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa$ (ν added).

* The basis of every inflected form is a *stem*. In many words, however, the stem is derived from a more primitive form called a *Root*; when not thus derived, it is itself a *Root*. Thus, $\tau\iota\mu\alpha$, the stem of $\tau\iota\mu\omega$ (255) is derived from the root $\tau\iota$, seen in $\tau\acute{\iota}\omega$, *to honor*, but $\phi\alpha$, the stem of $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$, and $\delta\omega$, the stem of $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$, as they cannot be derived from more primitive forms, are *roots* as well as *stems*.

268. PARADIGMS.—VERBS IN *-μι*.

ACTIVE VOICE.							
ἵστημι. To place. STEM, στα.		τίθημι. To put. STEM, θε.		δίδωμι. To give. STEM, δο.		δείκνυμι. To show. STEM, δεικ.	
PRESENT.							
S. 1.	ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι			
2.	ἵστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς			
3.	ἵσθαι(ν)	τίθεισι(ν)	δίδωσι(ν)	δείκνυσι(ν)			
D. 2.	ἱσῶτον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον			
3.	ἱσῶτον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον			
P. 1.	ἱσῶμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν			
2.	ἱσῶτε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε			
3.	ἱσῶσι(ν)	τιθεῖσι(ν)	διδόασι(ν)	δεικνύασι(ν)			
IMPERFECT.							
S. 1.	ἵστην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνυν			
2.	ἵστης	ἐτίθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνυς			
3.	ἵσθῃ	ἐτίθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνυ			
D. 2.	ἱσῶτον	ἐτίθετον	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδείκνυτον			
3.	ἱσῶτην	ἐτίθετήν	ἐδίδοτήν	ἐδείκνυτήν			
P. 1.	ἱσῶμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν			
2.	ἱσῶτε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε			
3.	ἱσῶσαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν			
AORIST II.							
S. 1.	ἔστην	ἔθηκα *	ἔδωκα *	Not used.			
2.	ἔστης	ἔθηκας	ἔδωκας				
3.	ἔσθῃ	ἔθηκε(ν)	ἔδωκε(ν)				
D. 2.	ἔσθῃτον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον				
3.	ἔσθῃτην	ἔθετήν	ἔδοτήν				
P. 1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν				
2.	ἔσθητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε				
3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδυσαν				
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.							
PRESENT.							
S. 1.	ἵσῶ	τιςῶ	διδῶ	δεικνύω			
2.	ἵσῃς	τιςῃς	διδῷς	δεικνύης			
3.	ἵσῃ	τιςῃ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ			
D. 2.	ἵσῃτον	τιςῃτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον			
3.	ἵσῃτον	τιςῃτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον			
P. 1.	ἵσῶμεν	τιςῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δεικνύωμεν			
2.	ἵσῃτε	τιςῃτε	διδῶτε	δεικνύητε			
3.	ἵσῶσι(ν)	τιςῶσι(ν)	διδῶσι(ν)	δεικνύωσι(ν)			

* The Aor. II. is not used in the Sing. of these two verbs; the Aor. I., with the irregular ending *κα* instead of *σα*, supplies its place.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.				
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.				
AORIST II.				
S. 1.	στῶ	ᾤω	δῶ	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	στῆς	ᾤης	δῶς	
3.	στῇ	ᾤῃ	δῶ	
D. 2.	στῆτον	ᾤητον	δῶτον	
3.	στῆτον	ᾤητον	δῶτον	
P. 1.	στώμεν	ᾤωμεν	δῶμεν	
2.	σῆτε	ᾤητε	δῶτε	
3.	στώσι(ν)	ᾤωσι(ν)	δῶσι(ν)	
OPTATIVE MOOD.				
PRESENT.				
S. 1.	ἰσταίην	τιθείην	διδοίην	δεικνύοιμι
2.	ἰσταίης	τιθείης	διδοίης	δεικνύοις
3.	ἰσταίῃ	τιθείῃ	διδοίῃ	δεικνύοι
D. 2.	ἰσταίητον*	τιθείητον*	διδοίητον*	δεικνύοιτον
3.	ἰσταίτην	τιθείτην	διδοίτην	δεικνύοιτην
P. 1.	ἰσταίμεν	τιθείμεν	διδοίμεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2.	ἰσταίτε	τιθείτε	διδοίτε	δεικνύοιτε
3.	ἰσταίεν	τιθείεν	διδοίεν	δεικνύοιεν
AORIST II.				
S. 1.	σταίην	θείην	δοίην	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	σταίης	θείης	δοίης	
3.	σταίῃ	θείῃ	δοίῃ	
D. 2.	σταίητον	θείητον	δοίητον	
3.	σταίτην	θείτην	δοίτην	
P. 1.	σταίμεν	θείμεν	δοίμεν	
2.	σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε	
3.	σταίεν	θείεν	δοίεν	
IMPERATIVE MOOD.				
PRESENT.				
S. 2.	ἴστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
3.	ἰσάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
D. 2.	ἴσάτον	τίθετον	διδοτον	δείκνυτον
3.	ἰσάτων	τιθέτων	διδότων	δεικνύτων
P. 2.	ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδετε	δείκνυτε
3.	{ ἰσάτωσαν ἰσάντων	{ τιθέτωσαν τιθέντων	{ διδότωσαν διδόντων	{ δεικνύτωσαν δεικνύτων

* In Dual and Plur. η in the ending is generally dropped; though the full forms, *ἰσταίητον*, *τιθείητον*, etc., occur.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.					
AORIST II.		IMPERATIVE MOOD.			
S. 2.	στήθι	ῥές	δός	Not used.	
3.	στήτω	ῥέτω	δότη		
D. 2.	στήτον	ῥέτον	δότην		
3.	στήτων	ῥέτων	δότην		
P. 2.	στήτε	ῥέτε	δότε		
3.	{ στήτωσαν στάντων	{ ῥέτωσαν ῥέντων	{ δότησαν δόντων		
PRESENT.		INFINITIVE MOOD.			
	ιστάμαι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι	
AORIST II.		σῆναι	θεῖναι	δοῦναι	Not used.
PRESENT.		PARTICIPLES.			
N.	ιστᾶς, ᾶσα, ἄν	τιθείς, εἷσα, ἐν	διδούς, οὔσα, ὄν	δεικνύς, ὕσα, ὕν	
G.	ιστάντος, &c.	τιθέντος, &c.	διδόντος, &c.	δεικνύντος, &c.	
AORIST II.		στας, ᾶσα, ἄν	θείς, εἷσα, ἐν	δούς, οὔσα, ὄν	Not used.
Nom.	σταντος, &c.	θέντος, &c.	δόντος, &c.		
Gen.					
SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.					
FUTURE.					
	στήσω	θήσω	δώσω	δείξω	
AORIST I.					
	ἔστησα	ἔθηκα *	ἔδωκα *	ἔδειξα	
PERFECT.					
	ἔστηκα †	τέθεικα	δέδωκα	δέδειχα	
PLUPERFECT.					
	ἑστήκειν, † or εἰσθήκειν	ἑτέθεικεν	ἑδεδώκειν	ἑδεδείχειν	
FUTURE PERFECT.					
	ἑστήξω				

* Rare except in Indic. Sing. See Aorist II., Paradigm.

† See 271.

LESSON LVIII.

Verbs in -μι.—Middle and Passive Voices.

269. PARADIGMS.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

ἴσθαι.
STEM, στα.τίθεμαι.
STEM, θε.δίδομαι.
STEM, δο.δείκνυμαι.
STEM, δεικ.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

S. 1.	ἴσθαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
2.	ἴστασαι	τίθεσαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
3.	ἴσταται	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
D. 1.				
2.	ἴσταςθον	τίθειςθον	δίδοςθον	δείκνυσθον
3.	ἴσταςθον	τίθειςθον	δίδοςθον	δείκνυσθον
P. 1.	ἰστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἴστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ἴστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

IMPERFECT.

S. 1.	ἰσάμην	ἐτίθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδείκνυμην
2.	ἰσάσο	ἐτίθεσο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσου
3.	ἰσάτο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἴσταςθον	ἐτίθειςθον	ἐδίδοςθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
3.	ἰσάσθην	ἐτιθέσθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδεικνύσθην
P. 1.	ἰσάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
2.	ἴστασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
3.	ἴσταντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

S. 1.	Not used.	ἔβην	ἔδομην	Not used.
2.		ἔβου	ἔδου	
3.		ἔβeto	ἔδοτο	
D. 1.				
2.		ἔβειςθον	ἔδοςθον	
3.		ἔβίσθην	ἔδόσθην	
P. 1.		ἔβήμεθα	ἔδόμεθα	
2.		ἔβασθε	ἔδοσθε	
3.		ἔβεντο	ἔδοντο	

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.				
PRESENT.		SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.		
S. 1.	ἰστώμαι	τιςῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύμαι
2.	ἰστῇ	τιςῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
3.	ἰστῇται	τιςῇται	διδῶται	δεικνύηται
D. 1.				
2.	ἰστῆσθον	τιςῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύσθον
3.	ἰστῆσθον	τιςῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύσθον
P. 1.	ἰστώμεθα	τιςώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἰστῆσθε	τιςῆσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύσθε
3.	ἰστώνται	τιςώνται	διδώνται	δεικνύωνται
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
S. 1.	Not used.	ςῶμαι	δῶμαι	Not used.
2.		ςῇ	δῷ	
3.		ςῇται	δῶται	
D. 1.				
2.		ςῆσθον	δῶσθον	
3.		ςῆσθον	δῶσθον	
P. 1.		ςώμεθα	δώμεθα	
2.		ςῆσθε	δῶσθε	
3.		ςώνται	δώνται	
PRESENT.		OPTATIVE MOOD.		
S. 1.	ἰσταίμην	τιςεῖμην *	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην
2.	ἰσταίῳ	τιςεῖῳ	διδοίῳ	δεικνυοίῳ
3.	ἰσταίῳτο	τιςεῖτο	διδοίτο	δεικνυοίτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἰσταίσθον	τιςεῖσθον	διδοίσθον	δεικνυοίσθον
3.	ἰσταίσθην	τιςεῖσθην	διδοίσθην	δεικνυοίσθην
P. 1.	ἰσταίμεθα	τιςεῖμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
2.	ἰσταίσθε	τιςεῖσθε	διδοίσθε	δεικνυοίσθε
3.	ἰσταίντο	τιςεῖντο	διδοίντο	δεικνυοίντο
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
S. 1.	Not used. †	ςεῖμην †	δοίμην	Not used.
2.		ςεῖῳ	δοίῳ	
3.		ςεῖτο	δοίτο	
D. 1.				
2.		ςεῖσθον	δοίσθον	
3.		ςεῖσθην	δοίσθην	
P. 1.		ςεῖμεθα	δοίμεθα	
2.		ςεῖσθε	δοίσθε	
3.		ςεῖντο	δοίντο	

* The forms *τιςδοίμην*, *τιςδοίῳ*, &c., are also used.† The form *δοίμην* is rare.

PARADIGMS, *continued*.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. 2	ἴστασο	τίθεισο	δίδοσο	δείκνυσο
3.	ἰστάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
D. 2.	ἴστασθον	τιθέσθον	δίδοσθον	δεικνύσθον
3.	ἰστάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων
P. 2.	ἴστασθε	τιθέσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	{ ἰστάσθωσαν ἰστάσθων	{ τιθέσθωσαν τιθέσθων	{ διδόσθωσαν διδόσθων	{ δεικνύσθω- σαν δεικνύσθων

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

S. 2.	Not used.	βοῦ	δοῦ	Not used.
3.		θέσθω	δόσθω	
D. 2.		θέσθον	δόσθον	
3.		θέσθων	δόσθων	
P. 2.		θέσθε	δόσθε	
3.		{ θέσθωσαν θέσθων	{ δόσθωσαν δόσθων	

PRESENT.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

ἴστασθαι	τιθέσθαι	δίδοσθαι	δεικνύσθαι
----------	----------	----------	------------

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

Not used.	θέσθαι	δόσθαι	Not used.
-----------	--------	--------	-----------

PRESENT.

PARTICIPLES.

ἰστάμενος, η, ον	τιθέμενος, η, ον	διδόμενος, η, ον	δεικνύμενος, η, ον
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

Not used.	θέμενος, η, ον	δόμενος, η, ον	Not used.
-----------	----------------	----------------	-----------

SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.

FUTURE MIDDLE.

στήσομαι	θήσομαι	δώσομαι	δείξομαι
----------	---------	---------	----------

AORIST I. MIDDLE.

ἔστησάμην	*	*	ἔδειξάμην
-----------	---	---	-----------

* Aorist II. is used instead. See Paradigms.

PARADIGMS, *continued*.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.			
PERFECT.			
	τέθειμαι	δέδομαι	δέδειγμαι
PLUPERFECT.			
	ἐτεθείμην	ἐδεδμήν	ἐδεδείμην
FUTURE PERFECT.			
ἐστήξομαι			
AORIST I. PASSIVE.			
ἐστάθην	ἐτέθην	ἐδόθην	ἐδείχθην
FUTURE PASSIVE.			
σταθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι	δειχθήσομαι

LESSON LIX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Active Voice.

270. The verb ἵστημι in the Active Voice means *to place, to station*, except in the Aorist II., the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect tenses, where it is intransitive, and means *to stand*.

271. The Perfect ἕστηκα and the Pluperfect ἐστήκειν assume a shortened form in the Dual and Plural of the Indicative, in most of the forms of the other moods, and in the Participle, as in the following

PARADIGM.

PERFECT.						
	INDIC.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
S. 1.	ἔστηκα	ἔστω	ἔσταιην		ἑστάναι	ἑστώς
2.	ἔστηκας		ἔσταιῃς,	ἑσταῶσι		ἑστῶσα
3.	ἔστηκε(ν)		ἑσταίῃ	ἑστάτω, &c.		ἑστός
D. 2.	ἑστάτον					G. ἑστῶτος
3.	ἑστάτον					ἑστῶσης
P. 1.	ἑστάμεν	ἑστώμεν				ἑστῶτος
2.	ἑστάτε					
3.	ἑστάσι(ν)	ἑστώσι(ν)*	ἑσταίεν*			
PLUPERFECT.						
S. 1.	ἑστήκειν					
2.	ἑστήκεις					
3.	ἑστήκει					
D. 2.	ἑστάτον					
3.	ἑστάτην					
P. 1.	ἑστάμεν					
2.	ἑστάτε					
3.	ἑστάσαν					

272. VOCABULARY.

Ἀπό (*prep. with gen.*), *from.*

Ἀποδίδωμι (*ἀπό and δίδωμι*),
δώσω, *A. ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, &c.,*
to give back, to ascribe to.

Ἀφίστημι (*ἀπό and ἵστημι,*
220), ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστη-
σα, 2 *A. ἀπέστην, to remove,*
to make revolt; in 2d A.
Perf. and Plup. intransi-
tive, to depart from, revolt
from.

Δείκνυμι, δείξω, *to show, ex-*
hibit.

Δεξιὰ, *ās, ἡ, right hand, pledge.*

Δίδωμι, δώσω, *to give, present,*
bestow.

Εἶδος, εὖς, τό, *form, appear-*
ance.

Ζεύς, *G. Διός, D. Δί, A. Δία,*
V. Ζεῦ, Zeus, Jupiter.

Ἰσθῆμι, στήσω, *to place, erect,*
set up; 2d A. Perf. and
Plup., to stand, be placed.

* The other Persons are not found.

Κορίνθιος, ου, ό, *Corinthian, of the city of Corinth, in the northern part of Peloponnesus.*

Μαθητής, ου, ό, *learner, pupil.*

Νάξιος, ου, ό, *Naxian, of the island of Naxos, in the Aegean Sea.*

Όρόντης, ου, ό, *Orontes, Persian nobleman.*

Πιστός, ή, όν, *faithful, true, reliable.*

Πλαστική, ής, ή, *plastic art, statuary.*

Σύμμαχος, ου, ό, *ally, auxiliary.*

Τίθημι, θήσω, *to place, appoint, enact, to stack (of arms).*

Τρόπαιον, ου, τό, *trophy.*

273. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ζεύς πάντα τίθησιν. 2. 'Ο θεός τούτου τον νόμον τέθεικεν. 3. 'Η πλαστική δείκνυσι τὰ εἶδη τῶν ἀνθρώπων. 4. Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστούς. 5. 'Ορόντης γράφει ἐπιστολήν παρὰ βασιλέα. 6. Ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολήν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί. 7. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τρόπαιον ἱστᾶσιν. 8. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τρόπαιον ἔστησαν. 9. Δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 10. Ταῦτά μοι δείξον. 11. Οἱ Νάξιοι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέστησαν.

1. I will give you a book. 2. Will you give me this beautiful book? 3. The teacher gives good books to his pupils. 4. The girl is showing the letter to her father.

LESSON LX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices.

274. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνίστημι (ἀνά and ἵστημι),
ἀναστήσω, to set up, raise
up; Mid. to get up from
seat, bed, &c.

Ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό and δείκνυ-
μι) ἀποδείξω, to show forth;
Mid. to show or express as
one's own.

Ἐνταῦθα, there.

Θουκυδίδης, ου, ὁ, *Thucydides*,
the Greek historian.

Καθίστημι (κατά and ἵστημι),
καταστήσω (220), to ap-
point, establish.

Κῦρος, ου, ὁ, *Cyrus*, one sur-
named the Great, the cel-
ebrated founder of the
Persian empire; for the
other, see 102.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, ὁ, *Lacedae-*

monian, a citizen of *Lacedae-*
mon or *Sparta*, in *Pelo-*
ponnesus.

Μέθη, ης, ἡ, intoxication, drunk-
eness.

Ὀλιγαρχία, ας, ἡ, oligarchy,
government by the few.

Ὅπλα, ων, τά (pl.), armor, arms
Πρό (prep. with gen.), before,
both of time and place.

Πρός (prep. with dat. See
171), at, near.

Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Solon*, law-
giver of Athens.

Τάξις, εως, ἡ, good order, ἐν
τάξει, in order.

Τάφος, ου, ὁ, tomb.

Τιμασίων, ωνος, ὁ, *Timasion*, a
leader of the Greeks un-
der *Cyrus* the younger.

275. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ Σόλων Ἀθηναίους νόμους ἔθετο. 2. Πρὸς ταῖς
πύλαις * δείκνυται Θουκυδίδου τάφος. 3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες

* Of Athens.

ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα. 4. Θέσθε τὰ ὄπλα ἐκεῖνα. 5. Ἐν-
ταῦθα ἴσταντο οἱ πολέμοι. 6. Ἀπόδου τὸ κύπελλον.
7. Πρὸ μέθης ἀνίστασο. 8. Ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίῳ
γνώμην. 9. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὀλιγαρχίαν ἐν ταῖς πό-
λεσι καθίσταντο. 10. Κῦρος τοὺς Μήδους ἐδουλώσατο.
11. Τοὺς Πέρσας ἠλευθέρωσεν. 12. Ὁ Σόλων τὴν
γνώμην ἀπεδείξατο.

II.

1. The citizens are enacting laws. 2. Good laws
were enacted. 3. The judge was giving his opinion.
4. The orators had expressed their opinions. 5. I
expressed this opinion. 6. What opinion did you
express? 7. Will you give me your book? 8. I
will give it to you. 9. Will you show me those
letters? 10. I will show them to your brother.

LESSON LXI.

Verb εἶμι, I am.

276. The verb *εἶμι* is irregular, and is inflected
according to the following

PARADIGM.

PRESENT TENSE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
S. 1.	εἶμι	ᾧ	εἶην		εἶναι	Nom. ὦν
2.	εἶ	ᾗς	εἶης	ἴσθι		οὔσα
3.	ἐστί(ν)	ᾗ	εἶη	ἔστω		ὄν
D. 2.	ἐστόν	ᾗτον	εἶητον, εἶτον	ἔστων		Gen. ὄντος
3.	ἐστόν	ᾗτον	εἶήτην, εἶτην	ἔστων		οὔσης
P. 1.	ἐσμέν	ᾧμεν	εἶημεν, εἶμεν			
2.	ἐστέ	ᾗτε	εἶητε, εἴτε	ἔσθε		
3.	εἰσί(ν)	ᾧσι(ν)	εἶησαν, εἶεν	ἔστωσαν, ἔστων		
IMPERFECT.						
S. 1.	ἦν ἢ οἶ ἢ					
2.	ἦσθα					
3.	ἦν					
D. 2.	ἦστον, ᾗτον					
3.	ἦστην, ᾗτην					
P. 1.	ἦμεν					
2.	ἦτε, ᾗστε					
3.	ᾗσαν					
FUTURE.						
S. 1.	ἔσομαι		ἔσοίμην		ἔσεσθαι	ἐσόμενος
2.	ἔσῃ, ἔσει		ἔσοιο			ἐσομένη
3.	ἔσται		ἔσοιτο			ἐσόμενον
D. 1.						
2.	ἔσεσθον		ἔσοισθον			
3.	ἔσεσθον		ἔσοίσθην			
P. 1.	ἐσόμεθα		ἐσοίμεθα			
2.	ἔσεσθε		ἔσοισθε			
3.	ἔσονται		ἔσονται			

277. RULE.—*Predicate Noun.*

An Attributive Noun in the predicate with εἶμι is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g. :

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. | Cyrus was king.

278. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article even when the subject takes it, e. g. :

Ὁ δεσπότης ἦν ἡγεμών. | *The ruler was leader.*

279. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, *statue, image.*

Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, *Egypt.*

Ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, *difficulty, embarrassment, want.*

Βέβαιος, ᾱ, ον, *firm, trusty.*

Δῶρον, ου, τό, *gift, present.*

Εἰμί (276), *to be.*

Ἐξηγητής, οὔ, ὁ, *expounder, teacher.*

Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, ὁ, *Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.*

Θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, *mortal.*

Κλεινός, ἡ, ὄν, *celebrated, famous.*

Κώμη, ης, ἡ, *village.*

Λῖνος, ου, ὁ, *Linus, mythical minstrel.*

Μᾶνία, ας, ἡ, *madness, frenzy.*

Μικρός, ᾱ, ον, *short.*

Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ, *Olympia, in Elis in Greece.*

Περί (*prep. with acc.*), *around, along.*

Πλάτων, ωνος, ὁ, *Plato, great philosopher of Athens.*

Φιλόκαλος, ον, *fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.*

Χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, *snow.*

Χρηστός, ἡ, ὄν, *useful, serviceable.*

280. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Θνητοί ἐσμεν. 2. Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν.
3. Ὁ Λῖνος παῖς ἦν Ἑρμοῦ. 4. Πλάτων φιλόκαλος ἦν.
5. Βέβαιος ἴσθι. 6. Οἱ ἱερεῖς ἔστων ἐξηγηταὶ τῶν χρηστῶν.
7. Ἡ Αἴγυπτος δῶρόν ἐστι τοῦ Νείλου.*
8. Ἦν χιών πολλή. 9. Πολλή ἀπορία ἦν.
10. Κῶμαι πολλαὶ περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἦσαν.
11. Σοφὸς εἶ.
12. Κλεινότατον ἦν Διὸς ἄγαλμα.

* In accordance with the ancient belief that most of Lower Egypt was a deposit from the Nile.

II.

1. Your father is wise. 2. Be wise. 3. Who will be happy? 4. The good will be happy. 5. The celebrated statue of Jupiter was in Olympia. 6. This statue was very beautiful.

LESSON LXII.

Particles.

281. The Greek language has four parts of speech, called *Particles*. They are the *Adverb*, the *Preposition*, the *Conjunction*, and the *Interjection*. With the single exception of the comparison of adverbs (155), they are not inflected.

282. In Greek the adverb with the article often has the force of an adjective, and sometimes even of a noun, e. g. :

Οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι.	} <i>The men of the present</i>
Οἱ νῦν.	
Οἱ πάλαι.	<i>The men of old.</i>

283. Prepositions show the relations of objects to each other, e. g. :

Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.	<i>There is an army in the park.</i>
---------------------------------	--------------------------------------

284. Conjunctions are mere connectives, e. g. :

Δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος.	<i>Glory and wealth.</i>
Ἀγαθὸς καὶ σοφός.	<i>Good and wise.</i>

285. Interjections are expressions of emotion or mere marks of address, e. g. :

ὦ Κῦρε.

|

O Cyrus.

286. VOCABULARY.

Ἄεί, *always, ever.*

Ἀληθῶς (ἀληθείης), *truly.*

Βραχύς, εἶα, ὕ, *short.*

Δίκαιος, ᾧ, ον, *just.*

Ἐπιτελέω (ἐπί and τελέω), ἔσω,
εσα, εκα, εσμαι, ἐσθην, *to ac-*
complish, finish, execute.

Κακῶς (κακός), *badly, basely.*

Καλῶς (καλός), *well, nobly.*

Νῦν, *now.*

Ὀρθῶς (ὀρθός), *rightly.*

Οὐρανός, οὐ, ὁ, *firmament, hea-*
ven.

Πάλαι, *anciently, long ago, long*
since.

Ποιέω εὖ, *to treat well, use*
well.

Ποιέω κακῶς, *to treat ill, use*
badly.

Ταχέως (ταχύς), *quickly,*
promptly.

Ὑπό (*prep. with gen.*), *by.*

287. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὀρθῶς λέγετε. 2. Βουλευέου βραδέως. 3. Ἐπιτέλει ταχέως. 4. Οἱ πολῖται καλῶς ἐβουλευσαντο. 5. Τοὺς πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποιούμεεν. 6. Τοὺς πάλαι ἀνθρώπους θαυμάζομεν. 7. Τὰς πάλαι πόλεις θαυμάζετε. 8. Ὁ νῦν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται. 9. Ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν ὁ ἀληθῶς οὐρανός.

II.

1. The present life is short. 2. The soldiers love their present generals. 3. We all wonder at the wise men of old. 4. You have deliberated well.

BOOK II.
SYNTAX.

LESSON LXIII.

Classification of Sentences.

288. Syntax treats of the structure and combination of sentences.

289. The object of all language is of course the expression of thought.

290. A sentence may express thought,

- 1) In the form of an *assertion*, either affirmative or negative. It is then called a *Declarative sentence*, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς γράφει. | The boy is writing.

Ὁ παῖς οὐ γράφει. | The boy is not writing.

- 2) In the form of a *question*. It is then called an *Interrogative sentence*, e. g. :

Τίς γράφει ; | Who is writing ?

- 3) In the form of a *command*, *exhortation*, or *entreaty*. It is then called an *Imperative sentence*, e. g. :

Γράφε. | Write thou.

291. A sentence may express

- 1) A *single* thought, i. e. may make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command. It may then be called a *Simple sentence*, e. g. :

Οἱ βάρβαροι φεύγουσιν. | *The barbarians are fleeing.*

- 2) Two or more thoughts so related to each other that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others. It may then be called a *Complex sentence*, e. g. :

Ἦν, ὅτε ἐτελεύτα, ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη. | *He was about fifty years old when he died.*

REM.—The two simple sentences, it will be observed, which compose the above complex, are (1) He was about fifty years old, and (2) He died. These are, however, so combined that the second only specifies the time of the other. He was about fifty years old (when?) when he died.

- 3) Two or more independent thoughts. It may then be called a *Compound sentence*, e. g. :

Οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι ἔφευγον, οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ ἄκρον. | *The barbarians were fleeing, but the Greeks occupied the height.*

CHAPTER I.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

LESSON LXIV.

Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences.

292. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz. :

- 1) The *Subject*, or that of which it speaks ; as *παῖς* in the sentence *παῖς γράφει*.
- 2) The *Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject ; as *γράφει* in the above sentence.

293. The subject, however, it will be remembered (38), is often omitted, as the form of the predicate, in many instances, fully shows what subject is meant ; as, *ἀληθεύομεν*, *We speak the truth*.

294. VOCABULARY.

Ἑκτωρ, ορος, ὁ, *Hector*, celebrated Trojan leader.

Λύκος, ου, ὁ, *wolf*.

Νοσέω, ἤσω, *to be sick or ill*.

Τειχίζω, ἴσω, ἰσμαι, ἰσθην, *to fortify, to defend with a wall*.

295. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁμηρος τιμᾶται. 2. Τιμώμεθα. 3. Τιμᾶσθε.
4. Λύκος διώκεται. 5. Διώκομαι. 6. Φίλιππος ἐβασί-

λευν. 7. Βασιλεύσεις. 8. Σόλων ἐφιλήθη. 9. Φιλήθη. 10. Ἐκτωρ ἐφονεύθη. 11. Στρατηγὸς νοσεῖ. 12. Στρατιώτης τελευτᾷ. 13. Ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν. 14. Νικῶμεν. 15. Ἀστυ τειχίζεται.

II.

1. They will be honored. 2. He will be conquered. 3. A letter had been written. 4. Letters were written. 5. Let us deliberate. 6. We will deliberate.

LESSON LXV.

Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences.

296. Both *Subject* and *Predicate* may have qualifying words and clauses connected with them to limit or modify their meaning, e. g. :

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται. | | <i>The good king is honored.</i> |
| 2. Καλῶς ἐβουλευσαντο. | | <i>They deliberated well.</i> |

REM. 1.—In the first example ὁ and ἀγαθός limit βασιλεὺς: i. e. they show that the predicate τιμᾶται is not affirmed of every king, but only of *the good king*.

REM. 2.—In the second example the predicate is modified by καλῶς, showing *how* they deliberated.

297. Qualifying words and clauses, whether belonging to the subject or predicate, may be called *modifiers*.

298. Any modifier, whether in the subject or predicate, may be itself modified, e. g.:

Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατὴρ, ἐβασίλευεν.		Philip, the father of Alexander, was king.
--	--	--

299. The subject (expressed or implied) and the predicate are essential to the structure of every sentence, and may therefore be called the *Essential* or *Principal Elements* of sentences.

300. All modifiers are subordinate to the subject and predicate, and may therefore be called the *Subordinate Elements* of sentences.

301. VOCABULARY.

* Ἄρχων, ὄντος, ὁ, *archon, ruler.*

Βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, *queen.*

Κρύπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, *to conceal, hide.*

Παίζω, παίζομαι, ἔπαισα, πέ-
παικα, πέπαισμαι, ἐπαίχθην,
to play, to sport.

Πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέπομφα, πέ-
πεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, *to send.*

Πλησίον (*adv.*), near, ὁ πλη-
σίον, *the near* (282), *the*
neighboring, the neighbor.

Χώρα, ας, ἡ, *country, place.*

302. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Πέρσης ἔκρυψε κύπελλα. 2. Ὁ Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ κύπελλα. 3. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα. 4. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ. 5. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ τοῦ Χειρισόφου κήπῳ. 6. Ὁ ἄρχων ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 7. Ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 8. Ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 9. Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 10. Ἔστι στράτευμα πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ.

II.

1. The boys are playing. 2. The good boys are playing. 3. The good boys are playing in the park. 4. The good boys are playing in the queen's beautiful park.

LESSON LXVI.

Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences.

303. Interrogative sentences are used in asking questions, and may be introduced

- 1) By interrogative pronouns, adjectives, or adverbs, e. g. :

Τίς γράφει ;	Who is writing?
Πόσα ζημιώσεται ;	How much will he be fined?
Πότε ταῦτα πράξετε ;	When will you do this?

- 2) By interrogative particles, as *ἤ, ἄρα, μή, οὐ*, &c., e. g. :

Ἦ πολεμήσεις ;	Will you wage war?
Οὐ πολεμήσεις ;	Will you not wage war?
Ἄρα πολεμήσεις ;	Will you wage war?

REM.—Questions with *ἤ*, equivalent to Latin *ne*, ask for information ; with *οὐ*, or *ἄρα οὐ*, Latin *nonne*, expect the answer *yes* ; with *ἄρα μή*, Latin *num*, expect the answer *no*.

- 3) Without any interrogative word. In this case the interrogative character of the sentence is indicated, as in English, by the

interrogation-mark in writing, and by the tone of voice in speaking, e. g. :

Εἰρήνην ἄγετε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι ;	Are you at peace, men of Athens?
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

304. Imperative sentences are used in *commands*, *exhortations*, and *entreaties*. They take the verb usually in the Imperative, though sometimes in the Subjunctive, e. g. :

Γράφε ἐπιστολήν.	Write a letter.
Μὴ κλέπτε.	Do not steal.
Μὴ ποιήσης τοῦτο.	Do not do this.

REM.—Observe that the negative in imperative sentences is μή, not οὐ.

305. VOCABULARY.

<p>Αρα (<i>before vowels often</i> Ἄρ'), <i>interrog. part.</i> (303, Rem.) ἀρ' οὐ=<i>nonne</i> expects answer <i>yes</i> ; ἀρα μή=<i>num</i> expects answer <i>no</i>.</p> <p>Δουλεύω, σω, <i>to serve, be a slave.</i></p> <p>ἔτι, <i>still, yet, besides, further.</i></p> <p>Εὐτύχew, ήσω, εὐτύχησα, εὐτύχηκα (218), <i>to prosper, succeed.</i></p>	<p>Θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην, <i>to sacrifice.</i></p> <p>Κέρδος, εος, τό, <i>gain, profit, lucre.</i></p> <p>Μή, <i>not, used in prohibitions, &c.</i></p> <p>Παῖς, δός, ό or ή, <i>Voc. παῖ, boy, son, child.</i></p> <p>Πότε ; <i>when ?</i></p> <p>Σιωπάω, ήσω, <i>to be silent, keep silence.</i></p>
--	--

306. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τί ποιήσω ; 2. Τί σοι ἔτι ποιήσω ; 3. Πώς θύσομεν ; 4. Ἔστι τι ἀγαθόν ; 5. Ἄρ' εὐτυχεῖς ; 6. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἔστιν ἀγαθός ; 7. Ἄρα μὴ ἔστιν ἀγαθός ;

8. *Τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε ;* 9. *Δουλεύσομεν ;* 10. *Ὡπαῖ, σιώπα.* 11. *Τοὺς θεοὺς τίμα.* 12. *Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐπαινεῖτε.* 13. *Μή σε νικάτω κέρδος.* 14. *Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλῶμεν.*

II.

1. Who gave you the book? 2. My brother gave it to me. 3. When did he give it to you? 4. He gave it to me long since. 5. Give me the book. 6. Do not give it to him.

LESSON LXVII.

Simple Subject.

307. Every simple sentence must have for its subject either

- 1) A noun ; e. g., *Παῖς γράφει, a boy is writing.*
- 2) A pronoun ; e. g., *Ἐγὼ γράφω, I am writing.*
- 3) Some word used substantively ; e. g., *Ἀγαθὸς γράφει, a good man is writing.*

308. RULE.—*Subject.*

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς γράφει. | The boy is writing.

[H. 601 : C. 400 : G. 134.]

309. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence, the subject usually precedes the predicate, as in the above examples.

310. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνδρείος, εἰά, εἶον, *brave, valiant.*

Βοιωτός, οὐ, ὁ, *Boeotian.*

Ἡγέομαι, ἥσομαι, ἡσάμην, *Perf. M. ἡγῆμαι, to command, guide, lead.*

Πίνδαρος, ου, ὁ, *Pindar, celebrated lyric poet of Thebes in Boeotia.*

Πεισίστρατος, ου, ὁ, *Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.*

311. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δαρείος ἐβασίλευσεν. 2. Κῦρος ἐστρατεύετο.
3. Χειρίσοφος ἡγοῖτο. 4. Οὗτός ἐστιν ἀνδρείος. 5.
Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν. 6. Τίς νενίκηται; 7. Οὗτοι
νενίκηνται. 8. Τίνες θανμάζονται; 9. Ὑμεῖς θανμά-
ζεσθε. 10. Πεισίστρατος ἐτελεύτησεν.

II.

1. You will be honored. 2. Let them be honored.
3. Let Cyrus be king. 4. Who was Pindar? 5. He
was a poet. 6. Was he not a Boeotian? 7. He was
a Boeotian.

LESSON LXVIII.

Complex Subject.

312. The elements of a simple sentence may be either simple or complex:

- 1) *Simple*, when not modified by other words,
e. g. :

Βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει. | A king reigns.

2) *Complex*, when thus modified, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς βασιλεύει. | *A good king reigns well.*

REM.—In the first example, βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει, both subject and predicate are simple, while in the second both are complex.

313. Modifiers are of two kinds, viz.:

1) Such as *complete* the meaning of other words by specifying some *object*. These may be called *Objective Modifiers*, e. g.:

Τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμοῦμεν. | *We desire wisdom.*
Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία. | *The desire of (for) wisdom.*

REM.—In the first example, τῆς σοφίας completes the meaning of ἐπιθυμοῦμεν by specifying the *object* desired. In the second example, too, τῆς σοφίας just as really completes the meaning of ἐπιθυμία by specifying the object of that desire: *the desire of (what?) wisdom.*

2) Such as *restrict* the meaning of other words, generally by specifying some *quality* or *attribute*. These may be called *Attributive Modifiers*, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς βασιλεύει. | *A good king rules well.*

REM. 1.—Ἀγαθός expresses the attribute of βασιλεὺς (*good king*) and καλῶς of βασιλεύει (*rules well*).

REM. 2.—It will be observed that the adverb καλῶς sustains the same relation to the verb βασιλεύει as the adjective ἀγαθός does to the noun βασιλεὺς; both are strictly *attributive*, but, for distinction's sake, the latter may be called the *adjective attribute*, and the former the *adverbial attribute*.

MODIFIERS OF THE SUBJECT.

314. The subject of a sentence may be limited or modified:

1) By an *objective* modifier, e. g.:

Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία ὑμᾶς παροξύνει.		The desire for wisdom ac- tuates us.
--	--	---

REM.—This modifier has been very properly called the *objective genitive*; though some grammarians regard it as merely attributive. It will be readily seen that τῆς σοφίας, in the above example, expresses no *attribute* of ἐπιθυμία (*desire*); it says nothing of the *character* or *qualities* of that desire, but simply specifies the *object* on which it is exercised.

2) By an *attributive* modifier, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς βασι- λεύει.		A good king is reigning.
Ὁ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται.		The king of the Persians is honored.

REM.—It will be observed, from the above examples, that the attribute of the subject is expressed sometimes by an adjective, and sometimes by a noun.

315. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives and adjective pronouns (whether in the subject or the predicate) agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case* with the nouns which they qualify, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.		A good king.
Ἀγαθὴ βασίλισσα.		A good queen.

[H. 620: C. 504: G. 138.]

316. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put in the genitive when it denotes a different * person or thing, e. g.:

Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία.		The desire of wisdom.
------------------------	--	-----------------------

[H. 728: C. 435: G. 167.]

* See 443.

POSITION OF MODIFIERS IN THE COMPLEX SUBJECT.

317. The Greek language allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, consulting emphasis and euphony rather than arbitrary laws. Some general directions, however, may be of service to the beginner.

318. In the arrangement of the parts of a complex subject,

- 1) The Article precedes its substantive, e. g. :

Ὁ βασιλεύς.		<i>The king.</i>
-------------	--	------------------

- 2) The Adjective precedes or follows its substantive according as it *is* or *is not* emphatic, e. g. :

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.		<i>A good king.</i>
Βασιλεὺς ἀγαθός.		

- 3) The Adjective, when accompanied by an article, generally stands between the article and the noun, e. g. :

Ὁ ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.		<i>The good king.</i>
--------------------	--	-----------------------

- 4) The Genitive, whether with or without an article, may either precede or follow its substantive; though, when the governing word takes the article, the genitive more commonly stands between the article and the substantive, e. g. :

Ἄλσος δένδρων.		<i>A grove of trees.</i>
Δένδρων ἄλσος.		
Τὸ δένδρων ἄλσος.		<i>The grove of trees.</i>

319. Again, any modifier in the complex subject may itself become complex, e. g. :

**Ἀλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων.* | *A grove of cultivated trees.*

REM.—Here the modifier *δένδρων* is itself modified by the adjective *ἡμέρων*.

LESSON LXIX.

Complex Subject.—Exercises.

320. VOCABULARY.

* <i>Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, Apollo, god of prophecy.</i>	* <i>Ἦκω, ἦξω, ἦκα, to come, to have arrived.</i>
* <i>Ἀσκληπίος, οὔ, ὁ, Aesculapius, god of medicine.</i>	* <i>Ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην (Deponent), to cure, heal.</i>
<i>Γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, Voc. S. γύναι, Dat. Pl. γυναιξίν, woman, wife.</i>	<i>Μαντεύομαι, σομαι, σάμην (Dep.), to predict, to prophesy.</i>
* <i>Ἐκαστος, η, ον, each, every.</i>	<i>Τέχνη, ης, ἡ, art, occupation, trade.</i>
* <i>Ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχηκα, to have, hold, possess.</i>	<i>Φωκίων, ωνος, ὁ, Phocion, Athenian commander.</i>
<i>Εὐεργέτης, ου, ὁ, benefactor.</i>	

321. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.* 2. *Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.* 3. *Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.* 4. *Ἡ βασιλέως γυνὴ ἦκει.* 5. *Ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς ἦκει.* 6. *Ἡ Φωκίωνος γυνὴ ἐτιμήθη.* 7. *Οἱ εὐεργέται τῶν ἀνθρώπων τιμῶνται.* 8. *Ὁ τῶν Κορινθίων στρατηγὸς ἐνίκηθη.* 9. *Ἐκαστος τῶν θεῶν τέχνην τινα ἔχει.* 10. *Ὁ Ἀπόλλων μαντεύεται.* 11. *Ὁ Ἀσκληπιὸς ἰᾶται.*

II.

1. The queen is honored. 2. The good queen will be loved. 3. The servants of the good queen were silent. 4. The faithful servants will honor the queen.

LESSON LXX.

Simple Predicate.

322. The Predicate of a sentence consists of two parts, an *attribute* of the subject, and a *copula*, by which that attribute is predicated or asserted of the subject.

323. The attribute and copula, which form the predicate, sometimes appear separately, as when the former is expressed by a noun or adjective and the latter by the verb εἰμί, and sometimes united in one word, in which case they must be expressed by a verb.

324. The predicate of a simple sentence may, therefore, be

1) A verb, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς παίζει. | The boy is playing.

2) The verb εἰμί with an attributive * noun or adjective, e. g.:

Ὁ Παρνασσὸς ὄρος ἐστίν. | Parnassus is a mountain.
Ἡφαιστος χωλὸς ἦν. | Hephaestus was lame.

REM —In the first example the predicate is not ἐστίν but ὄρος ἐστίν; for the assertion is not that Parnassus *is* (i. e. *exists*), but

* By an *attributive* noun is meant one which is used to qualify or describe another noun.

is a mountain. So, too, in the second example the predicate is
 χωλὸς ἦν, *was lame*.

325. GENERAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs*.

A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς γράφει. | *The boy is writing.*

[H. 603 : C. 568 : G. 135.]

326. SPECIAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs*.

The neuter plural generally takes the verb in the singular, and a collective noun in the singular may take the verb in the plural, e. g. :

Ταῦτα ἐγένετο. | *These things happened.*

Ὁ δῆμος ἐβόων. | *The people shouted.*

[H. 604, 609 : C. 499, 569 : G. 135, 2 and 3.]

327. RULE.—*Predicate Noun*.

A predicate noun after εἶμι is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g. :

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. | *Cyrus was king.*

[H. 614 : C. 393 : G. 136.]

REM.—For the agreement of adjectives, see 315.

328. As an apparent exception to rule 315, it should be observed, that the predicate adjective is often neuter, even when the substantive is masculine or feminine, e. g. :

Καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια. | *Truth is beautiful* (lit. *a beautiful thing*).

REM.—The copula (ἐστί, &c.) is often omitted, as in the above example.

329. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article, even when the subject takes it, e. g. :

Ἡγεμὼν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης. | *The ruler was leader.*

REM.—The article shows that δεσπότης is the subject.

330. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ, *Alexander*,
surnamed the Great, of
Macedon.

Δέκα, *ten*.

Δῆμος, ου, ὁ, *the people*.

Θρεπτικός, ή, όν, *nourishing*.

Ἱερός, ά, όν, *sacred*.

Κολᾷκέυω, σω, *to flatter*.

Λόγος, ου, ὁ, *word, account, re-
port*.

Πλοῦτος, ου, ὁ, *wealth, riches*.

Πολιορκέω, ήσω, *to besiege*,
blockade.

Πολυτελής, ές, *magnificent*,
costly.

Σκηνή, ής, ή, *tent*.

Στέφανος, ου, ὁ, *crown, gar-
land*.

Τυφλός, ή, όν, *blind*.

331. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Φεύγομεν. 2. Φεύγωμεν. 3. Φεύγετε. 4. Οἱ
στρατιῶται φεύγουσιν. 5. Ἡ θυγάτηρ σου καλή
έστιν. 6. Ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν σοφός. 7. Ἐπολιορκούντο
οἱ Ἕλληνες. 8. Ἀλεξάνδρου ἡ σκηνή πολυτελής ἦν.
9. Ὁ στέφανος ὁ τοῦ ποιητοῦ έστιν ἱερός. 10. Τυφλὸν
(328) ὁ πλοῦτος. 11. Ὁ μέλας οἶνός έστι θρεπτικώτα-
τος. 12. Ὑμεῖς έστε στρατηγοί. 13. Τίνες ἦσαν οἱ
λόγοι ; 14. Τὰ δίκαια καλά έστιν.

II.

1. Who was the general? 2. There were ten gen-
erals. 3. Who was brave? 4. That soldier was very
brave. 5. These things are beautiful. 6. The people
are flattered.

LESSON LXXI.

Complex Predicate.—Direct Object.

332. The Predicate, like the subject, may be modified,

I. By Objective Modifiers.

II. By Attributive Modifiers.

333. The *objective* modifiers of the verb-predicate may be divided into three classes, viz. :

1) Direct Objects.

2) Indirect Objects.

3) Remote Objects.

334. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence the object, of whatever kind, generally, though by no means uniformly, precedes its verb, e. g. :

<p>Ὁ παῖς ἐπιστολὴν γράφει. Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει.</p>		<p><i>The boy is writing a letter. He aids his friends.</i></p>
---	--	---

335. The direct object of the predicate may represent,

1) The person or thing on which the action of the verb is directly exerted, e. g. :

<p>Ὁ νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν ἀνα- γιγνώσκει.</p>		<p><i>The youth is reading (what?) a letter.</i></p>
--	--	--

2) The direct effect of the action, i. e. the object produced by it, e. g. :

<p>Ὁ νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν γρά- φει.</p>		<p><i>The youth is writing (what?) a letter.</i></p>
--	--	--

336. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action. (See examples above.)

[H. 711: C. 472: G. 158.]

337. Any thought, which may be expressed by a transitive verb with a direct object, may also be expressed by the passive voice of the same verb, having for its subject the noun used as the direct object of the active, e. g. :

Τὴν πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν.	They admire the city.
Ἡ πόλις θαυμάζεται.	The city is admired.

REM.—The agent of the action with passive verbs, when expressed, is generally put in the genitive with *ὑπό*, as we shall have occasion to notice in another place.

338. The object, and, in fact, any noun, whether in the subject or predicate, may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject. (See 314.)

339. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ, <i>contest, struggle, battle.</i>	Δοκιμάζω, ἄσω, <i>to try, prove, test.</i>
Αἰγύπτιος, ἱα, ἱον, <i>Egyptian, of Egypt.</i>	Ἡμίθεος, ου, ὁ, <i>demigod.</i>
Ἀριστείδης, ου, ὁ, <i>Aristides, Athenian statesman surnamed the Just.</i>	Μυθολογέω, ἥσω, <i>to tell mythic tales, to recount.</i>
Γεωμέτρης, ου, ὁ, <i>geometer.</i>	Πενθέω, ἥσω, <i>to lament, mourn for.</i>
	Τιμᾶω, ἥσω, <i>to honor, reverence, worship.</i>

340. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δοκίμαζε τοὺς φίλους. 2. Σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
3. Τὴν τοῦ γεωμέτρου σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν. 4. Ἡ τοῦ

γεωμέτρου σοφία θαυμάζεται. 5. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν. 6. Οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι θηρία τιμῶσιν. 7. Οἱ αὐτῶν θεοὶ πενθοῦνται. 8. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐνίκησε Δαρεῖον. 9. Ὁμηρος τοὺς ἀγῶνας τοὺς τῶν ἡμιθέων ἐμυθολόγησεν. 10. Πάντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Ἀριστέλην ἐπαινοῦσιν.

II.

1. Who conquered Darius? 2. The Athenians conquered the king. 3. The general of the Athenians conquered the king of the Persians. 4. The king of the Persians was conquered.

LESSON LXXII.

Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object.

341. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the person or thing *to* or *for* *which* any thing is or is done. This modifier is called an *indirect object*.

342. RULE.—*Indirect Object.*

The *Indirect Object* is put in the *Dative*, and is used,

- 1) After εἶμι and γίγνομαι, and their compounds, in expressions denoting possession, e. g. :

Τί ἡμῖν ἔσται ;	What shall we have?
	What will be to us?

- 2) After a large class of verbs to denote the person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* any thing is or is done, e. g. :

Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ πονεῖ. | *Every man labors for himself.*

Θεοῖς μὴ μάχου. | *Do not fight against gods.*

3) After many verbs to denote the object to which any thing is done, e. g.:

Εἵκε τοῖς Θεοῖς. | *Yield to the gods.*

4) After many verbs which in English take the direct object, as *to help, serve, blame, follow, accompany, obey, trust, believe*, and the like, e. g.:

Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει. | *He aids his friends.*

Ἀκολουθεῖ τοῖς νόμοις. | *He obeys (follows) the laws.*

[H. 764, 766, 772: C. 448, 452: G. 184, 186.]

343. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρήγω, ξω, ξα, *to help, aid, succor.*

Βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, *kingdom.*

Βοηθέω, ἦσω, *to assist, run to the assistance of.*

Εἵκω, εἶξω, εἶξα, *to submit to, yield to.*

Ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, upon, against, and βουλεύω), σω, *to plot against.*

Ὅμιλέω, ἦσω, *to associate with.*

Πιστεύω, σω, *to confide in, to trust.*

Πολεμέω, ἦσω, *to fight with, make war upon.*

Πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire.*

Συνουσία, ας, ἡ, *society, company, intercourse.*

344. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἀρήξομεν τῇ πόλει. 2. Ὅμιλει τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς.
3. Κύρω ἦν μεγάλη βασιλεία. 4. Εἴκουσι τοῖς πολεμίοις. 5. Οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσι πυρὶ. 6. Τοῖς θεοῖς ἔθν

σαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 7. Τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν. 8. Ἐπίστευον Κύρῳ αἱ πόλεις. 9. Ἐπιβουλεύει Φίλιππος πᾶσι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν. 10. Φιλίππῳ πολεμοῦμεν. 11. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ. 12. Τὰς τῶν κακῶν συνουσίας φεύγε.

II.

1. To what will you yield? 2. We shall yield to necessity. 3. The soldiers were plotting against their general. 4. Let us all wage war against this king.

LESSON LXXIII.

Complex Predicate.—Remote Object.

345. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a *Genitive*, often appearing indeed in the English translation as the object of an action, though in the Greek the distinction between the *direct object* and *this genitive* is clearly marked. To indicate this distinction, we will call the latter a *remote object*, e. g. :
Μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. | *Remember the common lot.*

346. RULE.—*Genitive—Remote Object.*

The Genitive is used,

- 1) After verbs of *remembering, desiring, caring for*, and *their contraries*, e. g. :

Ἐπιθῶμῳ τῆς σοφίας. | *I desire wisdom.*

- 2) After verbs of *hearing, tasting, smelling, and feeling*, e. g. :

Τοῦ ῥήτορος ἤκουσα. | *I heard the orator.*

- 3) After verbs involving the force of a *comparative*, of *superiority* or *inferiority*; as, κρατέω, *to be master of*; βασιλεύω, *to rule (be king of)*; ἄρχω, *to rule*, e. g.:

Κροῖσος Λυδῶν ἥρχεν.		<i>Croesus was ruling the Lydians.</i>
----------------------	--	--

- 4) After verbs of *plenty* and *want*, e. g.:

Ὁ δίκαιος οὐδενὸς δεῖται νόμου.		<i>The just man needs no law.</i>
---------------------------------	--	-----------------------------------

- 5) After verbs of *partaking*, *touching*, *laying hold of*, and indeed after any verb when the action relates only to a *part* of the object, e. g.:

Ὁ ἄνθρωπος μετέχει τῆς θείας φύσεως.		<i>Man partakes of the di- vine nature.</i>
Κλέπτει τὰ δημόσια.		<i>He is stealing the public money.</i>
Κλέπτει τῶν δημοσίων.		<i>He is stealing some of the public money.</i>

[H. 736, 742, 743: C. 406, 414, 424, 432: G. 171, 1, 2, 3.]

347. VOCABULARY.

Ἀπορέω, ἦσω, <i>to be in want, be at a loss for.</i> Δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, <i>to need, ask, beg.</i> Ἐπιθυμέω (ἐπί and θυμέω <i>not used</i>), ἦσω, <i>to desire.</i> Ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ, <i>desire.</i>	Εὐπορέω, ἦσω, <i>to prosper, be rich in.</i> Θάλασσα, ης, ἡ, <i>sea.</i> Θῆβαι, ὧν, αἱ (<i>plur.</i>), <i>Thebes, city in Boeotia.</i> Κάδμος, ου, ὁ, <i>Cadmus, Phoenician, reputed founder of Thebes.</i>
---	--

Κοινός, ἡ, όν, <i>common, common to all.</i>	Μίνως, ως, ό, <i>Minos, king of Crete.</i>
Κρατέω, ἥσω, <i>to rule, be master of, govern.</i>	Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ, <i>safety, security.</i>

348. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κάδμος Θηβών ἐβασίλευσεν. 2. Ὁ Φίλιππος δόξης ἐπιδυμεῖ. 3. Δαρεῖος τῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτει. 4. Δαρεῖος Περσῶν ἐβασίλευσεν. 5. Μίνως τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτησεν. 6. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκράτησαν τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. Ἐπιδυμούμεν τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως. 8. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέονται τοῦ στρατεύματος. 9. Φίλιππος χρημάτων εὐπόρει. 10. Λόγων ἀποροῦμεν. 11. Χρημάτων εὐποροῦμεν.

II.

1. What do you desire? 2. I desire wisdom. 3. The boy desires a beautiful horse. 4. The wise govern their desires. 5. All need wisdom.

LESSON LXXIV.

Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.

349. RULE.—*Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.*

Verbs of *making, choosing, electing, calling, showing*, and the like, are followed by two accusatives denoting the same person or thing, e. g. :

Πυθάγορας ἑαυτὸν φιλόσο- φον ὠνόμασεν.	Pythagoras called himself a philosopher.
---	---

[H. 726 : C. 480 : G. 166.]

REM.—Here ἑαυτὸν is the direct object, but the other accusative, φιλόσοφον, is neither object nor modifier, but an essential part of the predicate, and may therefore be called the *predicate-accusative*. The assertion is not that Pythagoras *called* himself, but that he *called* himself a philosopher.

350. When verbs of this class assume the passive form, the direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the predicate-accusative becomes the predicate-nominative, e. g. :

Οἱ κόλακες Ἀλέξανδρον θεὸν ὠνόμαζον.	The flatterers called Alexander a god.
Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὠνομά- ζετο.	Alexander was called a god.

351. The predicate noun, whether nominative or accusative, usually dispenses with the article, as in the above examples.

352. In the arrangement of the object and the predicate-accusative, the former generally precedes, e. g. :

Ἀλέξανδρον θεὸν ὠνόμα- ζον.	They called Alexander a god.
--------------------------------	---------------------------------

353. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρμενία, ας, ἡ, Armenia, coun- try in Asia.	Λαός, οὔ, ὁ, people.
Ἀσία, ας, ἡ, Asia.	Νομίζω, ἵσω (or ἴω), σμαι, σθην, to regard, think, con- sider.
Καλέω, ἔσω, εσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, to call, name.	Ὀνομάζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, to name, call by name.
Κόσμος, ου, ὁ, ornament, honor.	Πᾶλαιός, ά, ὄν, ancient, old.

Ῥωμαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *Roman*.

Ῥώμη, ης, ἡ, *Rome*.

Σικελία, ας, ἡ, *Sicily, the is-
land of Sicily*.

Ταμεῖον, ον, τό, *store-house,
treasury*.

Τόπος, ος, ὁ, *place, region, coun-
try*.

354. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν τόπον τοῦτον Ἀρμενίαν καλοῦμεν. 2. Ὁ τόπος οὗτος Ἀρμενία καλεῖται. 3. Πατέρα ἐμὲ ἐκαλεῖτε. 4. Φίλους μέγιστον κόσμον νομίζετε. 5. Ὁμηρος Ἀγαμέμνονα “ποιμένα λαῶν” ὀνομάζει. 6. Πᾶσα ἡ Ἀσία ἐδούλευε τῷ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεῖ. 7. Τὴν Σικελίαν τὸ παλαιὸν ταμεῖον τῆς Ῥώμης ἐκάλουν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι.

II.

1. They called the city Rome. 2. The city was called Rome. 3. Whom did you call king? 4. We called Cyrus king. 5. Cyrus was called the great king.

LESSON LXXV.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives.

355. The several objects already considered—the *direct*, *indirect*, and *remote*—are not only used singly as modifiers of verbs, but are also variously combined with each other. The principal combinations will now be noticed in order.

356. A few verbs take two direct objects, the one of a person and the other of a thing.

357. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Two Accusatives.*

Verbs of *asking, demanding, teaching, concealing, clothing, unclothing, doing or saying good or ill*, and some others, may take two accusatives, one of a person and the other of a thing, e. g. :

Οὐ σε κρύψω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην.		<i>I will not conceal from you my opinion.</i>
Ταῦτα αἰτοῦμεν τοὺς θεούς.		<i>We ask this of the gods.</i>

[H. 724 : C. 480 : G. 164, 165.]

358. When verbs, which in the active voice take two accusatives, become passive, the direct object of the person generally becomes the subject, and the accusative of the thing is retained.

359. RULE.—*Object after Passive Verbs.*

Verbs in the passive voice may be followed by the same cases as in the active, except the personal object, which generally becomes the subject of the passive, e. g. :

Τὸν ἄνδρα μουσικὴν ἐπαλ δευσαν.		<i>They taught the man mu- sic.</i>
Ὁ ἄνθρωπος μουσικὴν ἐπαιδεύ- θη.		<i>The man was taught mu- sic.</i>

[H. 724, a ; 764, a : C. 586 : G. 197, N. 2.]

REM.—This rule, it will be observed, applies to all verbs which take combined objects in any of their several forms.

360. VOCABULARY.

Αἰτέω, ἥσω, ἤτησα, &c., <i>to ask, beg, demand.</i>		Δάμων, υἱος, ὁ, <i>Damon, cele- brated musician.</i>
Ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, <i>from</i> , and στερέω), ἥσω, <i>to deprive of, take from.</i>		Διδάσκω, ἄξω, ἀξα, ἄχα, ἀγμαί, ἀχθην, <i>to teach.</i>

Ἐργάτης, ου, ὁ, *laborer, work-*
man.

Μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month.*

Μισθωτός, οὔ, ὁ, *hireling.*

Μουσική, ἥς, ἡ, *music.*

Πεντεκαίδεκα, *fifteen.*

Σωφροσύνη, ἥς, ἡ, *prudence,*
self-control, moderation.

361. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ Πέρσαι διδάσκουσι τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην.
2. Οἱ τῶν Περσῶν παῖδες σωφροσύνην διδάσκονται.
3. Δάμων τὴν κόρην τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδίδαξεν.
4. Ἡ κόρη τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδιδάχθη.
5. Διδάξω τὰ βέλτιστα ὑμῶς.
6. Ὑμᾶς ἀποστερεῖ τὸν μισθόν.
7. Ὁ Περσὼν βασιλεὺς πεντεκαίδεκα μηνῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπεστέρησεν.
8. Κύρον αἰτοῦσι πλοῖα.
9. Ἡγεμόνα αἰτῶμεν Κύρον.
10. Μισθωτὸν ἐγὼ σε Φιλίππου καλῶ.

II.

1. Let us teach our children.
2. We will teach them wisdom.
3. Who taught you music?
4. My father taught me music.
5. We will not deprive the laborer of his pay.

LESSON LXXVI.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.

362. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.*

Any transitive verb may take the *Accusative* of the *direct* and the *Dative* of the *indirect* object, e. g. :

Ἑμῖν ἡγεμόνας δώσω. | *I will give you guides.*

[H. 711, 764, 1: C. 423, 452: G. 184, 1.]

363. The passive admits of two constructions :

1) The direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the indirect is retained, e. g. :

Τοῖς ξένοις φιάλας ἀργυ- ρᾶς ἔδωκεν.		<i>He gave silver bowls to the guests.</i>
---	--	--

Τοῖς ξένοις φιάλαι ἀργυ- ραὶ ἐδόθησαν.		<i>Silver bowls were given to the guests.</i>
---	--	---

2) The indirect personal object becomes the subject, and the direct object is retained, e. g. :

Τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὴν φυλα- κὴν ἐπιτρέπουσιν.		<i>They entrust the watch to the Athenians.</i>
---	--	---

Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν φυλακὴν ἐπιτρέπονται.		<i>The Athenians are en- trusted with the watch.</i>
--	--	--

364. In the arrangement of objects, the dative of the person generally precedes the accusative of the thing, as in the above examples.

365. VOCABULARY.

Ἀείμνηστος, ον, *memorable, not
to be forgotten.*

Ἀμαθία, ας, ἡ, *ignorance.*

Δύο, two.

Δῶρον, ον, τό, *gift, present.*

Εὐδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, *prosperity,
happiness.*

Θηβαῖος, α, ον, *Theban.*

Κακοδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, *misfortune,
trouble, unhappiness.*

Λυκοῦργος, ον, ὁ, *Lycurgus,
lawgiver of Sparta.*

Μάχη, ης, ἡ, *battle, engage-
ment.*

Ὀνειδίζω, ἴσω (ἴω), *to impute
as reproach, cast in one's
teeth.*

Παιδεία, ας, ἡ, *lesson, instruc-
tion.*

Παρασκευάζω (παρά and σκευάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην (219 and 220), <i>to prepare.</i>	Σωκράτης, εος, ὁ, <i>Socrates, Athenian philosopher.</i>
Ῥητορική, ἥς, ἡ, <i>rhetoric.</i>	Φωκικός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>Phocian, of Phocis, in Greece.</i>

366. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δός μοι τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 2. Δός μοι τὴν τοῦ Φιλίππου ἐπιστολήν. 3. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Θηβαίοις τὴν ἀμαθίαν ὀνειδίζουσιν. 4. Ὁ Λυκούργος παρεσκεύασε τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς εὐδαιμονίαν. 5. Παρεσκεύασε τοῖς κακοῖς κακοδαιμονίαν. 6. Δεξιὰς ἔδωσαν τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς. 7. Ὁ Φωκικὸς πόλεμος αἰμύνηστον παιδείαν τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπαίδευσεν. 8. Ἡ μάχη τῷ βασιλεῖ ἀγγέλλεται. 9. Πολλὰ δῶρα δέδοται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 10. Σωκράτης ῥητορικὴν ἐπαίδευσεν.

II.

1. Will you give me a book? 2. I will give you two books. 3. Which book was given to you? 4. All these books were given to me. 5. Who gave them to you? 6. My father gave them to me.

LESSON LXXVII.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.

367. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.*

I. Verbs of *accusing, convicting, acquitting*, and the like, take the *Accusative* of the person and the

Genitive of the crime, charge, &c., except compounds of *κατά*, which take the accusative of the crime and the genitive of the person, e. g. :

Μέλητος Σωκράτη ἀσεβεί- ας ἐγράψατο.		<i>Meletus accused Socrates of impiety.</i>
Μιλτιάδου κατηγοροῦσι τυ- ραννίδα.		<i>They accuse Miltiades of tyranny.</i>

II. Verbs of *freeing from*, *giving part in*, and in fine any transitive verb which involves any one of the relations specified for the genitive (346), may take the *Accusative* of the direct object in connection with that genitive, e. g. :

Λύσόν με δεσμῶν.		<i>Free me from chains.</i>
------------------	--	-----------------------------

[H. 711, 736 and a, 745, 748 : C. 405, 431, 472 : G. 170, N.; 173, 2 and N.; 174.]

368. In the arrangement of objects, the person generally precedes the thing, as in the above examples.

369. In the passive construction the *direct* object of the active becomes the subject, and the genitive is retained, e. g. :

Ἀναξαγόρας ἀσεβείας ἐκρί- θη.		<i>Anaxagoras was tried for impiety.</i>
----------------------------------	--	--

370. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθῆναι, ὧν, αἱ (<i>plur.</i>), <i>Athens,</i> <i>city of Athens.</i>		<i>lus, Athenian patriot who delivered Athens from the thirty tyrants.</i>
Δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>terrible.</i>		
Δίκαστής, οὔ, ὁ, <i>juror, dicast.</i>		
Θρασύβουλος, ον, ὁ, <i>Thrasylu-</i>		<i>lus, Athenian patriot who delivered Athens from the thirty tyrants.</i>

Κατηγορέω, ἤσω, *to accuse.*

Λοχᾶγός, οὐ, ὁ, *commander,*
captain.

Μωρία, ας, ἡ, *folly.*

Στερέω, ἤσω (219), *to deprive of.*

Τριάκοντα, *thirty.*

Τύραννος, ου, ὁ, *tyrant, usurper.*

Ψιλόω, ὥσω (219), *to strip*
bare, to deprive of.

371. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐμοῦ σὺ ταῦτα κατηγορεῖς ; 2. Τυράννων ἤλευ-
θέρωθσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. 3. Πάντων τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἔστε-
ρήμεθα. 4. Ἐψιλοῦτο ὁ λόφος τῶν ἱππέων. 5. Δι-
καστὰς τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐποιήσαντο. 6. Λοχαγοὺς τοὺς
δικαστὰς ἐποιήσαντο. 7. Ἡ μωρία δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις
κακά. 8. Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστοὺς.

II.

1. Who delivered Athens from the tyrants? 2.
Thrasybulus delivered the city from the thirty ty-
rants. 3. The city was delivered from the thirty
tyrants.

LESSON LXXVIII.

*Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Genitive and
Dative.*

372. RULE.—*Combined Object—Genitive and Da-
tive.*

I. A few impersonal verbs, as *δεῖ, μέλει, μεταμέ-
λει, μέτεστι*, &c., take the *Dative* of the person and
the *Genitive* of the thing, e. g. :

Τμὴν δεῖ χρημάτων.

You need money.

II. The transitive verbs, which usually take both a direct and an indirect object, admit the *Genitive* and *Dative*, instead of the accusative and dative, when the action is restricted to a part of the object, e. g. :

Ἔδωκά σοι τὰ χρήματᾶ.	I gave you the money.
Ἔδωκά σοι τῶν χρημάτων.	I gave you some of the money.

[II. 736, 767 : C. 414, 415, 452 : G. 170, 172, N. 2.]

373. VOCABULARY.

Δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα,	ληκεν (<i>Impersonal</i>), it concerns, there is a care of.
δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, to need,	
δεῖ, <i>impers. there is need.</i>	Μῆλον, ου, τό, <i>apple.</i>
Μαθητής, οὔ, ὁ, <i>pupil, learner.</i>	Μισθοφόρος, ου, ὁ, <i>mercenary.</i>
Μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέ-	Πράξις, εως, ἡ, <i>action, deed, exploit.</i>

374. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δεῖ τῶν βιβλῶν. 2. Ὑμῖν δεῖ τῶν βιβλῶν. 3. Τῷ μαθητῇ δεῖ ταύτης τῆς βίβλου. 4. Δεῖ ταχειῶν τριήρων ἡμῖν. 5. Μισθοφόρων τυράννω δεῖ. 6. Δεῖ τῇ πόλει πράξεως. 7. Τῆς πόλεως ἐμοὶ μελήσει. 8. Μέλει ἡμῖν τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 9. Δώσομέν σοι τὰ μῆλα. 10. Δώσω ὑμῖν τῶν μῆλων. 11. Σωφροσύνης δεήσῃ τοῖς νεανίαις. 12. Διδάξομεν τὰ βέλτιστα τοὺς παῖδας.

II.

1. We need you. 2. Do you need us? 3. Who needs this book? 4. My brother needs it. 5. Will you give me the money? 6. I will give you some of it.

LESSON LXXIX.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs.

375. The verb of the predicate, as already stated (332), may take not only *objective*, but also *attributive* modifiers. These may be,

I. Adverbs.

II. Adverbial Expressions.

376. Adverbs, as attributive modifiers of the predicate, may denote

1) The *place* of the action or event, e. g. :

Ἔμεις ἐκεῖ πολεμήσετε.		You will carry on war there.
------------------------	--	------------------------------

2) Its *time*, e. g. :

Ἔμεις νῦν πολεμεῖτε.		You are waging war now.
----------------------	--	-------------------------

3) Its *manner, means, &c.*, e. g. :

Ἔμεις καλῶς πολεμεῖτε.		You wage war well.
------------------------	--	--------------------

4) Its *cause*, e. g. :

Τί πολεμεῖτε ;		Why do you wage war?
----------------	--	----------------------

377. There is also a class of adverbs which do not express the attribute of the predicate, but show the *manner* or *mode* of the assertion, and are accordingly called *modal* adverbs. They denote either *certainly* or *uncertainty*, and are either *affirmative* or *negative*, e. g. :

Οὐκ οἶδα.		I do not know.
-----------	--	----------------

378. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g. :

Καλῶς λέγεις.

Ὅρθια ἰσχυρῶς.

You speak well.

Very steep.

[H. 641 : C. 685 : G. 194.]

379. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγάγον, ἦχα, ἡγμαι,
ἡχθην, *to lead, conduct, draw,*
attract.

Ἀεί, *always, ever.*

Ἀρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, *to command,*
rule, govern.

Ἀὔριον, *to-morrow, on the mor-*
row.

Δαίς, δαιτός, ἡ, *banquet, feast ;*
meal.

Δείπνον, ου, τό, *dinner, chief*
meal.

Ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ, *day.*

Κινέω, ἤσω, *to move, excite, pro-*
voke.

Οἶκοι, *at home.*

Οὖν, *then, therefore.*

Ποῦ ; *where ?*

Πράττω (or σσω), ἄξω, ἀξα,
ἄχα, αγμαι, ἀχθην, *to do,*
manage ; εὖ πράττω, *to suc-*
ceed well, do well.

Πρωῖ, *early, early in the day.*

Τί (from τίς, τί, used as adv.),
why, wherefore ?

Τότε, *then, at that time.*

Φορέω, ἤσω, *to wear.*

Ὡδε, *so, thus, as follows.*

380. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εὖ πράττεῖς. 2. Εὖ ποιήσομεν ὑμᾶς. 3. Αὔριον ὑμᾶς πρωτὶ ἄξομεν. 4. Ξενοφῶν ἔλεξεν ὧδε. 5. Τί ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν ; 6. Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν ; 7. Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν νῦν ; 8. Πότε ταῦτα πράξετε ; 9. Ἦρχον τότε πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. 10. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ δείπνα δαῖτας ἐκάλουν. 11. Ὁ τύραννος πολέμους τινὰς ἀεὶ κινεῖ. 12. Ἡ Φωκίωνος γυνὴ οὐκ ἐφόρει χρυσοῦν κόσμον.

II.

1. When will you give me the letter ? 2. I will

give it to you to-morrow. 3. Where is your brother?
 4. He is at home. 5. Is your father at home? 6.
 He is not at home.

LESSON LXXX.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place and Time.

381. The oblique cases of nouns, with or without prepositions, may be used as adverbial expressions to modify the verb-predicate. They may be referred to the following classes, viz.:

- 1) Adverbial expressions of *place*.
- 2) Adverbial expressions of *time*.
- 3) Adverbial expressions of *manner, means*.
- 4) Adverbial expressions of *cause*.

382. RULE.—*Place*.

I. Extent of space is expressed by the *Accusative*,
 e. g.:

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει παρα- σάγγας εἴκοσι.	}	Thence he marches twenty parasangs.
--	---	--

II. The other relations of place are generally expressed by the appropriate cases with prepositions,
 e. g.:

Ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαι- μόνιοι.	}	Lacedaemonians rule on the land.
Ἀπὸ τοῦ Τύγρητος ἐπορεύ- θησαν.	}	They proceeded from the Tigris.

[H. 720, 787: C. 482, 688: G. 161, 192, 1, 2, 3.]

383. RULE.—*Time.*

I. Time *at which* is expressed by the *Dative*, e. g.:

Ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἔμαχέ- σατο βασιλεύς.	The king did not fight on that day.
---	--

II. Time *during which* (in the course of which), by the *Genitive*, e. g.:

Γίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιῶν πολλή.	There is a heavy fall of snow during the night.
------------------------------------	--

III. *Length* of time, by the *Accusative*, e. g.:

Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε.	Cyrus remained five days.
-----------------------------	---------------------------

[H. 720, 759, 782: C. 433, 469, 482: G. 161, 179, 189.]

384. VOCABULARY.

Δέκα, *ten.*

Δέκατος, η, ον, *tenth.*

Ἐνταῦθα, *there, in that place.*

Ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, *review, examination.*

Ἐξελαύνω (ἐξ and ἐλαύνω), ἐλά-
σω or ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα,
ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην, *to march
forth, to march.*

Ἑπτά, *seven.*

Εὐήλιος, ον, *sunny, having the
sun, well sunned.*

Εὔσκιος, ον, *well shaded, in the
shade.*

Θέρος, εος, τό, *summer.*

Κολοσσαί, ὦν, αἱ (*plur.*), *Co-
lossae, city of Phrygia.*

Ὀκτώ, *eight.*

Παρασάγγης, ον, ὁ, *parasang=*
about four miles.

Φύλακή, ἡς, ἡ, *guard.*

Χειμών, ὦνος, ὁ, *winter.*

385. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας ὀκτώ. 2. Κῦρος
ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. 3. Ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας
ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς. 4. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά.

5. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα. 7. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν φυλακὴν ἔπεμψαν. 8. Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἀξεῖ σε. 9. Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος εὐήλιος ἔστω. 10. Ἡ οἰκία τοῦ θέρους εὐσκίος ἔστω.

II.

1. Cyrus remained ten days. 2. Cyrus remained in the city ten days. 3. They sent messengers on the tenth day. 4. I will send a messenger into the city in the course of the tenth day.

LESSON LXXXI.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions—Manner, Means, Cause.

386. RULE.—*Manner, Cause, &c.*

I. The *manner* or *means* of an action and the *instrument* employed are expressed by the *Dative*, e. g. :

Τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ὁρώμεν. | We see with our eyes.

II. *Cause* and *price*, by the *Genitive*, e. g. :

Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν | The gods sell us all blessings for labor.
πάντα τὰγαθ' οἱ θεοί.

III. The *agent* of an action after passive verbs, by the *Genitive* with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition, as *πρός*, *παρά*, e. g. :

Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς | *I was taught by my coun-*
πατρίδος. | *try.*

[H. 744, 746, 776, 808, b: C. 429, 431, 466, 586 :
G. 173, 178, 188, 197.]

387. VOCABULARY.

Γυμνάζω, ἄσω, ασμαι, ἄσθην, to exercise, train, especially with gymnastics.	Νέος, α, ον, <i>young, new.</i>
Ἐκούσιος, ᾱ, ον, <i>voluntary.</i>	Πέντε, <i>five.</i>
Ἐπαινος, ου, ό, <i>praise.</i>	Πόνος, ου, ό, <i>labor, toil.</i>
Εὐδαιμονίζω, ἴσω, to think or deem happy.	Τρόπος, ου, ό, <i>turn, disposition, character.</i>
Ἦδομαι, ἦσθῆσομαι, ἦσθην, to be pleased with.	Ὑπό (<i>prep. with gen.</i>), <i>by, by the agency of, under.</i>
Κροκόδειλος, ου, ό, <i>crocodile.</i>	Φόβος, ου, ό, <i>fear.</i>
Μνᾶ, ᾱς, ῆ, <i>mina</i> = §17.	Χαίρω, χαίρῃσω, κεχάρηκα, to rejoice, rejoice in.

388. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἦδομαι φίλοις ἀγαθοῖς. 2. Οἱ νέοι ἐπαίνοις
χαίρουσιν. 3. Φόβῳ ἀποστερεῖται τῶν συμβούλων ἡ
πόλις. 4. Ὁ δούλος πέντε μνῶν τιμᾶται. 5. Σωφρο-
σύνης ἄρα οὐ δεήσει ἡμῖν ; 6. Θαυμάζω σε τῆς σωφρο-
σύνης. 7. Οὐ ζηλῶ σε τοῦ πλούτου. 8. Εὐδαιμονίζω
σε τοῦ τρόπου. 9. Γύμναζε σεαυτὸν πόνοις ἐκουσίοις.
10. Ὁ κροκόδειλος ἐθηρεύετο ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων.

II.

1. We are pleased with the good. 2. We are
pleased with the company of the good. 3. Let us not
rejoice in the praises of the bad. 4. Tyrants are often
praised by flatterers.

LESSON LXXXII.

Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions.

389. Oblique cases with prepositions express a great variety of adverbial relations, as *time, place, manner, cause, &c.*

390. RULE.—*Prepositions.*

Of the Prepositions,

1) *Four*, ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό, govern the *Genitive*, e. g.:

Ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως.		<i>From the city.</i>
Πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν.		<i>Before the gates.</i>

2) *Two*, ἐν, σύν (ξύν), the *Dative*, e. g.:

Ἐν τῇ πόλει.		<i>In the city.</i>
Σὺν ἀνδράσιν.		<i>With men.</i>

3) *Three*, ἀνά, εἰς, ὡς, the *Accusative*, e. g.:

Εἰς Δελφούς.		<i>To (into) Delphi.</i>
Ὡς βασιλέα.		<i>To a king.</i>

4) *Four*, διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ, the *Genitive* or *Accusative*, e. g.:

Ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος.		<i>For the sake of Greece.</i>
Ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον.		<i>Beyond the Hellespont.</i>

5) *Six*, ἀμφί, ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρὸς, ὑπό, the *Genitive*, *Dative*, or *Accusative*, e. g.:

Παρά τοῦ βασιλέως.		<i>From (from near) the king.</i>
Παρά τῷ βασιλεῖ.		<i>With (near) the king.</i>
Παρά τὸν βασιλέα.		<i>To (into presence of) the king.</i>

[H. 789: C. 688: G. 192, 1, 2, 3.]

REM. 1.—In the poets, *ἀνά* and *μετά* sometimes govern the dative.

REM. 2.—The prepositions are only auxiliaries to assist the case-endings in expressing the various relations. Hence it happens that the same preposition seems to have at times a force very unlike its ordinary meaning. Thus, in the above examples, *παρά* with the genitive is rendered *from*, but with the accusative, *to*. This difference, however, is not in the preposition itself, but in the case which it assists.

REM. 3.—Prepositions in composition often govern the same case as when they stand alone.

391. VOCABULARY.

Εἰς (<i>prep. with accus.</i>), <i>to, to the practice of.</i>	Πρέσβεις, <i>εων, οἱ, Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.</i>
Εἰς ἀρετὴν, <i>to the practice of virtue, for virtue.</i>	Σαλαμίς, <i>ἶνος, ἡ, Salamis, island on the coast of Attica, celebrated for the victory of the Greeks over the Persians, B. C. 480.</i>
Εὐδοξέω, ἥσω, εὐδόξησα (218), <i>to be illustrious, famous.</i>	
Μετά (<i>prep. with accus.</i>), <i>after.</i>	
Ναυμαχία, <i>ας, ἡ, naval battle.</i>	

392. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 2. Αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 3. Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 4. Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον περὶ εἰρήνης πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 5. Παιδεύομεν ἀνθρώπους εἰς ἀρετὴν. 6. Ἐπαιδεύθη ὁ Κῦρος ἐν Περσῶν νόμοις. 7. Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόξησε μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν. 8. Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόξησε μετὰ τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίαν πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην.

II.

1. Let us educate our boys in the laws of our coun-

try. 2. In what laws were you educated? 3. I was educated in the laws of the Athenians. 4. Our fathers brought us up to (the practice of) virtue.

LESSON LXXXIII.

Complex Substantive Predicate.

393. The Substantive Predicate may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject, as also for nouns generally (see 314 and 338), e. g. :

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν.	<i>Cyrus was king.</i>
Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν πρῶτος τῶν Περσῶν.	<i>Cyrus was the first king of the Persians.</i>

REM.—The copula *ἐστίν* may be modified by a modal adverb (377), e. g. Ταῦτ' οὐκ ἔστι καλὰ, *These things are not beautiful.*

394. VOCABULARY.

Αἰτία, ας, ἡ, <i>cause.</i>	Εὐδόκιμος, ον, <i>famous, illustrious.</i>
Ἀληθής, ἐς, <i>true.</i>	Εὐσέβεια, ας, ἡ, <i>piety, religion.</i>
Ἀμφίων, ονος, ὁ, <i>Amphion</i> , son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.	Λύρα, ας, ἡ, <i>lyre.</i>
Ἀσφάλης, ἐς, <i>sure, unfailing.</i>	Ὀργή, ἡς, ἡ, <i>passion, anger.</i>
Βᾶσανίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἴσα, &c., <i>to test, try.</i>	Πανταχοῦ, <i>everywhere.</i>
Γλῶσσα, ης, ἡ, <i>tongue.</i>	Σιωπή, ἡς, ἡ, <i>silence.</i>
Διά (prep. with gen.), <i>by means of, through.</i>	Φάρμακον, ου, τό, <i>medicine, remedy.</i>
Εἶδωλον, ου, τό, <i>image.</i>	Χρῦσιον, ου, τό, <i>gold, piece of gold, money.</i>
	Ψυχή, ἡς, ἡ, <i>soul, spirit, life.</i>

395. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ μέθη μανία ἐστίν. 2. Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν. 3. Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 4. Κῦρος εὐδοκιμώτατος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 5. Πασῶν τῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμὼν ἐστὶν ἡ εὐσέβεια. 6. Ὁ χρόνος πάσης ἐστὶν ὀργῆς φάρμακον. 7. Πανταχοῦ τῷ νέῳ κόσμος ἀσφαλὴς ἐστὶν ἡ σιωπή. 8. Τὸ χρυσίον ἐν τῷ πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 9. Ἡ γλῶσσα πολλῶν ἐστὶν αἰτία κακῶν. 10. Λόγος ἀληθῆς ψυχῆς πιστῆς εἰδωλὸν ἐστὶν. 11. Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστυ ἐτείχισεν.

II.

1. Philip was king. 2. Philip was king of all Macedonia. 3. Alexander was the son of this great king. 4. Who was the father of Linus? 5. Hermes was the father of Linus.

LESSON LXXXIV.

Complex Adjective Predicate.

396. The Adjective Predicate may be modified,

I. By Adverbs, e. g. :

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν ἰσχυρῶς ὀρθία. | *The way was very steep.*

II. By the Genitive, e. g. :

Ὁ παράδεισος ἦν ἀγρίων
θηρίων πλήρης. | *The park was full of wild
beasts.*

III. By the Dative, e. g. :

Τύραννος ἐχθρὸς ἐλευθερίᾳ.		<i>A tyrant is hostile to freedom.</i>
----------------------------	--	--

IV. By the Accusative, e. g.:

Δεινὸς εἰμι ταύτην τὴν τέχνην.		<i>I am skilled in (as to) that art.</i>
--------------------------------	--	--

REM.—For the use of adverbs, see Rule 378.

397. RULE.—*Genitive after Adjectives.*

Many adjectives signifying *desire, care, knowledge, skill, participation, possession, recollection, fullness*, and the like, together with their contraries, take the Genitive, e. g.:

Ἔρημοι συμμαχῶν ἐσμέν.		<i>We are destitute of allies.</i>
Ἱερὸς ὁ χώρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος.		<i>The place is sacred to (sacred property of) Artemis.</i>

[H. 753: C. 414, 432: G. 180, 1, 2.]

398. RULE.—*Dative after Adjectives.*

The Dative is used,

- 1) After a large class of adjectives, to denote the object to which the quality is directed, or for which it exists, e. g.:

Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐχθροί.		<i>The base are hostile to each other.</i>
-----------------------------	--	--

- 2) After any adjective to denote manner or means, e. g.:

Οὐδεὶς φύσει ἀγαθός.		<i>No one is good by nature.</i>
Γένει Ἕλληνα.		<i>A Greek by birth.</i>

[H. 765, 767, 776: C. 452, 466: G. 186, 188.]

399. RULE.—*Accusative after Adjectives.*

An adjective may take an adverbial accusative to define more definitely its application, e. g. :

Κακός ἐστι τὴν ψυχὴν.	He is base in (as to his) spirit.
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

Ποικίλοι τὰ νῶτα.	Tattooed on their backs.
-------------------	--------------------------

[H. 718: C. 481: G. 160.]

REM.—This accusative frequently specifies the *part* to which the quality denoted by the adjective particularly belongs: thus τὰ νῶτα specifies the part to which ποικίλοι is particularly applicable.

400. Adjectives in any situation, whether as predicate or attribute, are modified according to the above Rules.

401. VOCABULARY.

Εὖνοος, οον, <i>or</i> εὖνους, ουν, <i>well disposed, kind.</i>	Νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, <i>night.</i>
Ἱερός, ἄ, ὄν, <i>sacred</i> ; τὰ ἱερά, <i>victims, sacrifices.</i>	Ὅμοιος, ᾱ, ον, <i>like, resembling.</i>
Κύριος, ἱα, ἱον, <i>controlling, master, guardian, supreme.</i>	Πονηρός, ἄ, ὄν, <i>bad, base, worthless.</i>
Μακεδονικός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>Macedonian.</i>	Φοβερός, ἄ, ὄν, <i>fearful, dreadful, frightful.</i>
Μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>full, abounding in.</i>	Ὠφέλιμος, ον, <i>useful, serviceable.</i>

402. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ νύξ φοβερὰ ἦν.
2. Ἡ νύξ ἡμῖν φοβερὰ ἦν.
3. Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν.
4. Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν τὴν πατρίδα.
5. Τὰ ἱερά καλὰ ἦν.
6. Ἐγὼ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν.
7. Νῦν ὑμῖν εὖνους εἰμί.
8. Τὸ χωρίον χρημάτων πολλῶν μεστὸν ἦν.
9. Ἡ Μακεδονικὴ δύναμις πολλῶν

κακῶν ἐστὶ μεστή. 10. Ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες ὠφέλιμοι ταῖς πόλεσιν. 11. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς τῷ ἀγαθῷ φίλος. 12. Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ὅμοιοι. 13. Ὁ δίκαιος εὐδαίμων. 14. Ἡ ψυχὴ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἐστίν.

II.

1. You are like your father. 2. These books will be useful to my pupils. 3. Your garden is beautiful. 4. My garden is full of beautiful flowers.

LESSON LXXXV.

Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation.

403. We have seen that the elements of the simple sentence are,

I. *Principal Elements*, viz.:

1) Subject.

2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements*, viz.:

1) Objective Modifiers.

2) Attributive Modifiers.

404. We have also seen that these elements may stand either without qualifying words, in which case they are called *simple*—or with them, in which case they are called *complex*.

405. All subordinate elements stand as the modifiers of *substantives* (including pronouns), *adjectives*, *verbs*, and *adverbs*.

406. Prepositions and conjunctions are properly

connectives, and neither modify nor are modified, though they are used (the former *always* and the latter *often*) as elements in objective or attributive expressions.

407. Interjections are expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, and have no grammatical influence upon the rest of the sentence.

408. The name of a person to whom a sentence is addressed is often introduced into it, but forms no part of the sentence itself.

409. RULE.—*Vocative*.

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g. :

<p>Ταῦτα θαυμάζω, ὦ ἄνδρες 'Αθηναῖοι.</p>		<p><i>I wonder at these things, O Athenians.</i></p>
---	--	--

[H 709 : C. 484 : G. 157, 2.]

CHAPTER II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES.

SECTION I.

COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON LXXXVI.

Sentence as Subject or Predicate.

410. Entire sentences are often used as elements in the formation of other sentences.

411. Sentences thus formed are called *complex*. (See 291.)

412. A complex sentence may take an entire sentence in place of any one of its elements, i. e.:

- 1) As Subject.
- 2) As Predicate.
- 3) As Object.
- 4) As Attribute.

Sentence as Subject or Predicate.

413. A declarative sentence may be used as the subject or as the predicate of a complex sentence,

- 1) Without either connective or change of form, e. g.:

Οἱ λόγοι εἰσὶ· τοὺς Ἕλλη-		The words are:	"He is de-
νας ἐκδίδωσιν.		livering up	the Greeks."

REM.—In this example the sentence *Τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκδίδωσι* becomes the predicate after *εἰσί*.

- 2) By taking the connective *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, and by changing its verb, in case the leading verb is in a historical tense, to the optative, e. g. :

<i>Δῆλόν ἐστιν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τί ἐστιν.</i>	<i>It is evident that there is some trouble.</i>
<i>Δῆλον ἦν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τι εἶη.</i>	<i>It was evident that there was some trouble.</i>

REM.—In the first example the sentence *πρᾶγμά τί ἐστιν* becomes the subject of the new sentence, and is introduced without any change of form by the connective *ὅτι* : in the second example, however, it not only takes the connective, but also changes its verb *ἐστίν* to the optative *εἶη*, because the leading verb *ἦν* is in a past tense.

- 3) By changing its subject to the accusative, its verb to the infinitive, and its predicate-adjective or noun (if any) to the accusative, e. g. :

<i>Βαρβαρῶν Ἕλληνας ἄρχειν εἰκός.</i>	<i>It is proper that the Greeks should rule the barbarians.</i>
<i>Αἰσχρόν ἐστι δικάστην ἄδικον εἶναι.</i>	<i>It is base for a judge to be unjust.</i>

414. VOCABULARY.

<i>*Ἀδίκος, ον, unjust.</i>	<i>*Ἑλληνικός, ή, όν, Grecian, Hellenic.</i>
<i>*Ἀθροίζω, σω, σμαι, σθην, to collect, assemble.</i>	<i>*Ἐμπροσθεν, before, ό ἔμπροσθεν, the former.</i>
<i>Δηλώω, ώσω, to show, make plain.</i>	<i>*Ἐπικουρέω, ήσω, to aid, assist.</i>

Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ, <i>Corinth</i> , im- portant city in the north- ern part of the Pelopon- nesus.	Λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, <i>to tell, relate, say.</i> Ὅτι (<i>conj.</i>), <i>that.</i> Ὡς, <i>that, how.</i>
---	--

415. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστν ἐτείχισεν. 2. Λέγεται τὸν Ἀμφίονα διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστν τειχίσαι. 3. Καλὸν ἀδελφοὺς ἀλλήλοις ἐπικουρεῖν. 4. Ἡθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα. 5. Ὡς ἠθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 6. Ὡς Κύρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ λόγῳ δεδήλωται.

II.

1. Your father is in the city. 2. It is said that your father is in the city. 3. Where is the general? 4. It is said that he is at Corinth. 5. It is said that the judge is unjust.

LESSON LXXXVII.

Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun.

416. A sentence introduced to modify the subject or any other noun in a complex sentence, frequently takes the form of the relative clause, e. g. :

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἣν ὁρᾷς ὄρθητα.	The way, which you see, is steep.
------------------------	--------------------------------------

Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐτείχισαν τὴν πόλιν, ἣ νῦν Ἡρά- κλεια καλεῖται.	<i>The Lacedaemonians for- tified the city which is now called Heraclea.</i>
--	--

417. RULE.—*Relative Pronoun.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent

- 1) In *gender, number, and person*, but its *case* depends upon the construction of the relative clause itself, e. g. :

Οὗτοι, οὓς ἄρτι ἔλεγον, σοφώτατοί εἰσιν.	<i>These whom I just men- tioned are the wisest.</i>
---	--

- 2) Sometimes also in *case*, when it would otherwise be in the accusative, while its antecedent is in the genitive or dative, e. g. :

Αἴγισθος τούτων ἦρχεν, ὧν σὺ λέγεις.	<i>Aegisthus commanded these whom you men- tion.</i>
---	--

[H. 627, 994 : C. 505, 554 : G. 151, 153.]

REM.—Here ὧν, which is the object of λέγεις, would be regularly in the accusative, but is assimilated to the genitive to agree with τούτων.

418. The common position for the relative clause in Greek is directly after the antecedent, though one or more words are not unfrequently allowed to intervene.

419. The antecedent of the relative is often omitted, especially when it is a demonstrative, e. g. :

Ὁ δὲ ἔγραψα, δῆλον ἦν.	{ <i>What (that which) I wrote was evident.</i>
------------------------	---

REM.—Here ὁ is the relative, and is the object of ἔγραψα ; its omitted antecedent is the subject of ἦν.

420. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδείμαντος, ου, ὁ, <i>Adimantus</i> , brother of Plato.	nians over the Persians, B. C. 490.
Ἐν, <i>in, at</i> .	Μιλτιάδης, ου, ὁ, <i>Miltiades</i> , Athenian commander at Marathon.
Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ, <i>Cimon</i> , father of Miltiades.	Πάρεμι (παρά, <i>near</i> , and εἰμί; <i>see 276</i>), <i>to be present</i> .
Λίθος, ου, ὁ, sometimes ἡ, <i>stone, rock</i> .	Ποῖος, ποία, ποῖον, <i>what ? of what sort or kind ?</i>
Μαγνήτις, ιδος, ἡ (106), <i>mag- net</i> .	Σίδηρος, ου, ὁ, <i>iron</i> .
Μαράθῳν, ὠνος, ἡ, <i>Marathon</i> , plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of the Athe-	ὠφελέω, ἤσω, ἤσα, ἤκα, ἤμαι, ἡθην, <i>to benefit</i> .

421. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις. 2. Πάντες ἐπαινοῦμεν ἃ σὺ λέγεις. 3. Ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἃ ἐγὼ ὑμῶν δέομαι. 4. Φίλιππος ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψεν. 5. Ἐχὼ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἣν ἔπεμψε Φίλιππος. 6. Τὴν λίθον μαγνήτιν καλοῦσιν. 7. Ἡ λίθος, ἣν μαγνήτιν καλοῦσιν, ἄγει τὸν σίδηρον. 8. Ποία ἐστὶν ἃ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖ ; 9. Πάρεστιν Ἀδείμαντος, οὗ ἀδελφός ἐστι Πλάτων.

II.

1. What are you doing? 2. I am reading the book which you gave me. 3. Miltiades, who conquered the Persians at Marathon, was the son of Cimon.

LESSON LXXXVIII.

Sentence as Object of Predicate.

422. A sentence, whether declarative, interrogative, or imperative, may be used in direct quotation as the object of the predicate of a new sentence. It is then introduced without change, e. g. :

Εἶπε· Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ.	He said : " I see the man."
Εἶπε· Τί πράττεις ;	He said : " What are you doing ? "
Εἶπε· Γράφε τὴν ἐπιστολήν.	He said : " Write the letter."

423. In indirect quotation a sentence may become the object of the predicate in a new sentence :

- 1) If *declarative*, by taking the form of the Accusative with the Infinitive, or by taking ὅτι or ὥς with the finite verb, e. g. :

Ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν.	The good man is prosperous.
Τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα εὐδαίμονα εἶναί φημι.	I say that the good man is prosperous.
Οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν.	These said that Cyrus had died.

- 2) If *interrogative*, either without any change, or by changing the *direct* interrogative word to the indirect,* as τίς (*who?*) to

* The indirect interrogative is in most instances formed from the direct, by prefixing ὅ, as πότε, δόποτε; ποῦ, ὅπου, &c.

ὅστις; τί το ὅ τι; πότε (*when?*) το ὁπότε;
ποῦ (*where?*) το ὅπου, e. g.:

Τίς ἐστὶν ὁ διδάσκαλος;	<i>Who is the teacher?</i>
Ἐρῶμαι τίς ἐστὶν ὁ διδά- σκαλος.	<i>I will ask who is the teacher.</i>
Ἐρῶμαι ὅστις ἐστὶν ὁ δι- δάσκαλος.	<i>I will ask who is the teacher.</i>

3) If *imperative*, by changing the verb to the infinitive, e. g.:

Μὴ γάμει.	<i>Do not marry.</i>
Ἐλεγόν σοι μὴ γαμεῖν.	<i>I told you not to marry.</i>

Use of Moods.

424. In regard to the use of moods in declarative sentences, introduced by ὅτι or ὥς, and in interrogative sentences in indirect discourse, it may be observed,

1) That after the *leading* tenses, there is no change of mood, as in the above examples.

2) That after the *historical* tenses, the optative is generally used, though sometimes the indicative is retained, e. g.:

Ἔγνωσαν ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φό- βος εἶη.	<i>They knew that the fear was groundless.</i>
-------------------------------------	--

REM.—Here the indicative ἦν is changed to the optative εἶη, because it is made dependent upon a historical tense, ἔγνωσαν.

425. VOCABULARY.

Εἶπον, es, 2 Aor. of εἶπω (not used), <i>I said.</i>	Ἐρωτάω, ἦσω, <i>to ask, ask a question.</i>
---	---

Θέω, θεύσομαι (<i>defective</i>), to run.	Ὀλβίος, ᾧ, ον, happy, blessed.
Κλέανδρος, ου, ὁ, Cleander, a Spartan.	Χρή, Fut. χρήσει (<i>impers.</i>), it is necessary, one ought.

426. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὀρθῶς λέγετε. 2. Εἶπε Κλέανδρος· Ὀρθῶς λέγετε. 3. Εἶπεν· Ὑμῶν ἡγεμόνας δώσω. 4. Κλέανδρος τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγει· Μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα. 5. Τί χρὴ λέγειν; 6. Ὑμᾶς ἐρωτήσω, τί χρὴ λέγειν. 7. Λεγέτω, τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 8. Μὴ θεῖτε. 9. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι πατρίδα. 11. Κροῖσος ἐνόμιζεν ἑαυτὸν εἶναι πάντων ὀλβιώτατον.

II.

1. The boy said, "Give me a book." 2. I said, "I will give you a book." 3. Your father thinks this a very useful book. 4. It is necessary to read good books.

LESSON LXXXIX.

Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time.

427. Sentences may be used to express some attribute of the action or event denoted by the predicate; and may then be called *adverbial attributive sentences*.

428. Sentences used as *adverbial attributives* of place, are generally introduced by adverbs of place;

as, οὐ, *where*, ὅπου, *where*, &c. Frequently this adverb has a correlative in the principal member of the sentence, as ὅπου—ἐνταῦθα, e. g. :

<p>Ὅπου παῖδες εἰσιν, ἐνταῦθ' ἀνάγκη πολλὰς εἶναι βουλήσεις.</p>	<p><i>Where there are children, there must be many desires.</i></p>
--	---

REM.—The learner will observe that the assertion is, that *there must be many desires* (where?) *where there are children*. The clause beginning with ὅπου is therefore in effect an *adverb of place*.

429. Sentences used to denote the *adverbial attribute* of time, are generally introduced by adverbs of time, as ὅτε, *when* ; sometimes with a correlative in the principal member, as ὅτε—τότε.

<p>Ἀμφιάραος, ὅτε ἐπὶ Θήβας ἐστράτευσε, πλείστον ἐκτήσατο ἔπαινον.</p>	<p><i>Amphiaraus, when he fought against Thebes, obtained great praise.</i></p>
<p>Ὅτε τὸ ἔαρ ἦλθε, τότε τὰ ἀνθὰ θάλλει.</p>	<p><i>When spring comes, then the flowers bloom.</i></p>

Use of Moods in Temporal and Local Clauses.

430. Subordinate clauses used to express *place* and *time*, generally take the verb in the indicative mood. We must notice, however, the following important exceptions :

- 1) The compounds of ἄν, as ὅταν (ὅτε and ἄν), ὁπότεν (ὁπότε and ἄν), ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδή and ἄν), &c., and adverbs of place with ἄν, as οὐ ἄν, require the *Subjunctive*, e. g. :

<p>Ἐπειδὴν ἅπαντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε.</p>	<p><i>When you have heard all, judge.</i></p>
--	---

2) Clauses introduced by *πρὶν* generally take the infinitive, e. g. :

<i>Ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος πρὶν τινα αἰσθῆσθαι τῶν πο- λεμίων.</i>	<i>Chirisophus goes up before any one of the enemy perceives it.</i>
---	--

431. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἀριαῖος, ου, ὁ, Ariaeus, com- mander under Cyrus.</i>	<i>Ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε (see 176), this, this which follows.</i>
<i>Ἀχάριστος, ου, ungrateful.</i>	<i>Οἰκησις, εὺς, ἡ, abode, dwelling.</i>
<i>Διαβάλλω (διά and βάλλω), βαλῶ, 2 A. ἔβαλον, βέβλη- κα, ημαι, ἡθην, to slander, accuse.</i>	<i>Ὅπου, where.</i>
<i>Ἐνοικέω (ἐν and οἰκέω), ἦσω, ἐνώκησα, to dwell, inhabit.</i>	<i>Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, Proxenus, Grecian commander un- der the younger Cyrus.</i>
<i>Ἐπεὶ, when, after.</i>	<i>Συνοικία, ας, ἡ, house for sev- eral families, lodging-house.</i>
	<i>Τισσαφέρνης, εος, ὁ, Tissapher- nes, Persian satrap.</i>

432. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος. 2. Ἐπεὶ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 3. Ὅπου εἰς ἐνοικεῖ, οἰκίαν καλοῦμεν. 4. Ὅπου πολλοὶ μίαν οἴκησιν ἔχουσι, συνοικίαν καλοῦμεν. 5. Πρόξενος εἶπεν, Αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς. 6. Ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶπεν, Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος. 7. Ἐπεὶ Πρόξενος εἶπεν, ὅτι αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε. Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος. 8. Πονηρός ἐστὶ πᾶς ἀχάριστος ἄνθρωπος.

II.

1. When did the Athenians conquer the Persians? 2. The Athenians conquered the Persians at

Marathon, when Darius was king. 3. Where there are good laws, there are good citizens.

LESSON XC.

Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition.

433. Sentences used to assign a cause or reason for an action or event denoted by the principal verb, are called *causal clauses*. They are usually introduced either by a pure causal conjunction, as *ὅτι, διότι*, or by *ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε, ὁπότε, ὥς*, which have reference both to *cause* and *time*, e. g. :

Τοὺς παῖδας ζηλῶ, ὅτι νεώτεροί εἰσιν.	<i>I envy the children, because they are younger.</i>
---------------------------------------	---

434. Attributive sentences of *manner* sometimes take the form of a comparison, and sometimes indicate the manner or character of an action or event by giving its *results* or *consequences*, e. g. :

Ὡςπερ φρονοῦμεν, οὕτως λέγομεν.	<i>As we think, so we speak.</i>
---------------------------------	----------------------------------

Οὕτως ἀγνωμόνως ἔχετε, ὥστε διὰ τούτων ἐλπίζετε ;	<i>Are you so senseless as to hope that by these means? &c.</i>
---	---

435. Clauses denoting consequence or result are introduced by *ὥστε* or *ὥς*, and generally take the *infinitive* mood ; though the finite verb is sometimes used, especially when the *fact itself* is to be made emphatic, as in the second of the above examples.

436. Conditional sentences are of four kinds :

1) Those which assume the condition, e. g. :

Εἴ τι ἔχει, δίδωσιν.		<i>If he has any thing, he gives it, or is giving it.</i>
----------------------	--	---

REM.—Here assuming that he has something, we affirm that he gives it.

2) Those which represent the condition as a *present uncertainty*, i. e. as one which at the present moment may or may not be realized, e. g. :

Ἐάν τι ἔχη, δώσει.		<i>If he has any thing, he will give it.</i>
--------------------	--	--

3) Those which represent the condition as a *mere possibility*, i. e. as one which has not yet been realized, but may or may not be at some future time, e. g. :

Εἴ τι ἔχοι, δίδοι ἄν.		<i>If he should have any thing, he would give it.</i>
-----------------------	--	---

4) Those which represent the condition as an *impossibility*, i. e. as one which has not been realized, and never can be, e. g. :

Εἴ τι εἶχεν, εἰδίδου ἄν.		<i>If he had any thing, he would give it.</i>
Εἴ τι ἔσχεν, ἔδωκεν ἄν.		<i>If he had had any thing, he would have given it.</i>

REM.—In both these examples, the condition relates to a definite time—the former to the present, the latter to the past; and is represented then as not realized.

437. In regard to the use of moods in conditional sentences, it may be observed,

1) That the *condition* is expressed in the *first* of

the above forms by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, in the *second* by *εἰάν* with the *subjunctive*, in the *third* by *εἰ* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

- 2) That the *consequence* is expressed in the *first* and *second* by the *indicative*, sometimes by the *imperative*, in the *third* by *ἄν* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *ἄν* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

438. VOCABULARY.

Ἄδικέω, ἤσω, to do wrong, to injure.	Θάνατος, ου, ὁ, death.
*Ἄν (particle), denoting uncertainty, possibility. (See 436.)	Καί, and, also.
*Ἀπαλλάγή, ἥς, ἡ, escape, escape from.	Οὕτως (before consonants generally οὕτω), thus, so.
*Εἰάν (particle), if.	Πολυμαθής, ἐς, having much learning, very learned.
Εἰ, if.	Πυκτεύω, σω, to box.
*Ἐπειδή, since, when.	Φιλομαθής, ἐς, fond of learning.
*Ἔργον, ου, τό, work, deed, business, duty.	Φρονέω, ἤσω, to think, have in mind.
*Ἑρμαιον, ου, τό, favor, privilege, good luck.	*Ὡςπερ, as, just as.

439. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Χειρίσοφος ἡγείσθω, ἐπειδὴ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐστίν.
2. Θαυμάζομεν ὅτι οἱ φιλόσοφοι οὐ τιμῶνται.
3. Εἰ θνητὸς εἶ, θνητὰ καὶ φρόνει.
4. Εἰ θεοὶ εἰσίν, ἔστι καὶ.

ἔργα θεῶν. 5. Ἐὰν ᾗς φιλομαθής, ἔσῃ πολυμαθής.
 6. Εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσῃς, ἀδικήσῃς ἄν. 7. Εἰ ᾗν ὁ θάνα-
 τος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγὴ, ἔρμαιον ἂν ᾗν τοῖς κακοῖς.
 8. Ὡςπερ οἱ βάρβαροι πυκτεύουσιν, οὕτω πολεμεῖτε
 Φιλίππῳ.

II.

1. Always speak as you think. 2. We honor the
 general, because he is brave. 3. We shall honor
 him, if he is brave. 4. If you say that, you speak the
 truth. 5. If you say that, you will speak the truth.

SECTION II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

LESSON XCI.

*Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Sub-
 ject, Abridged.*

440. An infinitive sentence used as subject or
 predicate, may have its own subject omitted when it
 expresses a general truth, or when its subject may be
 easily supplied, e. g. :

Τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν ῥადιόν ἐστιν. | *To find fault is easy.*

REM. 1.—Here ἐπιτιμᾶν is the subject, but its own subject is
 omitted, because, the truth being a general one, any subject may
 be supplied: thus, *that you, I, any one, should find fault* is easy.

REM. 2.—The infinitive used substantively, whether with or
 without a subject, sometimes takes the article, as in the above
 example, τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν, and sometimes omits it.

441. The relative clause, whether modifying the subject or any other noun, may be abridged by dropping the relative, and sometimes also the copula, and retaining the attribute.

442. When a relative clause is thus abridged, the attribute may be expressed,

- 1) By a *participle* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate of the relative clause would have been expressed by a *verb*, e. g. :

Ὁ ταῦτα ἔχων, πλουτεῖ.		He who has these things is rich.
------------------------	--	-------------------------------------

- 2) By an *adjective* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by an *adjective* and the copula εἰμί, e. g. :

Ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλή- ρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν.		There were many villages (which were) full of many good things.
---	--	---

- 3) By a *noun* in apposition with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by a *noun* and the copula εἰμί, e. g. :

Κροῖσος, ὁ Λυδῶν βασι- λεύς, ἐπλούτει.		Croesus, (who was) the king of the Lydians, was rich.
---	--	---

REM.—Combining the above with article 316, we have the following

443. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun, is put,

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Κροῖσος, ὁ βασιλεύς. | *Croesus, the king.*

- 2) In the genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

Ὁ Λυδῶν βασιλεύς. | *The king of the Lydians.*

[H. 623, 728: C. 393, 435: G. 137, 167.]

444. VOCABULARY.

Καλῶς, well, nobly.

Μακεδών, ὄνος, ὁ, Macedonian.

Νοσέω, ἥσω, to be sick, be ill.

Προδίδωμι (πρό and δίδωμι, 268), to betray.

Υγιαίνω, ὑγιανῶ, ὑγιάνα, to be well, be in health.

Ὦν, οὔσα, ὄν (276), being.

445. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Αἰσχρόν ἐστι προδοῦναι τοὺς εὐεργέτας.* 2. *Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθόν ἐστιν.* 3. *Τὸ νοσεῖν κακόν ἐστιν.* 4. *Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι νομίζω.* 5. *Ἦδὺ ἐστι τὸ ἔχειν χρήματα.* 6. *Οὐχ ἡδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν.* 7. *Βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν;* 8. *Ἕλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν;* 9. *Φίλιππος, ὁ Μακεδόνων βασιλεύς, ἔγραψε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.* 10. *Ὁμηρος τοὺς πολεμήσαντας ἐνεκωμίασεν.* 11. *Ὁμηρος καλῶς τοὺς πολεμήσαντας τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐνεκωμίασεν.*

II.

1. Miltiades, the Athenian general, conquered Darius the king of the Persians. 2. We love those who love us. 3. Let us love those who hate us. 4. It is pleasant to have friends.

LESSON XCII.

Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged.

446. When the subject of an infinitive sentence used as object is the same person or thing as that of the verb on which it depends, it is omitted, e. g. :

Ὁμολογῶ ἀδικεῖν. | *I confess that I do wrong.*

REM.—Here ἀδικεῖν is the direct object of ὁμολογῶ. Its subject ἐμέ is omitted, because it is the same person as the subject of ὁμολογῶ, i. e. ἐγώ, implied in the termination of the verb.

447. When the subject of the infinitive is thus omitted, any predicate noun or adjective after the infinitive is attracted into the nominative to agree with the subject of the principal verb, e. g. :

Νομίζω οὐδὲν χείρων εἶναι | *I think that I am not at*
τῶν ἄλλων. | *all worse than the others.*

448. An attributive sentence of *time, cause, manner, condition, &c.*, may be abridged,

- 1) When its subject is some person or thing mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the subject, and generally the connective, and retaining the predicate in the form either of a *participle* or of a *noun* or *adjective*, with or without ὦν (οὔσα, ὄν), in agreement with that noun in the principal clause, e. g. :

Κῦρος συλλέξας στράτευμα | *Cyrus having collected*
ἐπολιόρκει τὴν πόλιν. | *(i. e. when he had collected) an army, besieged the city.*

Κῦρος ἔτι παῖς ὢν πάντων | *Cyrus while still a boy was*
 κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο. | *thought the best of all.*

- 2) When the subject is some person or thing not mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the connective and putting the subject in the genitive, and changing the verb to the participle in agreement with it. This construction is called the *Genitive Absolute*, e. g. :

Περικλέους ἡγούμενου, κα- | *While Pericles led, the*
 λὰ ἔργα ἀπεδείξαντο οἱ | *Athenians exhibited no-*
 Ἀθηναῖοι. | *ble deeds.*

449. RULE.—*Agreement of Participles.*

Participles, like adjectives (315), agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, with the nouns to which they belong. (See examples above.)

[H. 620: C. 504: G. 138.]

450. RULE.—*Genitive Absolute.*

A noun and a participle standing grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence, are put in the *Genitive Absolute*. (See above example.)

[H. 970: C. 675: G. 183.]

451. Comparisons of inequality take two different constructions :

- 1) The connective ἤ may be used ; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before ἤ, e. g. :

Μεῖζων εἰ ἢ ἐγώ. | *You are taller than I.*

- 2) The connective may be omitted ; and then the following noun is put in the genitive, e. g. :

Μεῖζων ἐμοῦ εἶ. | *You are taller than I.*

452. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without ἤ by the genitive.
- 2) With ἤ by the case of the corresponding noun before it. (See examples above.)

[H. 643: C. 408, 511: G. 175.]

453. VOCABULARY.

Βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην or ἤβουλήθην (*Depon*), *to be willing, wish, desire.*

Ἐλεύθερος, ᾱ, ον, *free.*

Πρέπω, πρέψω, ἔπρεψα, *to be becoming, to suit.*

Πορθέω, ἦσω, *to destroy, plunder.*

Σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, *to save, preserve.*

Ὑγίεια, ας, ἡ, *health.*

454. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Βούλομαι ἀληθεύειν.
2. Ὁ δῆμος οὐ βούλεται αὐτὸς δουλεύειν.
3. Ὁ δῆμος βούλεται ἐλεύθερος εἶναι.
4. Θεὸς ἐστὶν ὁ σώζων τὰ πάντα.
5. Λέγεται τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ Διὸς βασιλεύεσθαι.
6. Ὁ κάλλιστος κόσμος τῷ νικᾷν πρόκειται.
7. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐνόμιζε τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ νικᾷν πρόκειται.
8. Ἕλληνας ὦν Ἕλληνας ἀδικεῖ.
9. Δίκαια λέγοντες πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποιοῦσιν.
10. Τί ἐστὶ μεῖζον ἀγαθὸν ἀνθρώποις ὑγείας;

II.

1. He thinks he is wise.
2. We think he is wise.
3. You think you are wise.
4. We think you are wise.
5. What is better than virtue?

CHAPTER III.
COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.
COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON XCIII.

Classes of Compound Sentences.

455. A compound sentence is one which consists of two or more independent, though related, sentences.

REM.—The sentences, thus united, may themselves be either simple, complex, or compound.

456. Compound sentences may be divided into three classes, viz. :

- 1) *Copulative* sentences; in which two or more thoughts are presented in harmony with each other, e. g. :

Πρεσβεύετε.	You send ambassadors.
Κατηγορεῖτε.	You make accusation.
Πρεσβεύετε καὶ κατηγορεῖτε.	You send ambassadors and make accusation.

- 2) *Disjunctive* sentences; in which a choice between two or more thoughts is offered, e. g. :

<p>"Ἡ λέγε τι σιγῆς κρεῖττον ἢ σιγὴν ἔχε.</p>	<p><i>Either say something bet- ter than silence, or keep silence.</i></p>
---	--

3) *Adversative* sentences ; in which the thoughts stand opposed to each other, e. g. :

<p>Λέγεις μὲν εὖ, πράττεις δ' οὐδέν.</p>	<p><i>You speak well, but you do nothing.</i></p>
--	---

457. Copulative clauses may be connected by *καί*, *τέ*, or *οὔτε*.

REM.—*Καί* is the most common, and may be used as the affirmative connective in all cases, unless the preceding member is more important than that which follows : *τέ*, which is an enclitic and seldom used in prose, indicates a more intimate relationship, and may be used when the second member represents something as belonging to the first, or derived from it, &c. *Οὔτε* (*οὐ* and *τέ*) has the force of *and not*.

458. Frequently a connective appears in both clauses ; thus we find the following correlatives : *καί*—*καί* ; *τέ*—*τέ* ; *τέ*—*καί* ; *οὔτε*—*οὔτε*, è. g. :

<p>Ὅρθως τε λέγετε, καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ πείσομαι.</p>	<p><i>You speak well, and I will obey the law.</i></p>
---	--

459. Disjunctive sentences usually employ the connective *ἢ* or the correlatives *ἢ*—*ἢ*.

460. The most common adversative particle is *δέ*, generally with the correlative *μὲν* ; the strongest is *ἀλλά*.

461. The article is often used with the correlatives *μὲν* and *δέ*, as follows :

<p>Ὁ μὲν — ὁ δέ. Οἱ μὲν — οἱ δέ.</p>	<p><i>The one — the other. Some — others.</i></p>
--	---

462. VOCABULARY.

Ἄλλά, <i>but</i> .	Μισθοδότης, ου, ὁ, <i>paymaster</i> .
Δέ, <i>but, and</i> , correlative of μέν.	Ὅπισθοφυλάκέω, ἦσω, <i>to guard or command the rear</i> .
Ἐμπεδώω, ὥσω, <i>to observe, keep inviolate</i> .	Ὅρκος, ου, ὁ, <i>oath</i> .
Ἀΰω, λῦσω, ἔλῡσα, λέλῡκα, λέλῡμαι, ἐλύθην, <i>to violate, break</i> .	Οὐδέποτε, <i>never</i> .
Μέν, <i>indeed, on the one hand</i> ; often omitted in translating.	Οὔτε, <i>neither</i> ; οὔτε—οὔτε, <i>neither—nor</i> .
	Τέ (<i>enclitic</i>), <i>and</i> ; τὲ καί or τέ—καί, <i>both—and</i> .

463. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εὖ λέγετε. 2. Ποιήσω ταῦτα. 3. Εὖ λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. 4. Εὖ τε λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. 5. Ὁ μὲν φιλεῖ, ὁ δὲ φιλεῖται. 6. Ἠγεῖτο μὲν Χειρίσοφος, ὥπισθοφυλάκει δὲ Ξενοφῶν. 7. Ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐμπεδοῦμεν τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὅρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι τὰς σπονδὰς λελύκασιν. 8. Οὔτε ἡμεῖς ἔτι Κύρου στρατιῶται, οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ἡμῖν ἔτι μισθοδότης.

II.

1. The boy is playing. 2. The girl is writing a letter to her mother. 3. The boy is playing, and the girl is writing a letter to her mother. 4. The boy is playing, but the girl is writing a letter to her mother.

SECTION II.

COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

LESSON XCIV.

Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates, United.

464. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ from each other only in their *subjects*, and then these subjects are generally united, and the other elements appear but once, though in such a form as to agree with the compound subject, e. g. :

Κριτίας Σωκράτει ὁμίλει.	<i>Critias associated with Socrates.</i>
Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ὁμίλει.	<i>Alcibiades associated with Socrates.</i>
Πλάτων Σωκράτει ὁμίλει.	<i>Plato associated with Socrates.</i>
Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ὁμιλείτην.	<i>Critias and Alcibiades associated with Socrates.</i>
Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Πλάτων Σωκράτει ὁμίλουν.	<i>Critias, Alcibiades, and Plato associated with Socrates.</i>

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the predicates of the three simple sentences are all in the singular, but when the first two sentences are united the predicate is changed to the dual, and when all three are united, to the plural.

465. RULE.—*Agreement, Number.*

The predicate generally agrees in number with its compound subject, as in the above examples, though the plural is often used for the dual when two singular subjects are united.

[H. 634: C. 496: G. 135, N. 3.]

466. RULE.—*Agreement, Person.*

The verb must agree in person with the compound subject, unless the various members are of different persons, in which case it takes the first person in preference to the second, and the second in preference to the third, e. g.:

Ἑμεῖς καὶ ἐγὼ τὰδε λέγομεν. | *You and I say this.*

[H. 606: C. 496: G. 135, N. 2.]

467. When the subjects are of different genders, any predicate-adjective in the plural generally takes the gender of one of the subjects, preferring the *masculine* to the *feminine* and the *feminine* to the *neuter*; unless the subjects denote things without life, in which case it is usually neuter, with the copula in the singular, e. g.:

Καὶ ἡ γυνὴ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγα- | *Both the woman and the*
θοί εἰσιν. | *man are good.*

Πόλεμος καὶ στάσις ὀλέ- | *War and sedition are de-*
θρια ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐστίν. | *structive (things) to cities.*

REM.—Sometimes the predicate, whether verb or adjective, agrees with one of the subjects, and is understood with the rest, e. g.: Σὺ τε Ἑλλήν εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς, *Both you and we are Greeks.*

468. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in their *predicates*, and then these predicates are united, while the other elements appear but once, e. g.:

Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παίει.	<i>Cyrus strikes his brother.</i>
Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν τιτρώσκει.	<i>Cyrus wounds his brother.</i>
Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παίει καὶ τιτρώσκει.	<i>Cyrus strikes and wounds his brother.</i>

REM. 1.—When the modifiers of the several predicates are not the same, they must be associated with their respective predicates, e. g.: 'Ο Δαρεῖος ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν καὶ ποιεῖ πόλεμον, *Darius is injuring the city and making war.*

REM. 2.—If the predicate is expressed by a copula and attribute separately, the copula being the same in the several members, we have only to unite the attributes, e. g.: "Ατολμος εἶ καὶ μαλᾶκός, *You are cowardly and effeminate.*

469. VOCABULARY.

Βασίλειον, ου, τό (<i>common in plur.</i>), palace.	Πλείστος, η, ον (<i>superl. of πολὺς</i>), most, very many.
Κριτίας, ου, ὁ, <i>Critias</i> , one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.	Πλήρης, ες, <i>full, full of, abounding in.</i>
Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, <i>Menon</i> , commander under the younger Cyrus.	Πολιτικός, ή, όν, <i>constitutional, political.</i>

470. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κριτίας πλείστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν. 2. Ἀλκιβιάδης πλείστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν. 3. Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης πλείστα κακὰ ἐποιήσατον. 4. Σωκράτης σοφὸς ἦν. 5. Πλάτων σοφὸς ἦν. 6. Σωκράτης καὶ Πλάτων σοφοὶ ἦσαν. 7. Ἐνταῦθα Κῦρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας, ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν. 8. Λυκούργον θαυμάζομεν. 9. Λυκούργον τιμῶμεν. 10. Λυκούργον θαυμάζομεν καὶ τιμῶμεν. 11. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ

στρατηγοί. 12. Τοῦτο ποιεῖν οὔτε πολιτικὸν οὔτε δίκαιόν ἐστιν. 13. Ὁ Φίλιππος οὔτε ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν οὔτε ποιεῖ πόλεμον.

II.

1. My brothers admire this beautiful city. 2. My father admires this beautiful city. 3. Both my father and my brothers admire this beautiful city. 4. We love our parents. 5. We both love and honor our parents.

LESSON XCV.

Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.—Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members.

471. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in the *modifiers* of their *subjects*; and then these modifiers may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

Μένων ὑμέτερος εὐεργέτης τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon your benefactor is honored.</i>
Μένων ἡμέτερος στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon our general is honored.</i>
Μένων ὑμέτερος μὲν εὐεργέτης, ἡμέτερος δὲ στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon, your benefactor but our general, is honored.</i>

472. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ only in the *objects* of their

predicates; and then these objects may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

Τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττομεν.		<i>We are guarding the city and the citadel.</i>
--	--	--

473. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other only in the *attributes* of their *predicates*; and then these attributes may be united, and the other elements appear but once, e. g.:

Ὁ Κῦρος ἐπολιόρκει Μίλη- τον κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν.		<i>Cyrus besieged Miletus by land and sea.</i>
--	--	--

474. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other in two or more of their elements, and still have one or more in common. When this is the case, the parts which are common to the several members appear in one of them, but are usually omitted in the rest, e. g.:

Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος μὲν εὐή- λιος ἔστω, τοῦ δὲ θέρους εὐσκίος.		<i>In winter let your house have the sun, in sum- mer the shade.</i>
---	--	--

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the common elements, ἡ οἰκία and ἔστω, appear but once, while all the other parts retain their positions in their respective members.

475. VOCABULARY.

Γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, <i>land, earth.</i> Δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, <i>despot, ruler,</i> <i>master, lord.</i>		Θάλαττα (or ασσα), ης, ἡ, <i>sea.</i> Κατά (<i>prep. with accus.</i>), ον,
---	--	--

<i>through, by; κατὰ γῆν, by land.</i>	<i>Σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, ally, auxiliary.</i>
<i>Προσκυνέω (πρός and κυνέω), ἴσω, to worship, adore.</i>	<i>Τιμή, ἥς, ἡ, honor, esteem.</i>

476. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας. 2. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος καλός. 3. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας καὶ καλός. 4. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων, ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσιν. 5. Οὐδένα δεσπότην προσκυνοῦμεν. 6. Τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνοῦμεν. 7. Οὐδένα δεσπότην, ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνοῦμεν. 8. Τίνα χρόνον ἢ τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε; 9. Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους.

II.

1. Philip, the king of the Macedonians, conquered the Athenians. 2. Philip, the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians. 3. Philip, the king of the Macedonians and the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians.

LESSON XCVI.

Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation.

477. Sentences may be divided, according to the form in which the thought is expressed, into three classes :

- 1) *Declarative Sentences*, which assume the form of an assertion.
- 2) *Interrogative Sentences*, which assume the form of a question.
- 3) *Imperative Sentences*, which assume the form of a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

478. Again : sentences may be divided, according to their structure, into three classes :

- 1) *Simple Sentences*, which express but a single thought, i. e. make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command.
- 2) *Complex Sentences*, which express two or more thoughts so related that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others.
- 3) *Compound Sentences*, which express two or more independent thoughts.

I. SIMPLE SENTENCES.

479. The elements of the simple sentence, as we have seen, are of two kinds :

I. *Principal Elements* :

- 1) Subject.
- 2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements* :

- 1) Objective Modifiers.
- 2) Attributive Modifiers.

480. These elements appear in two different forms, viz. :

- 1) *Simple*, i. e. without modifiers.
- 2) *Complex*, i. e. with modifiers.

II. COMPLEX SENTENCES.

A. *Complex Sentences, Unabridged.*

481. A simple sentence may become complex by having one or more sentences substituted for one or more of its constituent elements.

482. A sentence thus used as an element in the formation of a complex sentence, may be itself either *simple, complex, or compound*.

483. The subordinate character of a sentence thus used may be denoted,

- 1) By a subordinate connective without any change in the sentence itself.
- 2) By change of form without the use of a connective.
- 3) By both a connective and a corresponding change of form.

B. *Complex Sentences, Abridged.*

484. Complex sentences are abridged in two ways :

- 1) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest remains unchanged.
- 2) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest is changed to adapt it to its new situation.

III. COMPOUND SENTENCES.

A. *Compound Sentences, Unabridged.*

485. Compound sentences may be formed by coordinating any two or more sentences, whether simple, complex, or compound.

486. This co-ordination is of three distinct kinds :

- 1) Copulative.
- 2) Disjunctive.
- 3) Adversative.

B. Compound Sentences, Abridged.

487. When the several members of a compound sentence have one or more parts in common, those parts, as we have seen in the last few lessons, generally appear but once in the sentence.

PART II.
GREEK SELECTIONS.

I. FABLES.

1.—THE WOLF.

488. Λύκος ἰδὼν ποιμένας ἐσθίουσας ἐν σκηνῇ πρόβατον, Ἑλίκος, ἔφη, ἂν ἦν θόρυβος, εἰ ἐγὼ τοῦτο ἐποίουν!

2.—THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

489. Λύκος ἄμυνον ἐδίωκεν. Ὁ δὲ εἰς ναὸν κατέφυγε. Προσκαλουμένου δὲ τοῦ λύκου τὸν ἄμυνον καὶ λέγοντος, ὅτι θυσιάσει αὐτὸν ὁ ἱερεὺς τῷ θεῷ, ἐκεῖνος ἔφη πρὸς αὐτόν· Ἄλλ' αἰρετώτερόν μοι ἐστὶ θεῷ θυσίαν εἶναι, ἢ ὑπὸ σοῦ διαφθαρῆναι.

3.—THE GARDENER.

490. Κηπωρῷ τις ἐπιστάς ἀρδεύοντι λάχανα ἐπυνθάνετο αὐτοῦ, δι' ἣν αἰτίαν τὰ μὲν ἄγρια τῶν λαχάνων εὐθαλῆ τέ ἐστι καὶ στερεά, τὰ δὲ ἡμερα λεπτὰ καὶ μεμαρασμένα· κακείνος ἔφη· Ἡ γῆ τῶν μὲν μήτηρ, τῶν δὲ μητρικὰ ἐστίν.

4.—THE WOMAN AND THE HEN.

491. Γυνή τις χήρα ὄρνιν εἶχε, καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ὥν αὐτῇ τίκτουσαν. Νομίσασα δὲ, ὥς, εἰ πλείους τῇ ὄρνιδι κριθὰς παραβάλαι, δις τέξεται τῆς ἡμέρας, τοῦτο πεποίηκεν. Ἡ δὲ ὄρνις πιμελὴς γενομένη οὐδ' ἅπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας τεκεῖν ἠδύνατο.

5.—THE BIRDS AND THE PEACOCK.

492. Τῶν ὀρνίθων βουλομένων ποιῆσαι βασιλέα, ταῶς ἑαυτὸν ἡξίου διὰ τὸ κάλλος χειροτονεῖν. Αἶρουμένων δὲ τοῦτον τῶν ἄλλων, ὁ κολοῖος ἔφη· Ἄλλ' εἰ, σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, ὁ αἰτὸς ἡμᾶς καταδιώκειν ἐπιχειρήσει, πῶς ἡμῖν ἐπαρκέσεις ;

6.—THE WILD AND THE TAME ASS.

493. Ὄνος ἄγριος ὄνον ἡμερον ἰδὼν ἐν τινι εὐηλίῳ τόπῳ, ἐμακάριζεν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῇ εὐεξίᾳ τοῦ σώματος καὶ τῇ τῆς τρυφῆς ἀπολαύσει. Ὑστερον δὲ ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ἀχθοφοροῦντα καὶ τὸν ὀνηλάτην ὀπισθεν ἐπόμενον καὶ ῥοπάλοις αὐτὸν παίοντα ἔφη· Ἄλλ' ἔγωγε οὐκέτι σε εὐδαιμονίζω· ὁρῶ γὰρ, ὅτι οὐκ ἄνευ κακῶν μεγάλων τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἔχεις.

7.—THE DOG AND HIS MASTER.

494. Ἐχων τις κύνα Μελιταῖον καὶ ὄνον, διετέλει τῷ κυνὶ προσπαίζων· καὶ εἴ ποτε ἔξω δεῖπνον εἶχεν, ἐκόμιζέ τι αὐτῷ. Ὁ δὲ ὄνος ζηλώσας προσέδραμεν αὐτὸς καὶ σκιρτῶν ἐλάκτισε τὸν δεσπότην· καὶ οὗτος ἀγανακτήσας ἐκέλευσε παίοντα αὐτὸν ἀναγαγεῖν πρὸς τὸν μυλῶνα καὶ τοῦτον δῆσαι.

8.—THE TRUMPETER.

495. Σαλπυγκτῆς στρατὸν ἐπισυνάγων, καὶ κρατῆ-
 ϑεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ἐβόα· Μὴ κτείνετε με, ὦ ἄν-
 δρες, εἰκῇ καὶ μάτην· οὐδένα γὰρ ὑμῶν ἀπέκτεινα· πλὴν
 γὰρ τοῦ χαλκοῦ τούτου, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κτῶμαι. Οἱ δὲ πρὸς
 αὐτὸν ἔφασαν· Διὰ τοῦτο γὰρ μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ, ὅτι σύ,
 μὴ δυνάμενος πολεμεῖν, τοὺς πάντας πρὸς μάχην ἐγεί-
 ρεις.

9.—THE CICADA AND THE ANTS.

496. Χειμῶνος ὥρα τέττιξ λιμώττων ἤτει τοὺς μύρ-
 μηκας τροφήν· Οἱ δὲ μύρμηκες εἶπον αὐτῷ· Διὰ τί τὸ
 θέρος οὐ συνήγες τροφήν; ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· Οὐκ ἐσχόλαζον,
 ἀλλ' ἦδον μουσικῶς· οἱ δὲ γελάσαντες εἶπον· Ἄλλ' εἰ
 θέρους ὥραις ἠϋλεις, χειμῶνος ὀρχοῦ.

10.—THE HORSE AND HIS GROOM.

497. Κριθὴν τὴν τοῦ ἵππου ὁ ἵπποκόμος κλέπτων
 καὶ πωλῶν, τὸν ἵππον ἔτριβε καὶ ἐκτένιζε πάσας ἡμέρας·
 ἔφη δὲ ὁ ἵππος· Εἰ θέλεις ἀληθῶς καλὸν εἶναί με, τὴν
 κριθὴν τὴν τρέφουσαν μὴ πώλει.

11.—THE HORSE AND THE STAG.

498. Ἴππος κατεῖχε λειμῶνα μόνος· ἐλθόντος δ'
 ἐλάφου καὶ διαφθείροντος τὴν νομήν, βουλόμενος τιμωρή-
 σασθαι τὸν ἔλαφον, ἠρώτα τιν' ἄνθρωπον, εἰ δύναιτο
 μετ' αὐτοῦ κολάσαι τὸν ἔλαφον· ὁ δ' ἔφησεν, ἐὰν λάβῃ
 χαλινὸν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἀναβῇ ἐπ' αὐτὸν, ἔχων ἀκόντια·
 συνομολογήσαντος δέ, ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι, αὐτὸς
 ἐδούλευσεν ἤδη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

12.—STAG.

499. Ἐλαφος διψήσας ἐπὶ πηγὴν ἦλθεν· ἰδὼν δὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκιάν, τοὺς μὲν πόδας ἐμέμφετο ὡς λεπτοὺς καὶ ἄσθενεῖς ὄντας· τὰ δὲ κέρατα αὐτοῦ ἐπῆνει ὡς μέγιστα καὶ εὐμήκη. Μηδέπω πίῳν, κυνηγοῦ καταλαβόντος, ἔφευγεν· ἐπὶ πολὺν δὲ τόπον δραμὼν καὶ εἰς ὕλην ἐμβάς, τοῖς κέρασιν ἐμπλακεῖς ἐθηρεύθη· ἔφη δέ· ὦ μάταιος ἐγὼ, ὃς ἐκ μὲν τῶν ποδῶν ἐσώθην, οἷς ἐμεμφόμεν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν κεράτων προεδόθην, οἷς ἐκαυχώμην.

13.—THE FOX AND THE LION.

500. Ἀλώπηξ μήπω θεασαμένη λέοντα, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ τινα τύχην αὐτῷ συνήντησε, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὕτως ἐφοβήθη, ὡς μικροῦ καὶ ἀποθανεῖν. Ἐπειτα τὸ δεύτερον θεασαμένη, ἐφοβήθη μὲν, οὐ μὴν ὡς τὸ πρότερον. Ἐκ τρίτου δὲ τοῦτον θεασαμένη, οὕτως αὐτοῦ κατεθάρρῃσεν, ὡς καὶ προσελθοῦσα διαλεχθῆναι.

14.—THE LION, THE ASS, AND THE FOX.

501. Λέων καὶ ὄνος καὶ ἀλώπηξ κοινωνίαν ποιησάμενοι, ἐξῆλθον πρὸς ἄγραν. Πολλῆς οὖν θήρας συλληφθείσης, προσέταξεν ὁ λέων τῷ ὄνῳ διελεῖν αὐτοῖς· ὁ δὲ τρεῖς μερίδας ποιησάμενος ἐκ τῶν ἴσων, ἐκλέξασθαι τούτους προὔτρεπετο. Καὶ ὁ λέων θυμωθεὶς, τὸν ὄνον κατέφαγεν. Εἴτα τῇ ἀλώπεκι μερίζειν ἐκέλευσεν· ἡ δ', εἰς μίαν μερίδα πάντα σωρεύσασα, ἑαυτῇ βραχὺ τι κατέλιπε. Καὶ ὁ λέων πρὸς αὐτήν· Τίς σε, ὦ βελτίστη, διαιρεῖν οὕτως ἐδίδαξεν; ἡ δ' εἶπεν· Ἡ τοῦ ὄνου συμφορά.

II. JESTS.

502. Σχολαστικὸς οἰκίαν πωλῶν, λίθου ἀπ' αὐτῆς εἰς δεῖγμα περιέφερεν.

503. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων εἰδέναι, εἰ πρέπει αὐτῷ κοιμᾶσθαι, καμμύσας ἐσοπτρίζετο.

504. Σχολαστικὸς μαθὼν ὅτι ὁ κόραξ ὑπὲρ τὰ διακόσια ἔτη ζῇ, ἀγοράσας κόρακα εἰς ἀπόπειραν ἔτρεφεν.

505. Σχολαστικὸς εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, καὶ τῶν συμπλεόντων ἐκάστου περιπλεκομένου σκεύος πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, ἐκεῖνος μίαν τῶν ἀγκυρῶν περιεπλέξατο.

506. Διδύμων ἀδελφῶν εἰς ἐτελεύτησε. Σχολαστικὸς οὖν ἀπαντήσας τῷ ζῶντι ἡρώτα· Σὺ ἀπέθανες, ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός σου;

507. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων τὸν ἵππον αὐτοῦ διδάξαι μὴ τρώγειν πολλὰ, οὐ παρέβαλεν αὐτῷ τροφάς. Ἀποθανόντος δὲ τοῦ ἵππου τῷ λιμῷ, ἔλεγε· Μέγα ἐξημιώθη· ὅτε γὰρ ἔμαθε μὴ τρώγειν, τότε ἀπέθανεν.

508. Σχολαστικὸς ἰδὼν στρουθία ἐπὶ δένδρου, λάθρᾳ ὑπείσσελθὼν ὑφαπλώσατο τὸν κόλπον, καὶ ἔσειε τὸ δένδρον, ὥς ὑποδεξόμενος τὰ στρουθία.

509. Σχολαστικὸς σχολαστικῷ συναντήσας εἶπεν· Ἔμαθον ὅτι ἀπέθανες· κακεῖνος, Ἄλλ' ὁρᾷς με ἔτι, ἔφη, ζῶντα. Καὶ ὁ σχολαστικὸς, Καὶ μὴν ὁ εἰπὼν μοι πολλῷ σου ἀξιοπιστότερος ὑπάρχει.

510. Σχολαστικὸς κολυμβᾶν βουλόμενος, παρὰ μικρὸν ἐπνίγη. Ὡμοσεν οὖν μὴ ἄψασθαι ὕδατος, εἰ μὴ πρῶτον μάθῃ κολυμβᾶν.

511. Σχολαστικὸς φίλῳ συναντήσας εἶπε· Καθ'

ὑπνους σε ἰδὼν προσηγόρευσα. Ὁ δὲ, Σύγγνωθί μοι, ὅτι οὐ προσέσχον.

512. Σχολαστικὸς ναυαγεῖν μέλλων, πινακίδας ἤτει, ἵνα διαθήκας γράφῃ. Τοὺς δὲ οἰκέτας ὀρῶν ἀλγοῦντας διὰ τὸν κίνδυνον, ἔφη· Μὴ λυπεῖσθε, ἐλευθερῶ γὰρ ὑμᾶς.

513. Σχολαστικὸς ποταμὸν βουλόμενος περᾶσαι ἀνῆλθεν εἰς τὸ πλοῖον ἔφιππος· πυθομένου δὲ τινος τὴν αἰτίαν ἔφη, σπουδάζειν.

514. Σχολαστικὸς ἀπορῶν δαπανημάτων τὰ βιβλία αὐτοῦ ἐπίπρασκε, καὶ γράφων πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἔλεγε· Σύγχαιρε ἡμῖν, πάτερ· ἥδη γὰρ ἡμᾶς τὰ βιβλία τρέφει.

515. Σχολαστικῷ φίλος ἔγραψεν, ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὄντι, βιβλία αὐτῷ ἀγοράσαι· τοῦ δὲ ἀμελήσαντος, ὥς, μετὰ χρόνον, τῷ φίλῳ συνώφθη, εἶπε· Τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, ἣν περὶ βιβλίων ἀπέστειλās μοι, οὐκ ἐκομισάμην.



III. ANECDOTES.

AGESILAUS.

516. 1. Ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐρωτώμενος, πῶς μεγάλην δόξαν περιεποιήσατο, θανάτου καταφρονήσας, ἔφη. 2. Ἐπιζητοῦντός τινος, τίνα δεῖ μαιθάνειν τοὺς παῖδας· Ταῦτ', εἶπεν, οἷς καὶ ἄνδρες γενόμενοι χρήσονται. 3. Ἐρωτώμενος, διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους εὐδαιμονοῦσιν οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται· Διότι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀσκούσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

AGIS.

517. 1. Ἄγις, ὁ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς, ἔφη τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους μὴ ἐρωτᾶν, ὅποσοι εἰσὶν, ἀλλὰ ποῦ εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι. 2. Ἐρωτῶντός τινος, πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Ὅσοι ἱκανοί, εἶπε, τοὺς κακοὺς ἀπερύκειν. 3. Ἄγις, ὁ βασιλεύς, ἐν Μαντινείᾳ κωλυόμενος διαμάχῃσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις πλείοσιν οὖσιν, εἶπεν· Ἀνάγκη πολλοῖς μάχεσθαι τὸν ἄρχειν πολλῶν βουλόμενον.

ALCIBIADES.

518. 1. Εἰπόντος τινὸς πρὸς τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, Οὐ πιστεύεις τῇ πατρίδι τὴν περὶ σεαυτοῦ κρίσιν; Ἐγὼ μὲν, ἔφη, οὐδὲ τῇ μητρὶ, μή πως ἀγνοήσασα τὴν μέλαιναν βάλη ψῆφον ἀντὶ τῆς λευκῆς. 2. Ἀκούσας ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης, ὅτι θάνατος αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ κατέγινωσται, Δείξωμεν οὖν, εἶπεν, αὐτοῖς ὅτι ζῶμεν· καὶ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους τρεψάμενος τὸν Δεκελικὸν ἡγείρεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον.

ALEXANDER.

519. 1. Ἀλέξανδρος, προτρεπομένων τινῶν αὐτὸν ἰδεῖν τὰς Δαρείου θυγατέρας καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ἔφη, Αἰσχρὸν τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας ὑπὸ γυναικῶν ἡττᾶσθαι. 2. Ἀλέξανδρος ἀκούσας ὅτι Δαρείος μυριάδας τριάκοντα εἰς παράταξιν ἄγει, ἔφη, Εἰς μάγειρος οὐ φοβεῖται πολλὰ πρόβατα.

ANACHARSIS.

520. 1. Ἀνάχαρσις ὁ Σκύθης ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος, τί ἐστὶ πολέμιον ἀνθρώποις; Αὐτοί, ἔφη, αὐτοῖς. 2. Ὀνειδιζόμενος ὑπὸ Ἀττικοῦ, ὅτι Σκύθης ἐστίν, ἔφη·

Ἄλλ' ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐκ οὐκ ἡ πατρίς, σὺ δὲ τῆς πατρίδος.
3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί ἐστὶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἀγαθόν τε καὶ
φαῦλον, ἔφη, Γλῶσσα.

ANTALCIDAS.

521. 1. Ἀνταλκίδας πρὸς τὸν ἀμαθεὶς καλοῦντα
τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους Ἀθηναῖον, Μόνοι γοῦν, εἶπεν, ἡμεῖς
οὐδὲν μεμαθήκαμεν παρ' ὑμῶν κακόν. 2. Ἐτέρου δ'
Ἀθηναίου πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰπόντος, ἀλλὰ μὴν ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ
Κηφισοῦ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἐδιώξαμεν, Ἡμεῖς δέ, ἔφη, οὐ-
δέποτε ἀπὸ τοῦ Εὐρώτα. 3. Σοφιστοῦ τινος μέλλοντος
ἀναγιγνώσκειν ἐγκώμιον Ἡρακλέους, Τίς γὰρ αὐτὸν,
ἔφη, ψέγει ;

ANTISTHENES.

522. 1. Ἀντισθένης ποτὲ ἐπαινούμενος ὑπὸ πονη-
ρῶν, Ἀγωνιῶ, ἔφη, μή τι κακὸν εἵργασμαι. 2. Ἐρωτη-
θεὶς, τί αὐτῷ περιγέγονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη· Τὸ
δύνασθαι ἑαυτῷ ὁμιλεῖν. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί τῶν μαθη-
μάτων ἀναγκαιότατον, ἔφη· Τὸ κακὰ ἀπομαθεῖν.

ARISTIPPUS.

523. 1. Ἀρίστιππος ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί αὐτῷ περιγέ-
γονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη, Τὸ δύνασθαι πᾶσι θάρρουν-
τως ὁμιλεῖν. 2. Συνίσταντός τινος αὐτῷ υἱόν, ἤτησε
πεντακοσίας δραχμάς· τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος, Τοσοῦτου δύνα-
μαι ἀνδράποδον ὠνήσασθαι, Πρίω, ἔφη, καὶ ἔξεις δύο.
3. Οὐκ ἐπιθυμῶν ποτε ἐπὶ τῷ πολυτελεῶς ζῆν, Εἰ τοῦτ',
ἔφη, φαῦλόν ἐστιν, οὐκ ἂν ἐν ταῖς τῶν θεῶν ἐορταῖς
ἐγγίγντο. 4. Δοιδιροῦμενός ποτε ἀνεχώρει· τοῦ δ' ἐπι-
διώκοντος εἰπόντος, Τί φεύγεις ; Ὅτι, φησί, τοῦ μὲν
κακῶς λέγειν σὺ τὴν ἐξουσίαν ἔχεις, τοῦ δὲ μὴ ἀκούειν
ἐγώ.

ARISTOTLE.

524. 1. Ἀριστοτέλης ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί περίγινυται κέρδος τοῖς ψευδομένοις, "Ὅταν, ἔφη, λέγωσιν ἀλήθειαν, μὴ πιστεύεσθαι. 2. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί γηράσκει ταχύ, Χάρις, ἔφη. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τίνι διαφέρουσιν οἱ πεπαιδευμένοι τῶν ἀπαιδευτῶν, "Ὅσῳ, εἶπεν, οἱ ζῶντες τῶν τεθνηκότων. 4. Κατανοήσας μειράκιον ἐπὶ πολυτελείᾳ τῆς χλαμύδος σεμνυνόμενον, Οὐ παύσει, ἔφη, μειράκιον, ἐπὶ προβάτου δορᾷ σεμνυνόμενος; 5. Ἀριστοτέλης τῆς παιδείας ἔφη τὰς μὲν ρίζας εἶναι πικράς, γλυκεῖς δὲ τοὺς καρπούς. 6. Ὀνειδιζόμενός ποτε, ὅτι πονηρῶ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐλεημοσύνην ἔδωκεν, Οὐ τὸν τρόπον, ἔφη, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀνθρώπον ἠλέησα. 7. Πρὸς τὸν καυχώμενον, ὡς ἀπὸ μεγάλης πόλεως εἶη, Οὐ τοῦτο, ἔφη, δεῖ σκοπεῖν, ἀλλ' εἴ τις μεγάλης πατρίδος ἄξιός ἐστιν.

DEMADES.

525. 1. Δημάδης ὁ ῥήτωρ εἶπεν, ὅτι δι' αἵματος, οὐ διὰ μέλανος τοὺς νόμους ὁ Δράκων ἔγραψε. 2. Δημάδης δημηγορῶν ποτε ἐν Ἀθήναις, ἐκείνων δὲ μὴ πάντῃ προσεχόντων, ἐδεήθη αὐτῶν, ὅπως ἐπιτρέψωσιν αὐτῷ Αἰσώπειον μῦθον εἰπεῖν. Τῶν δὲ προτρεψαμένων, αὐτὸς ἀρξάμενος ἔλεγε· Δήμητρα καὶ χελιδὼν καὶ ἔγχελυς τὴν αὐτὴν ἐβάδιζον ὁδόν· γενομένων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ τινα ποταμόν, ἡ μὲν χελιδὼν ἔπτη, ἡ δὲ ἔγχελυς κατέδυ· καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐσιώπησεν. Ἐρομένων δ' αὐτῶν, Τί οὖν ἡ Δήμητρα ἔπαθεν; ἔφη, Κεχόλωται ὑμῖν, οἵτινες τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα εἰσάντες Αἰσώπειον μῦθον ἀνέχεσθε.

DIOGENES.

526. 1. Ἐρωτηθεὶς ὁ Διογένης, ποῦ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἴδοι ἀγαθοὺς ἀνδρας, "Ανδρας μὲν, εἶπεν, οὐδαμοῦ, παῖ-

δας δὲ ἐν Λακεδαίμονι. 2. Ἰδὼν ποτε μεираκιον ἐρυ-
 θριῶν, Θάρρει, ἔφη, τοιοῦτόν ἐστι τῆς ἀρετῆς τὸ χρώ-
 μα. 3. Πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Πολλοί σου καταγελῶσιν,
 Ἄλλ' ἐγώ, ἔφη, οὐ καταγελῶμαι. 4. Εἰς Μύνδον
 ἔλθων καὶ θεασάμενος μεγάλας τὰς πύλας, μικρὰν δὲ
 τὴν πόλιν, Ἄνδρες Μύνδιοι, ἔφη, κλείσατε τὰς πύλας,
 μὴ ἢ πόλις ὑμῶν ἐξέλθῃ. 5. Ἀλεξάνδρου ποτὲ ἐπι-
 στάντος αὐτῷ καὶ εἰπόντος, Ἐγώ εἰμι Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ μέ-
 γας βασιλεὺς, Κἀγώ, φησί, Διογένης ὁ κύων. 6. Λύχρον
 μεθ' ἡμέραν ἄψας, Ἄνθρωπον, ἔφη, ζητῶ. 7. Ὅτε
 ἀλούς καὶ πωλούμενος ἠρωτήθῃ, τί οἶδε ποιεῖν, ἀπεκρί-
 νατο, Ἀνδρῶν ἄρχειν· καὶ πρὸς τὸν κήρυκα, Κήρυσσε,
 ἔφη, εἴ τις ἐθέλει δεσπότην αὐτῷ πρίασθαι. 8. Μοχθη-
 ροῦ τινος ἀνθρώπου ἐπιγράψαντος ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν· Μη-
 δὲν εἰσίστω κακόν· Ὁ οὖν κύριος τῆς οἰκίας, ἔφη, ποῦ
 εἰσέλθοι ἄν; 9. Πρὸς τὸν πυθόμενον, ποία ὥρα δεῖ
 ἀριστᾶν, Εἰ μὲν πλούσιος, ἔφη, ὅταν θέλῃ, εἰ δὲ πένης,
 ὅταν ἔχῃ. 10. Πλάτωνος ὀρισαμένου, Ἄνθρωπός ἐστι
 ζῶον διπουν, ἄπτερον, καὶ εὐδοκιμοῦντος, τίλας ἀλεκτρυ-
 ὶνα εἰσήνεγκεν εἰς τὴν σχολὴν αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔφη, Οὗτός
 ἐστὶν ὁ Πλάτωνος ἄνθρωπος.

EPAMINONDAS.

527. 1. Ἐπαμινώνδας ἕνα εἶχε τρίβωνα· εἰ δέ ποτε
 αὐτὸν ἔδωκεν εἰς γναφεῖον, αὐτὸς ὑπέμενεν οἴκοι δι' ἀπο-
 ρίαν ἑτέρου. 2. Ἐπαμινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἰδὼν στρα-
 τόπεδον μέγα καὶ καλόν, στρατηγὸν οὐκ ἔχον, Ἡλίκον,
 ἔφη, θηρίον, καὶ κεφαλὴν οὐκ ἔχει.

LEONIDAS.

528. 1. Λεωνίδας, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, λέγοντός τινος,
 Ἀπὸ τῶν οἰστευμάτων τῶν βαρβάρων οὐδὲ τὸν ἥλιον

ιδεῖν ἔστιν· Οὐκουν, ἔφη, χάριεν, εἰ ὑπὸ σκιὰν αὐτοῖς μαχεσόμεθα ; 2. Ἄλλου δὲ εἰπόντος, Πάρεισιν ἐγγὺς ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι· Οὐκουν, ἔφη, καὶ ἡμεῖς αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς ; 3. Τοῦ Ξέρξου γράψαντος, Πέμψον τὰ ὄπλα, ἀντέγραψε· Μολὼν λάβε.

LYCOURGUS.

529. 1. Λυκοῦργος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἰδισε τοὺς πολίτας κομᾶν λέγων, ὅτι τοὺς μὲν καλοὺς ἡ κόμη εὐπρεπεστέρους ποιεῖ, τοὺς δὲ αἰσχροὺς φοβερωτέρους. 2. Πρὸς τὸν ἀξιούντα δημοκρατίαν ἐν τῇ πόλει καταστήσασθαι ὁ Λυκοῦργος εἶπε, Σὺ πρῶτος ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ σου ποίησον δημοκρατίαν. 3. Πυνθανομένου τινὸς, διὰ τί μικρὰς οὕτω καὶ εὐτελεῖς ἔταξε τὰς θυσίας· Ὅπως, ἔφη, μηδέποτε τιμῶντες τὸ θεῖον διαλείπωμεν.

PERICLES.

530. 1. Ὁ Περικλῆς, ὁπότε μέλλοι στρατηγεῖν, ἀναλαμβάνων τὴν χλαμύδα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔλεγε, Πρόσεχε, Περικλείς, ἐλευθέρων μέλλεις ἄρχειν, Ἑλλήνων καὶ Ἀθηναίων. 2. Μέλλον ἀποθνήσκειν ὁ Περικλῆς αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐμακάριζεν, ὅτι μηδεὶς Ἀθηναίων μέλαν ἱμάτιον δι' αὐτὸν ἐνεδύσατο.

PHILIP.

531. 1. Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατήρ, ἔλεγε, κρεῖττον εἶναι στρατόπεδον ἐλάφων, λέοντος στρατηγούντος, ἢ λέοντων, ἐλάφου στρατηγούντος. 2. Φίλιππος Ἀθηναίους μακαρίζειν ἔλεγεν, εἰ καθ' ἕκαστον ἐνιαυτὸν αἰρεῖσθαι δέκα στρατηγούς εὐρίσκουσιν· αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐν πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν ἓνα μόνον στρατηγὸν εὐρηκέναι, Παρμενίωνα.

SOCRATES.

532. 1. Ὁ Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους ζῆν, ἢ ἐσθίοιεν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐσθλῆν, ἵνα ζῷ. 2. Τῆς γυναικὸς εἰπούσης, Ἀδίκως ἀποθνήσκεις· Σὺ δὲ, ἔφη, δικαίως ἐβούλου; 3. Ἰδὼν μειράκιον πλούσιον καὶ ἀπαίδευτον, Ἰδού, ἔφη, χρυσοῦν ἀνδράποδον. 4. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τίνων δεῖ μάλιστα ἀπέχεσθαι, τῶν αἰσχυρῶν καὶ ἀδίκων ἡδονῶν, ἔφη.

THEMISTOCLES.

533. 1. Τῶν τὴν θυγατέρα μνωμένων ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς τὸν ἐπιεικῆ τοῦ πλουσίου προτιμήσας, Ἄνδρα ἔφη ζητεῖν χρημάτων δεόμενον μᾶλλον ἢ χρήματα ἀνδρός. 2. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἔτι μειράκιον ὢν ἐν πότοις ἐκυλινδεῖτο· ἐπεὶ δὲ Μιλτιάδης στρατηγῶν ἐνίκησεν ἐν Μαραθῶνι τοὺς βαρβάρους, οὐκ ἔτι ἦν ἐντυχεῖν ἀτακτοῦντι Θεμιστοκλεῖ. Πρὸς δὲ τοὺς θαυμάζοντας τὴν μεταβολὴν ἔλεγεν, Οὐκ ἔα με καθεύδειν, οὐδὲ ῥαθυμεῖν τὸ Μιλτιάδου πρόπαιον. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς δὲ, πότερον Ἀχιλλεὺς ἐβούλετ' ἂν εἶναι ἢ Ὅμηρος; Σὺ δὲ αὐτὸς, ἔφη, πότερον ἦδελες ὁ νικῶν ἐν Ὀλυμπιάσιν ἢ ὁ κηρύσσων τοὺς νικῶντας εἶναι; 4. Θεμιστοκλῆς πρὸς τὸν Εὐρυβιάδην τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον ἔλεγέ τι ὑπεναντίον, καὶ ἀνέτεινεν αὐτῷ τὴν βακτηρίαν ὁ Εὐρυβιάδης. Ὁ δέ, Πάταξον μὲν, ἔφη, ἄκουσον δέ.

ZENO.

534. 1. Ζήνων δοῦλον ἐπὶ κλοπῇ ἐμαστίγου. Τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος, Εἴμαρτό μοι κλέψαι, Καὶ δαρῆναι, ἔφη. 2. Πρὸς τὸ φλυαροῦν μειράκιον, Διὰ τοῦτο, εἶπε, δύο ὦτα ἔχομεν, στόμα δὲ ἓν, ἵνα πλείω μὲν ἀκούωμεν, ἥττονα δὲ λέγωμεν. 3. Νεανίσκου πολλὰ λαλοῦντος, Ζήνων· ἔφη, Τὰ ὦτά σου εἰς τὴν γλῶσσαν συνεῖρύκειν.

MISCELLANEOUS ANECDOTES.

535. 1. Ἡ Πελίου θυγάτηρ Ἀλκηστis ἠθέλησεν ὑπὲρ τοῦ αὐτῆς ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανεῖν. 2. Ἐπεὶ, τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὀρμωμένων ἐπὶ τὸν ἐξοστρακισμόν, ἄνθρωπος ἀγράμματος καὶ ἄγροικος ὄστρακον ἔχων προσῆλθεν Ἀριστείδῃ, κελεύων ἐγγράψαι τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Ἀριστείδου, Γινώσκεις γάρ, ἔφη, τὸν Ἀριστείδην; τοῦ δὲ ἀνθρώπου μὲν οὐ φήσαντος, ἄχθεσθαι δὲ τῇ τοῦ δικαίου προσηγορίᾳ, σιωπήσας ἐνέγραψε τὸ ὄνομα τῷ ὄστράκῳ καὶ ἀπέδωκεν. 3. Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ἀγησιλάου, Φιλίππου μετὰ τὴν ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχην σκληροτέραν αὐτῷ ἐπιστολὴν γράψαντος, ἀντέγραψεν, Εἰ μετρήσεις τὴν σεαυτοῦ σκιάν, οὐκ ἂν εὖροις αὐτὴν μείζονα γεγενημένην ἢ πρὶν νικᾶν. 4. Βίων ὁ σοφιστὴς τὴν φιλαργυρίαν μητρόπολιν ἔλεγε πάσης κακίας εἶναι. 5. Ὁ νεώτερος Διονύσιος ἔλεγε πολλοὺς τρέφειν σοφιστάς, οὐ θαυμάζων ἐκείνους, ἀλλὰ δι' ἐκείνων θαυμάζεσθαι βουλόμενος. 6. Ὁ Ζεῦξις, αἰτιωμένων αὐτὸν τινῶν, ὅτι ζωγραφεῖ βραδέως, Ὁμολογῶ, εἶπεν, ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ γράφειν, καὶ γὰρ εἰς πολὺν. 7. Ἰσοκράτης, ὁ ῥήτωρ, νεανίου τινὸς λάλου σχολάζειν αὐτῷ βουλομένου, διττοὺς ᾗτησε μισθοὺς. Τοῦ δὲ τὴν αἰτίαν πυθομένου, Ἐνα, ἔφη, μὲν, ἵνα λαλεῖν μάθῃς, τὸν δ' ἕτερον, ἵνα σιγᾷν. 8. Ἐλεγεν ὁ Κλεομένης, ὁ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεὺς, κατὰ τὸν ἐπιχώριον τρόπον, τὸν Ὅμηρον Λακεδαιμονίων εἶναι ποιητὴν, ὡς χρὴ πολεμεῖν λέγοντα, τὸν δὲ Ἡσίοδον τῶν Εἰλώτων, λέγοντα, ὡς χρὴ γεωργεῖν. 9. Λάκων ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί ἀτελήςιστός ἐστιν ἡ Σπάρτη, Μὴ ψεύδου, ἔφη, τετελήςισται γὰρ ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 10. Ξενοκράτης πρὸς τὸν μήτε μουσικὴν μήτε γεωμετρίαν μήτε ἀστρονομίαν μεμαθηκότα, βουλόμενον δὲ παρ'

αὐτὸν φοιτᾶν, Πορεύου, ἔφη, λαβὰς γὰρ οὐκ ἔχεις φιλοσοφίας. 11. Πιττακὸς ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος καὶ ἔχων ἐξουσίαν αὐτὸν κολάσαι, ἀφῆκεν, εἰπὼν, Συγγνώμη τιμωρίας ἀμείνων· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἡμέρου φύσεως ἐστὶ, τὸ δὲ θηριώδους. 12. Πλάτων ὀργιζόμενός ποτε τῷ οἰκέτῃ, ἐπιστάντος Ξενοκράτους, Λαβῶν, ἔφη, τοῦτον, μαστίγωσον· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀργίζομαι. 13. Πτολεμαῖόν φασι τὸν Λάγου, καταπλουτίζοντα τοὺς φίλους αὐτοῦ ὑπερχαίρειν· ἔλεγε δὲ ἄμεινον εἶναι πλουτίζειν ἢ πλουτεῖν. 14. Σιμωνίδης ἔλεγεν, ὅτι λαλήσας μὲν πολλάκις μετενόησε, σιωπήσας δὲ οὐδέποτε. 15. Ὁ Σόλων, ἐπειδὴ ἐδάκρυσε τὸν παῖδα τελευτήσαντα, πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ἀνύτεις, εἶπε· Δὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο δακρύω, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀνύτω. 16. Στρατόνικος διδάσκων κιθαριστάς, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ εἶχεν ἑννέα μὲν εἰκόνας τῶν Μουσῶν, τοῦ δ' Ἀπόλλωνος μίαν, μαθητὰς δὲ δύο, πυνθανομένους τινὸς, πόσους ἔχοι μαθητὰς, ἔφη· Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δώδεκα. 17. Χαρίλαος ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί τοὺς νόμους ὁ Λυκοῦργος οὕτως ὀλίγους ἔθηκεν, Ὅτι, ἔφη, τοῖς ὀλίγα λέγουσιν ὀλίγων καὶ νόμων ἐστὶ χρεία.



IV. LEGENDS.

ÆEOLUS.

536. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι Αἴολος ἦν κυριεύων τῶν πνευμάτων, ὅστις ἔδωκεν Ὀδυσσεῖ τοὺς ἀνέμους ἐν ἀσκῷ. Περὶ δὲ τούτου, ὡς οὐχ οἶόν τε, δῆλον εἶναι πᾶσιν οἶμαι. Εἰκὸς δὲ, ἀστρολόγον γενόμενον Αἴολον φράσαι Ὀδυσσεῖ τοὺς χρόνους, καθ' οὓς ἐπιτολαὶ τινες ἀνέμων γενήσονται. Φασὶ δὲ, ὅτι καὶ χαλκοῦν τεῖχος τῇ πόλει αὐτοῦ

περιεβέβλητο· ὅπερ ἐστὶ ψευδές. Ὅπλίτας γὰρ, ὡς οἶμαι, εἶχε τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ φυλάττοντας.

THE HORSES OF DIOMEDE.

537. Περὶ τῶν Διομήδους ἵππων φασὶν, ὅτι ἀνθρώπους κατήσθιον. Τοῦτο δὲ γελοῖον· τὸ γὰρ ζῶον τοῦτο κριθῇ καὶ χόρτῳ ἥδεται μᾶλλον, ἢ κρέασιν ἀνθρωπίνοις. Ἡ δὲ ἀλήθεια ἦδε. Τῶν παλαιῶν ἀνθρώπων ὄντων αὐτουργῶν, καὶ τροφήν καὶ περιουσίαν πλείστην κεκτημένων, ἅτε τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένων, ἵπποτροφεῖν οὗτος ἐπελάβετο, καὶ μέχρι τούτου ἵπποις ἥδετο, ἕως οὗ τὰ αὐτοῦ ἀπώλεσε, καὶ πάντα πωλῶν κατηνάλωσεν εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων τροφήν. Οἱ οὖν φίλοι τοὺς ἵππους ἀνδροφάγους ὠνόμασαν· οὗ γενομένου, προήχθη ὁ μῦθος.

NIOBE.

538. Φασὶν, ὡς Νιόβη ζῶσα λίθος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παίδων. Ὅστις δὲ πεύθεται, ἐκ λίθου γενέσθαι ἀνθρωπον, ἢ ἐξ ἀνθρώπου λίθον, εὐήθης ἐστί. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθές ἔχει ὧδε. Νιόβη, ἀποθανόντων τῶν ἑαυτῆς παίδων, ποιήσασα ἑαυτῇ εἰκόνα λιθίνην, ἔστησεν ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παίδων. Καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐθεασάμεθα αὐτὴν, οἷα καὶ λέγεται.

LYNCEUS.

539. Λυγκέα λέγουσιν, ὡς τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ἐώρα. Τοῦτο δὲ ψεῦδος. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθές ἔχει ὧδε. Λυγκεὺς πρῶτος ἤρξατο μεταλλεῦειν χαλκὸν, καὶ ἄργυρον, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ. Ἐν δὲ τῇ μεταλλεύσει λύχνους καταφέρων ὑπὸ τὴν γῆν, τοὺς μὲν κατέλιπεν ἐπὶ τοῦ τόπου· αὐτὸς δὲ ἀνέφερε τὸν χαλκὸν καὶ τὸν σίδηρον. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἀνθρωποι, ὅτι Λυγκεὺς καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ὄρα, καὶ καταδύνων, ἀργύριον ἀναφέρει.

EUROPA.

540. Φασιν, Εὐρώπην τὴν Φοίνικος, ἐπὶ ταύρου ὄχου-
μένην διὰ τῆς θαλάττης, ἐκ Τύρου εἰς Κρήτην ἀφικέσθαι.
Ἔμοι δὲ δοκεῖ οὔτε ταῦρον, οὔδ' ἵππον, τοσοῦτον πέλα-
γος διανύσαι δύνασθαι, οὔτε κόρην ἐπὶ ταῦρον ἄγριον
ἀναβῆναι· ὃ τε Ζεὺς, εἰ ἐβούλετο Εὐρώπην εἰς Κρήτην
ἐλθεῖν, εὖρεν ἂν αὐτῇ ἑτέραν πορείαν καλλίονα. Τὸ δὲ
ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὧδε· Ἀνὴρ Κνώσιος, ὀνόματι Ταῦρος, ἐπο-
λέμει τὴν Τυρίαν χώραν, τελευταῖον δὲ ἐκ Τύρου ἥρπα-
σεν ἄλλας τε κόρας, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως
θυγατέρα Εὐρώπην. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Εὐρώ-
πην τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως Ταῦρος ἔχων ὄχετο. Τούτου δὲ
γενομένου, προσανεπλάσθη ὁ μῦθος.

HESPERIDES.

541. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι γυναῖκές τινες ἦσαν αἱ Ἑσπερί-
δες. Ταύταις δὲ ἦν μῆλα χρυσᾷ ἐπὶ μηλέας, ἣν ἐφύ-
λασσε δράκων· ἐφ' ἃ μῆλα καὶ Ἡρακλῆς ἐστρατεύσατο.
Ἔχει δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια ὧδε. Ἑσπερος ἦν ἀνὴρ Μιλήσιος,
ὃς ὄκει ἐν τῇ Καρίᾳ, καὶ εἶχε θυγατέρας δύο, αἱ ἐκα-
λοῦντο Ἑσπερίδες. Τούτῳ δὲ ἦσαν ὅις καλαὶ, καὶ εὐ-
καρποὶ, οἶαι καὶ νῦν αἱ ἐν Μιλήτῳ. Ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὴ
ὀνομάζονται χρυσαῖ· κάλλιστον γὰρ ὁ χρυσός· ἦσαν δὲ
ἐκεῖναι κάλλισται. Μῆλα δὲ καλεῖται τὰ πρόβατα·
ἅπερ ἰδὼν ὁ Ἡρακλῆς βοσκόμενα παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ,
περιελάσας ἐνέβητο εἰς τὴν ναῦν, καὶ τὸν ποιμένα αὐτῶν,
ὀνόματι Δράκοντα, εἰσήγαγεν εἰς οἶκον, οὐκέτι ζῶντος τοῦ
Ἑσπέρου, ἀλλὰ τῶν παίδων αὐτοῦ. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ
ἄνθρωποι· Ἐθεασάμεθα χρυσᾷ μῆλα, ἃ Ἡρακλῆς
ἦγαγεν ἐξ Ἑσπερίδων, τὸν φύλακα ἀποκτείνας Δρά-
κοντα. Καὶ ἔνθεν ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.

GERYON.

542. Γηρυόνην φασιν, ὅτι τρικέφαλος ἐγένετο. Ἀδύνατον δὲ, σῶμα τρεῖς κεφαλὰς ἔχειν. Ἦν δὲ τοιούδε τοῦτο. Πόλις ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ πόντῳ, Τρικαρηνία καλουμένη. Ἦν δὲ Γηρυόνης ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις ὀνομαστός, πλούτῳ τε, καὶ ἄλλοις διαφέρων. Εἶχε δὲ καὶ βοῶν ἀγέλην θαυμαστήν, ἐφ' ἣν ἐλθὼν Ἡρακλῆς ἀντιποιοῦμενον Γηρυόνην ἔκτεινεν. Οἱ δὲ θεώμενοι περιελαυνομένας τὰς βοῦς ἐθαύμαζον. Πρὸς τοὺς πυνθανομένους οὖν ἔλεγόν τινες. Ἡρακλῆς ταύτας περιήλασεν, οὓσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικαρήνου· τινὲς δὲ ἐκ τοῦ λεγομένου ὑπέλαβον αὐτὸν τρεῖς ἔχειν κεφαλὰς.

ORPHEUS.

543. Ψευδὴς δὲ ὁ περὶ τοῦ Ὀρφέως μῦθος, ὅτι κιθαρίζοντι αὐτῷ ἐφέλιπετο τὰ τετράποδα, καὶ τὰ ὄρνεα, καὶ τὰ δένδρα. Δοκεῖ δέ μοι ταῦτα εἶναι. Βάκχαι μανεῖσαι πρόβατα διέσπασαν ἐν τῇ Πιερίᾳ· τρεπόμεναί τε εἰς τὸ ὄρος, διέτριβον ἐκεῖ τινὰς ἡμέρας. Ὡς δὲ ἔμειναν, οἱ πολῖται μεταπεμφάμενοι τὸν Ὀρφέα, ἐδέοντο μηχανᾶσθαι, ὃν τρόπον καταγάγοι αὐτὰς ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Ὁ δὲ συνταξάμενος τῷ Διονύσῳ Ὀργια, κατάγει αὐτὰς βακχενοῦσας κιθαρίζων. Αἱ δὲ νάρθηκας τότε πρῶτον ἔχουσαι, κατέβαινον ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους, καὶ κλῶνας δένδρων παντοδαπῶν. Τοῖς δὲ ἀνθρώποις, θαυμαστὰ τότε θεασαμένοις, ἐνεφαίνετο πρῶτον τὰ ξύλα καταγόμενα. Καὶ ἔφασαν ὅτι Ὀρφεὺς κιθαρίζων ἄγει τὴν ὕλην ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὁ μῦθος ἀνεπλάσθη.

ALCESTIS.

544. Περὶ Ἀλκήστιδος λέγεται μῦθος τραγικῶδης, ὥς δὴ, μέλλοντός ποτε τοῦ Ἀδμήτου θανεῖν, αὕτη εἴλετο

ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θάνατον· καὶ Ἡρακλῆς αὐτὴν διὰ τὴν εὐσέβειαν ἀφελόμενος, καὶ ἀναγαγὼν ἐκ τοῦ Ἰδίου, ἀπέδωκεν Ἀδμήτῳ. Ἄλλ' ἐγένετό τι τοιοῦτον. Ἐπειδὴ Περίαν ἀπέκτειναν αἱ θυγατέρες, Ἀκαστος ὁ Περίου ἐδίωκεν αὐτὰς, καὶ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας λαμβάνει· Ἀλκешστις δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς Φερὰς πρὸς Ἀδμητον, τὸν ἀνεψιὸν αὐτῆς· καὶ καθεζομένην ἐπὶ τῆς ἐστίας οὐκ ἐβούλετο Ἀδμητος Ἀκάστῳ ἔκδοτον ἐξαιτουμένῳ δοῦναι. Ὁ δὲ πολλὴν στρατιὰν παρακαθίσας ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς. Ἐπεξιών δὲ ὁ Ἀδμητος, ἔχων καὶ λοχαγούς, νύκτωρ, συνελήφθη ζῶν· ἠπείλει δὲ Ἀκαστος ἀποκτείνειν αὐτόν. Πυθομένη δὲ ἡ Ἀλκешστις, ὅτι μέλλει ἀναιρεῖσθαι Ἀδμητος δι' αὐτὴν, ἐξελθοῖσα ἑαυτὴν παρέδωκε. Τὸν μὲν οὖν Ἀδμητον ἀφίησιν ὁ Ἀκαστος, ἐκείνην δὲ συλλαμβάνει. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Ἀνδρεία γε Ἀλκешστις ἐκοῦσα ὑπεραπέθανεν Ἀδμήτου. Τοιοῦτο μέντοι οὐκ ἐγένετο, ὥς ὁ μῦθος φησι. Κατὰ γοῦν τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον Ἡρακλῆς ἦκεν ἄγων ἐκ τινων τόπων τὰς Διομήδους ἵππους. Τοῦτον ἐκείσε πορευόμενον ἐξένισεν Ἀδμητος. Ὀδυρομένου δὲ Ἀδμήτου τὴν συμφορὰν τῆς Ἀλκηστίδος, ἀγανακτησάμενος Ἡρακλῆς, ἐπιτίθεται τῷ Ἀκάστῳ, καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτοῦ διαφθείρει, καὶ τὰ μὲν λάφυρα τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ διανέμει, τὴν δὲ Ἀλκешστιν τῷ Ἀδμήτῳ παραδίδωσιν. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ὥς ἐντυχὼν Ἡρακλῆς, ἐκ τοῦ θανάτου ἐρρύσατο τὴν Ἀλκешστιν. Τούτων γενομένων, ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.

SPHINX.

545. Περὶ τῆς Καδμείας Σφιγγὸς λέγουσιν, ὡς θηρίον ἐγένετο, σῶμα μὲν ἔχον ὡς κυνὸς, κεφαλὴν δὲ καὶ πρόσωπον κόρης, πτέρυγας δὲ ὄρνιθος, φωνὴν δὲ ἀνθρώπου. Καθεζομένη δὲ ἐπὶ Σφιγγίου ὄρους, αἰνιγματίζει

τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκάστῳ ἔλεγε, καὶ τὸν μὴ εὐρόντα ἀνῆρει. Εὐρόντος δὲ τοῦ Οἰδίποδος τὸ αἶνιγμα, ῥίψασα ἑαυτὴν ἀνείλεν. Ἔστι δὲ ἄπιστος καὶ ἀδύνατος ὁ λόγος. Ἐχει οὖν ἡ ἀλήθεια ὧδε. Κάδμος ἔχων γυναῖκα Ἀμαζονίδα, ἣ ὄνομα Σφίγξ, ἦλθεν εἰς Θήβας, καὶ ἀποκτείνας τὸν Δράκοντα, τὴν τούτου βασιλείαν παρέλαβε· μετὰ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν Δράκοντος, ἣ ὄνομα Ἀρμονία. Αἰσδομένη δὲ ἡ Σφίγξ ὅτι καὶ ἄλλην ἔγημε, πείσασα τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν συναπαίρειν αὐτῇ, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα ἀρπάσασα, καὶ τὸν ποδῶκυν κύνα, ὃν ἦκε Κάδμος ἄγων, λαβοῦσα, μετὰ τούτων ἀπῆρεν εἰς τὸ λεγόμενον ὄρος Σφινγίον, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐπολέμει τῷ Κάδμῳ. Ἐνέδρας δὲ ποιουμένη κατ' ἐκάστην ὥραν ἀνῆρει. Καλοῦσι δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὴν ἐνέδραν αἶνιγμα. Ἐδρύλλουν δὲ οἱ πολῖται λέγοντες, ἡ Σφίγξ ἡμᾶς, αἶνιγμά τι λέγουσα, διαρπάζει. Ἐξευρεῖν δὲ τὸ αἶνιγμα οὐδεὶς δύναται. Κηρύττει δὲ ὁ Κάδμος τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι τὴν Σφίγγα δώσειν χρήματα πολλά. Ἐλθὼν οὖν ὁ Οἰδίπους, ἀνὴρ Κορίνθιος, τά τε ἄλλα πολεμικὰ ἀγαθὸς, ἔχων ἵππον ποδῶκυν, καὶ τινὰς λαβὼν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν Καδμείων, νυκτὸς ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἀπέκτεινε τὴν Σφίγγα. Τούτων οὕτω συμβάντων, ὁ μῦθος ἐπετηγεύθη.



V. MYTHOLOGY.

PROMETHEUS.

546. Προμηθεὺς ἐξ ὕδατος καὶ γῆς ἀνθρώπους πλάσας ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς καὶ πῦρ λάτρυα Διός, ἐν νάρθηκι κρύψας. Ὡς δὲ ἤσθετο Ζεὺς, ἐπέταξεν Ἡφαίστῳ τῷ

Καυκάσῳ ὄρει τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ προσηλῶσαι· τοῦτο δὲ Σκυθικὸν ὄρος ἐστίν· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ προσηλωθεὶς Προμηθεὺς πολλῶν ἐτῶν ἀριθμὸν ἐδέδετο· καὶ ἑκάστην δὲ ἡμέραν αἰτὸς ἐφιπτάμενος αὐτοῦ τοὺς λοβοὺς ἐνέμετο τῶν ἡπάτων, αὐξανομένων διὰ νυκτός. Καὶ Προμηθεὺς πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην ἔτινε ταύτην, μέχρις Ἑρακλῆς αὐτὸν ὕστερον ἔλυσεν.

ORPHEUS.

547. Ὀρφεὺς ὁ ἀσκήσας κιθαρωδίαν ᾄδων ἐκίνει λίθους τε καὶ δένδρα. Ἀποθανούσης δὲ Εὐρυδίκης τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ, δηχθείσης ὑπὸ ὄφεως, κατήλθεν εἰς Ἅιδου θέλων ἀγαγεῖν αὐτήν, καὶ Πλούτωνα ἐπεισεν ἀναπέμψαι. Ὁ δὲ ὑπέσχετο τοῦτο ποιήσῃν, ἂν μὴ πορευόμενος Ὀρφεὺς ἐπιστραφῇ, πρὶν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ παραγενέσθαι. Ὁ δὲ ἀπιστῶν, ἐπιστραφεὶς ἐδεάσατο τὴν γυναῖκα· ἣ δὲ πάλιν ὑπέστρεψεν.

TANTALUS AND NIOBE.

548. Τάνταλος μὲν Διὸς ἦν υἱός, πλουτῶν δὲ καὶ δόξῃ διαφέρων κατόκει τῆς Ἀσίας περὶ τὴν νῦν ὀνομαζομένην Παφλαγονίαν. Διὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς Διὸς εὐγένειαν, ὥς φασι, φίλος ἐγένετο τῶν θεῶν ἐπὶ πλείον. Ὑστερον δὲ τὴν εὐτυχίαν οὐ φέρων ἀνθρωπίνως, μετασχὼν κοινῆς τραπέζης καὶ πάσης παρρησίας ἀπήγγελλε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ παρὰ τοῖς ἀθανάτοις ἀπόρρητα. Διὶ ἦν αἰτίαν καὶ ζῶν ἐκολάσθη καὶ τελευτήσας αἰωνίου τιμωρίας ἠξιώθη καταχθεὶς εἰς τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς. Τούτου δ' ἐγένετο Πέλοψ υἱὸς καὶ Νιόβη θυγάτηρ. Αὕτη δὲ ἐγέννησεν υἱοὺς ἑπτὰ καὶ θυγατέρας τὰς ἑσας, εὐπρεπεῖα διαφερούσας. Ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πλήθει τῶν τέκνων μέγα φρυαπτομένη· πλεονάκεις ἐκαυχᾶτο καὶ τῆς Λητοῦς ἑαυ-

τὴν εὐτεκνοτέραν ἀπεφαίνετο. Εἰς ἣ μὲν Διὶ χολωσαμένη προσέταξε τῷ μὲν Ἀπόλλωνι κατατοξεύσαι τοὺς υἱοὺς τῆς Νιόβης, τῇ δ' Ἀρτέμιδι τὰς θυγατέρας. Τούτων δ' ὑπακουσάντων τῇ μητρὶ καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν κατατοξευσάντων τὰ τέκνα τῆς Νιόβης, συνέβη αὐτὴν ὀξέως ἅμα εὐτεκνον καὶ ἄτεκνον γενέσθαι.

ALCESTIS.

549. Ἀδμήτου δὲ βασιλεύοντος τῶν Φερῶν, ἐβήτευσεν Ἀπόλλων αὐτῷ μνηστευομένῳ τὴν Πελίου θυγατέρα Ἀλκηστιν. Δώσειν ἐπαγγειλαμένου Πελίου τὴν θυγατέρα τῷ καταζεύξαντι ἄρμα λεόντων καὶ κάπρων, Ἀπόλλων ζεύξας ἔδωκεν ἐκείνῳ. Ὁ δὲ κομίσας πρὸς Πελίαν, Ἀλκηστιν λαμβάνει. Ἀπόλλων δὲ ἡτήσατο παρὰ Μοιρῶν, ἵνα, ὅταν Ἀδμητος μέλλῃ τελευτᾶν, ἀπολυθῇ τοῦ θανάτου, ἂν ἐκουσίως τις ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θνήσκῃν ἔληται, πατὴρ, ἢ μήτηρ, ἢ γυνή. Ὡς δὲ ἦλθεν ἡ τοῦ θνήσκειν ἡμέρα, μήτε τοῦ πατρὸς, μήτε τῆς μητρὸς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θνήσκειν θελόντων, Ἀλκηστις ὑπεραπέθανε, καὶ αὐτὴν πάλιν ἀνέπεμψεν ἡ Κόρη.

PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA.

550. Ὁ Περσεὺς παραγενόμενος εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν, ἥς ἐβασίλευε Κηφεὺς, εὗρε τὴν τούτου θυγατέρα Ἀνδρομέδαν παρακειμένην βορὰν θαλασσίου κήτει. Κασσιόπεια γὰρ ἡ Κηφέως γυνή Νηρηΐσιν ἤρισε περὶ κάλλους καὶ πασῶν εἶναι κρείσσων ἠύχησεν· ὅθεν αἱ Νηρηίδες ἐμήνυσαν, καὶ Ποσειδῶν αὐταῖς συνοργισθεὶς πλήμμυράν τε ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἔπεμψε καὶ κῆτος. Ἀμμωνος δὲ χρησάντος τὴν ἀπαλλαγὴν τῆς συμφορᾶς, ἐὰν ἡ Κασσιόπεια θυγάτηρ Ἀνδρομέδα προτεθῇ τῷ κήτει βορά, τοῦτο ἀναγκασθεὶς ὁ Κηφεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν ἔπραξε καὶ

προσέδθησε τὴν θυγατέρα πέτρα. Ταύτην θεασάμενος ὁ Περσεὺς καὶ ἑρασθεὶς ἀναιρήσειν ὑπέσχετο Κηφεὶ τὸ κῆτος, εἰ μέλλει σωθεῖσαν αὐτὴν αὐτῷ δώσειν γυναῖκα· ἐπὶ τούτοις γενομένων ὄρκων, ὑποστὰς τὸ κῆτος ἔκτεινε καὶ τὴν Ἀνδρομέδαν ἔλυσεν.

SPHINX.

551. Κρέοντος δὲ βασιλεύοντος, οὐ μικρὰ συμφορὰ κατέσχε Θήβας. Ἐπεμψε γὰρ Ἡρα Σφίγγα· εἶχε πρόσ-
ωπον μὲν γυναικός, στήθος δὲ λέοντος καὶ πτέρυγας ὄρνι-
θος. Μαθούσα δὲ αἶνιγμα παρὰ Μουσῶν ἐπὶ τὸ Φίκειον
ὄρος ἐκαδέζετο καὶ τοῦτο προὔτεινε Θηβαίοις. Ἦν δὲ
τὸ αἶνιγμα· Τί ἐστὶν ὃ μίαν ἔχον φωνὴν τετράπουν καὶ
δίπουν καὶ τρίπουν γίγνεται; Χρησμοῦ δὲ Θηβαίοις
ὑπάρχοντος τηνικαῦτα ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι τῆς Σφίγγος,
ἥνίκα ἂν τὸ αἶνιγμα λύσωσι, προσιόντες πολλοὶ ἐπει-
ρῶντο εὐρεῖν, τί τὸ λεγόμενόν ἐστιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ μὴ εὗροιεν,
ἀρπάσασα ἓνα κατεβίβρωσκε· Πολλῶν δὲ ἀπολλυμένων
καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον Αἴμονος τοῦ Κρέοντος, κηρύσσει
Κρέων τῷ τὸ αἶνιγμα λύσονται καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ τὴν
Λαῖου δώσειν γυναῖκα. Οἰδίπους δὲ ἀκούσας ἔλυσεν
εἰπὼν τὸ αἶνιγμα τὸ ὑπὸ τῆς Σφίγγος λεγόμενον ἄνθρω-
πον εἶναι· γεννᾶσθαι γὰρ τετράπουν βρέφος τοῖς τέτταρ-
σιν ὀχοῦμενον κώλοις, τελειούμενον δὲ τὸν ἄνθρωπον
εἶναι δίπουν, γηρῶντα δὲ τρίτην προσλαμβάνειν βάσιν
τὸ βάκτρον. Ἡ μὲν οὖν Σφίγξ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως
ἑαυτὴν ἔρριψεν, Οἰδίπους δὲ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν παρέ-
λαβε, καὶ τὴν μητέρα ἔγημεν ἀγνοῶν.

NOTES.

FABLES.

PAGE

These Fables are from a collection bearing the name of Aesop, the celebrated fabulist of antiquity, who probably lived about 600 B.C. He was born a slave, but, having obtained his freedom, he entered upon a course of travel, and became distinguished as a wit and a philosopher. Many of the fables ascribed to him were probably composed by later writers.

488. ἰδών, 2 aor. act. part. of ὁράω.—ἔφη, imp. 3 sing. of 215 φημί.—ἂν ᾔν, *would be*, 436.

489. Ὁ δέ, *and it, the lamb*: the article with δέ is often best rendered by *and*, with the appropriate pronoun.—κατέφυγε, 2 aor. of καταφεύγω.—προσκαλουμένον . . . λέγοντος, genit. absol. with λίκου, denoting time, *when the wolf called*, &c. 448.—ἐκεῖνος, *that one, he*, i. e. *the lamb*.—Ἄλλ', *well but*, assenting to what had been said; i. e. *true, he will sacrifice me, but*.—ἐστί, *what is the subject?*—διαφθαρήναι, 2 aor. infin. pass. of διαφθείρω.

490. ἐπιστάς, from ἐπίστημι.—ἄρδούντι, 442.—αὐτοῦ, genit. of source after ἐπυνθάνετο, *inquired of him, asked from him*. This verb takes the same construction as those of hearing, 346.—μεμαρασμένα, perf. pass. part. of μαραίνω.—κακῆϊνος, καὶ ἐκείνος, *and he*.—τῶν μὲν, *the former*, referring to τὰ μὲν ἄγρια.

491. τικτουσαν, lit. *laying*; translate *which laid*.—πλείους, 216 accus. pl. of πλείων, comparative of πολὺς; decline like μέζων, 148.—τέξεται and τεκῆν from τίκτω.—ἡμέρας, 383.—τοῦτο, *this*, referring to the condition, εἰ . . . παραβάλαι.—γενομένη, 2 aor. mid. part. of γίγνομαι, *having become*, or *when she had become*.

492. τῶν . . . βουλομένων, gen. absol. denoting time, *when the birds wished*.—χειροτονεῖν, *to extend or raise the hand*, as in voting; hence, *to elect, choose*.—σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, lit. *you being king*; translate *while you are king*, or *if you are king*.—ἡμῖν, indirect object, 342.

PAGE

216 493. ῥοπάλοις, dative of means, 386.—παίοντα belongs to ὀνηλάτην.—ἔφη takes the rest of the sentence as direct object.—'Ἄλλ', *but*: the thought is, Before I deemed you happy, *but* now I do not.—ὄρῳ, give the direct object.

494. Ἐχων, *having*; translate *who had*, 442.—κύνα Μελιταίων, *Melitæan dog*. The lap-dogs of Melite, now Malta, were, according to Strabo, much esteemed by the Roman ladies.—διετέλει . . . προσπαίζων, lit. *continued playing*; trans. *was continually playing*.—εἰ . . . εἶχεν, *if at any time he took (had) his meal out of doors*.—ἐκόμιζε, *he used to bring, was wont to bring*; imperfect to express customary action.—αὐτῷ, *for him*, i. e. the dog.—ζηλώσας, *having envied*; trans. *from envy*, as the cause of his action, 448.—προέδραμεν, 2 aor. act. of προστρέχω.—αὐτός, *himself*; trans. *of his own accord*, i. e. uncalled.—After ἐκέλευσε supply τινά, *some one*.—παίοντα . . . ἀναγαγεῖν, lit. *beating to take*; trans. *to beat him and to take him*.—τοῦτον, *this one*, i. e. the ass.

217 495. Χαλκοῦ, lit. *brass*, hence *brazen trumpet*; governed by πλὴν, *except*. H. 758: C. 406: G. 191.—Διὰ τοῦτο γάρ; there is an ellipsis here, and γάρ introduces a reason for that which is omitted. The thought is, *We will not grant your request, for, &c.*—μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ, *you shall more surely die*; τεθνήξῃ is in the fut. perf. mid. of θνήσκω.—μὴ δυνάμενος, *not being able*; trans. *though not able, or without being able*.

496. Χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ, *in the season of winter, or simply in the winter*, 383.—μύρμηκας . . . τροφήν, 357: H. 724: C. 480, 1, 2: G. 164.—What is the direct object of εἶπον? See 422.—τὸ θέρος, *during the summer*, 383.—ὁ δέ, *but he*, i. e. the cicada.—γελάσαντες εἶπον, lit. *having laughed, said*; trans. *laughed and said*.—'Ἄλλ', see note on this word in 489.—With χειμῶνος supply ὥρᾳς.—εἰ . . . ἤλεις, *if you piped*; the indicative to denote a real case, 436.

497. Κριθὴν, *barley*, still much used in the East as food for horses.—κλέπτων . . . πωλῶν, participles denoting time, *while he was stealing and selling*, 448.—πάσας ἡμέρας, lit. *all days*; trans. *every day*, 383.—τὴν τρέφουσιν, lit. *the supporting*; trans. *which supports me*, 442.

498. ἐλθόντος, 2 aor. part. of ἔρχομαι. The participle denotes time relative to the principal verb; if the participle is present, its time is the same as that of the verb; but if it is past, it denotes time past with reference to that verb. Here ἐλθόντος is past with

reference to *ἡρώτα*, which is itself past; hence the participle has 217 the force of the pluperfect, *when the stag had come*: διαφθείροντος, on the contrary, being present, denotes the same time as *ἡρώτα*; hence translate *was destroying*.—εἰ δύναιτο, *if, or whether, he (the man) would be able*.—μετ' αὐτοῦ, *with him, the horse*.—ἔφησεν, aor. of φημί, *to say yes*.—ἐὰν λάβῃ, *if he (the horse) would take*; λάβῃ, 2 aor. subj. of λαμβάνω.—αὐτός, *he himself, the man*.—ἀναβῆ, 2 aor. subj. of ἀναβαίνω.—ἔχων, *having, may be translated with*.—With συνομολογήσαντος supply τοῦ ἵππου.—ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρῆσασθαι, lit. *instead of the to avenge himself*, translate *instead of avenging himself*. See 440, R. 2.

499. ὥς . . . ὄντας, *as being, i. e. because they were*.—After 218 ὥς . . . εὐμήκη, supply ὄντα, from ὄντας, above.—πίνων, 2 aor. part. of πίνω.—καταλαβόντος, from καταλαμβάνω.—δραμών, 2 aor. part. of τρέχω; ἐμβάς of ἐμβαίνω; ἐμπλακεῖς, 2 aor. pass. part. of ἐμπλέκω (ἐν and πλέκω, 240); the first and second denoting time, the third means, *when he had run and had entered, &c.*; *he was caught by having become entangled*.—ὦ . . . ἐγώ, nominative used in exclamations. H. 707: G. 157, N.—ἐκ, lit. *from, here by means of*.—προεδόδην, 1 aor. pass. of προδίδωμι, *to betray*.

500. μικροῦ, used adverbially, *almost*.—ἀποθανεῖν, 2 aor. infin. of ἀποθνήσκω; for government, see 435.—ἐκ τρίτου, lit. *from the third (time)*; trans. *the third time*.—αὐτοῦ depends upon κατεδάρρησεν by the force of the preposition κατὰ.—προσελθοῦσα, 2 aor. part. of προσέρχομαι (πρός and ἔρχομαι).—ὥς . . . διαλεχθῆναι, lit. *as even having approached to converse*; trans. *as even to approach and converse (with him)*.

501. ἐξῆλθον, 2 aor. of ἐξέρχομαι.—πολλῆς . . . συλληφθείσης, lit. *much game therefore having been jointly taken*; trans. *when therefore much game had been taken between them*; συλληφθείσης, 1 aor. pass. part. of συλλαμβάνω (σύν, *together*, and λαμβάνω, *to take*).—διελεῖν, 2 aor. of διαιρέω (διὰ and αἰρέω), *to take apart*; trans. *to divide (it, i. e. the game)*.—ἐκ τῶν ἴσων, lit. *from the equal*; trans. *of equal value*.—προὔτρεπετο for προετρέπετο, imperf. mid. of προτρέπω, *urged them*.—κατέφαγεν, 2 aor. act. of καταφάγω, not used in pres.; κατεσδίω supplying its place.—ἡ δ', *and she, the fox*.—βραχύ τι, *some trifling thing*.—κατέλιπε, from καταλείπω.—With λέων supply ἔφη.—After συμφορῇ supply ἐδίδαξεν from the preceding question.

JESTS.

PAGE

These Jests or Witticisms are from a work ascribed to Hierocles, a philosopher and wit who flourished at Alexandria, in the fifth century of our era.

- 219 502. Σχολαστικός, properly a scholar, a philosopher, then one who makes pretension to learning, a pedant. The object of Hierocles in these jests is to ridicule such pretensions. This word may generally be translated *pedant*, though in some instances *simpleton* will accord better with the context.—οἰκίαν πωλῶν, *selling a house*, or *having a house to sell*.—εἰς δεῖγμα, *for a sample*.—περιέφερεν, imperfect to denote customary action, *used to carry about*.

503. εἶδέναι, 2 perf. infin. of ὁράω, *I see*; 2 perf. οἶδα, *I have seen*, hence *I know*. Synopsis as follows: Indic. οἶδα, Subj. εἰδῶ, Opt. εἰδείην, Imp. ἴσθι, Infin. εἰδέναι, Part. εἰδώς.—ἐσοπτρίζετο, imperf. mid. without the augment.

504. μαδῶν, 2 aor. part. of μανθάνω.—ζῇ, pres. indic. act. 3d sing. of ζάω, irregular contraction, for ζᾷ.

505. εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, *being shipwrecked in a storm*; lit. *into a storm*: the Greek involves the idea of coming *into* the storm, i. e. of being caught in it.—πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, lit. *to the to be saved*; render *for safety*, or *to save himself*.

506. τῷ ζῶντι, *the one who was still alive*; supply ἀδελφῷ.

508. ὑπείσελθῶν, 2 aor. act. part. of ὑπείερχομαι.—ὑφαπλάσας; observe the omission of the temporal augment.—τὸν κόλπον, *the bosom, lap*; here *the lap* or *folds of his robe*.—ὡς ὑποδεξόμενος; ὡς with fut. part. denotes *purpose* or *intention*; render *with the intention of catching*, or simply *to catch*.

509. What is the direct object of ἔμαθον? 423.—κακείνος, by crasis for καὶ ἐκείνος.—After ὁ σχολαστικός supply ἔφη.—ὁ εἰπὼν μοι, *he who told me*, 442.—πολλῷ, *by much*, or *much*. With comparatives the measure of difference is often expressed by the dative. H. 781: C. 468: G. 188, 2.—σου, 452.

510. Ὀμοσεν, from ὁμνυμι.—ὕδατος, 346.

511. Καθ' for κατά.—Ὁ δέ, supply ἔφη.—Σύγγνωδι, 2 aor. imp. of συγγινώσκω (σύν and γινώσκω). Synopsis of 2 aor. of γινώσκω is: Ind. ἔγνω, Subj. γνῶ, Opt. γνῶιην, Imp. γνῶθι, Infin. γνῶναι, Part. γνούς.—μοι, indirect object.—ὅτι οὐ προσέσχω, lit. *that I did not have (my mind) to (you)*; supply τὸν νοῦν and σοί; render *that I did not notice you*.

513. πυθόμενου . . . τινος, 448; πυθόμενου, from πυθάνομαι. 220
 514. δαπανημάτων, 346.—ἡμῖν depends upon σύν in σύγχαيره.
 —τρέφει, why singular? 326.
 515. ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὄντι, *who was in Greece*, 442.—τοῦ . . . ἀμελή-
 σαντος, 448.—συνώφθη, 1 aor. pass. of *συνοράω*; the agent is τῷ
 φίλῳ, the dative instead of the genitive with ὑπό, 386, III.—
 ἀπέστειλας, from ἀποστέλλω.

ANECDOTES.

These Anecdotes of eminent men in antiquity are mainly from the works of Diogenes Laertius and Plutarch; a few are from Stobaeus and Aelian.

516. Ἀγισίλαος, celebrated Spartan king.—θανάτου, 346.
 —καταφρονήσας, *having despised*; render by *having disregarded*;
 this answers the question πῶς, 448.—2. Ταῦτ', supply δεῖ μανθάν-
 νειν.—οἷς, dat. of means with *χρήσονται*, render like direct object
which they will use.—3. διὰ τί μάλιστα, *for what reason espe-*
cially.

517. 2. ἀπερύκειν depends upon ἱκανοί. H. 952: C. 663: G. 221
 261.—3. Μαντινεία, city in Arcadia, famed for the victory of
 Epaminondas over the Spartans, 362 B. C., and that of Agis over
 the Argives, 418 B. C.—κωλυόμενος, *being restrained* (by others).
 —τὸν . . . βουλόμενον is the subject of μάχεσθαι, 413, 3). H.
 939: C. 666: G. 134, 2.

518. Ἀλκιβιάδην, an Athenian general and demagogue, of rare
 talents, but of unprincipled character. He refused to obey the
 summons of his country when ordered home from Sicily on a
 charge of sacrilege. Sentence of death was accordingly pro-
 nounced against him in his absence.—Ἐγώ, supply verb from
 πιστεύεις above, *I would not commit the decision even to my mother*.
 —μέλαιναν ψῆφον; the black pebble was used in voting for con-
 demnation; the white, for acquittal.—2. κατέγνωσται, perf.
 pass. of καταγιγνώσκω, reduplication like the augment in form.
 —Δείξωμεν, *let us show*.—Δεκελικὸν . . . πόλεμον; the latter part
 of the Peloponnesian war is so called from the town of Decelæa
 in Attica, where, at the suggestion of Alcibiades, the Lacedæmo-
 nians, in the spring of 413 B. C., established a permanent encamp-
 ment.

PAGE

221 519. τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας, *those who have conquered men*; ἄνδρας, object of νικήσαντας.

520. Ἀνάχαρσις, a Scythian of noble family, who visited Athens, in the time of Solon, to acquire wisdom.—Αὐτοί, supply πολλοί μοί εἰσιν.—2. σὺ δέ, supply ὕναιδος εἶ.

222 521. πρὸς τὸν . . . καλοῦντα . . . Ἀθηναῖον, *to the Athenian who called*.—μεμαθήκαμεν, from μανθάνω.—2. Κηφισοῦ; the Cephissus is a small stream near Athens, the Eurotas a river near Sparta. The retort of the Spartan is particularly spirited, "We have never driven you from the Eurotas," for the best of reasons, you were never there.—Εὐρώτα, genit. for Εὐρώτου.—3. ἔφη, supply Ἀντακλίδας.

522. εἰργασμαι, perf. mid. of ἐργάζομαι; observe peculiarity of augment, εἰ for ἦ.—τί . . . φιλοσοφίας, *what advantage had accrued to him, or what advantage he had derived from philosophy*; περιγέγονεν, perf. of περιγίγνομαι, translated by the pluperf., because it is perfect with respect to ἐρωτηθεῖς, which is itself past.—Τὸ . . . δμιλεῖν, subject of περιγέγονεν understood.

523. 2. Τοσοῦτου, 386.—Πρίω, imperat. 2 aor. mid. of πρίαμαι, not used; supply ἀνδράποδον.—3. ἐπὶ . . . ζῆν, *for the extravagant to live*; render *for his extravagant living*.—4. τοῦ . . . λέγειν, used as noun in gen. limiting ἐξουσίαν, 440, R. 2.—τοῦ . . . ἀκούειν, gov. by ἐξουσίαν understood.—With ἐγὼ supply ἐξουσίαν ἔχω.

223 524. μὴ πιστεῦσθαι is subject of περιγίγνεται, understood: this is the κέρδος which they receive.—2. Χάρις, supply γηράσκει.—3. Ὅσφ; see note on πολλῶ, 509.—Οἱ ζῶντες, supply διαφέρουσι.—7. εἴη, opt. because dependent upon past tense, as καυχώμενον relates to the same time as ἔφη, 424.—πατρίδος gov. by ἄξιος, *worthy of*.

525. δι' αἱματος, lit. *through, by means of blood*; render *with or in blood*.—μέλανος, *black*, hence *ink*.—Δράκων, Athenian lawgiver, whose code, from its severity, was said to be written *in blood*.—2. ἐκείνων . . . προσεχόντων, *when they (the people) did not attend*: supply τὸν νοῦν.—ἐπιτρέψωσιν, subj. of purpose.—προτρεψαμένον, supply εἰπεῖν: observe difference of force between this word and ἐπιτρέπω, *to permit*: this means *to urge forward*, so eager were they to hear that they even urged him to speak.—ὁδόν, accus. of kindred signification as in the Eng. *to go a journey*.—ἔπτη, 2 aor. of ἵπταμαι.—ἔπαθεν, 2 aor. of πάσχω.—Κεχόλωται, supply Δήμητρα, as subject.

526. Ἑλλάδος, gov. by ποῦ, 151.—ἴδοι, 424.—οὐδαμοῦ, Dio- 223
genes could not find a man any where. See 6, below.—2. τοιοῦ-
τον, *such*, i. e. *the blush of modesty*, implied in ἐρυθριῶν.—3. σου,
346.—5. Καγὼ = καὶ ἐγώ.—δ κύων, a name often given to Dio-
genes from his habits of life.—6. μεθ' ἡμέραν, *by day*; μεθ' for
μετά.—7. ἀλούς, 2 aor. part. of ἀλίσκομαι.—ἄρχειν, supply οἶδα.
—κῆρυκα, *the crier at the auction*.—8. εἰσίστω, imperat. 3 sing.
of εἰσεμι (eis and εἰμι, *to go*); εἰμι (*to go*) is irregular. Synopsis of
the Present is as follows: Ind. εἶμι, Subj. ἴω, Opt. ἰοίην, Imp. ἴθι,
Inf. ἰέναι, Part. ἰών.—10. Πλάτωνος ὀρισσάμενον, *when Plato had
given the definition, καὶ εὐδοκιμούντος, and was making a reputation
by it*.—τίλας, from τίλλω.—εἰσήνεγκεν, from εἰσφέρω.

528. Ἀπό, lit. *from*; render *on account of*.—ἔστιν, *is possi-* 224
ble; what is its subject?—2. ἡμῶν depends upon ἐγγύς,—
ἡμεῖς, supply παρέσμεν.—ἀντέγραψε. This was during his mem-
orable defence of Thermopylae, 480 B. C.—Μολὼν λάβε, *having
come take*; render *come and take (them)*.—μολών, 2 aor. part.
See ἔμολον, under βλώσκω.

529. εἰδισε, 1 aor. of εἰδίζω, augment εἰ for ἡ.—3. Ὅπως . . . 225
διαλείπωμεν, *that we may never cease honoring, &c.* Supply the
leading clause.

530. ὁπότε μέλλοι, *whenever he was about, &c.*: the opt. here,
as often, is used of repeated action.—Πρότεχε, supply τὸν νοῦν,
attend, take heed.—Ἑλλήνων καὶ Ἀθηναίων, in apposition with
ἐλευθέρων, 443.—2. μέλαν ἱμάτιον, i. e. in mourning.

531. λέοντος στρατηγούντος, lit. *a lion being general*; render
with a lion for its general.—δεκά στρατηγούς; ten generals were
elected yearly at Athens.—αὐτὸς γὰρ . . . εὕρηκέναι, *for that he
himself had found = for he said that he, &c.*; εὕρηκέναι from εὐ-
ρίσκω.

532. 2. Τῆς γυναικός, *his wife*, Xanthippe.—ἐβούλου, sc. ἀπο- 226
δνήσκειν με.—4. ἡδονῶν, gov. by ἀπέχεσθαι understood.

533. Τῶν . . . νωμένων, dep. upon τὸν ἐπιεικῆ, 151.—χρή-
ματα, scil. δέοντα.—2. ἔτι . . . ὦν, abridged temp. clause, 448.
—στρατηγῶν, part. *commanding*. There were ten Athenian
generals in the field, Themistocles among the number, but Milti-
ades was the general in command on the day of the battle. This
is the celebrated battle of Marathon, in which 10,000 Athenians,
aided by 1,000 Plataeans, in the year 490 B. C. won a signal victory
over at least 100,000 Persians.—ἐντυχεῖν, 2 aor. infin. of ἐντυγχά-
νω.—τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον, *the trophy of Miltiades* in commem-

PAGE

226 oration of the victory.—3. Ἀχιλλεύς . . . Ὅμηρος, the former the hero of the Iliad, the latter its author.—Ὀλυμπιάδων, the Olympic games, celebrated at Olympia in Elis once in four years. An Olympic victory was one of the highest honors which a Greek could attain.—4. ὁ δὲ, he, Themistocles.

534. Εἰμαρτα, plup. pass. of μείρομαι, with the force of imperf. used impers. *it was fated*.—δαρῆναι, 2 aor. pass. of δέρω, sc. εἰμαρτό σοι. Zeno was a Stoic; the slave therefore endeavored to justify himself on the Stoic principle that every thing was fated.—2. ὧτα, from οὖς.—πλείω, neut. pl. comp. of πολὺς.—ἥττονα, u. pl. of κακός, less.—συνεβρύηκεν, perf. act. of συμβρέω.

227 535. τοῦ . . ἀνδρός, her husband, Admetus king of Phærae. An oracle had declared that he could not recover from his illness unless some one would die in his stead. Alcestis offered herself as the substitute.—2. ἐξοστρακισμόν, ostracism. The Athenian government sometimes decreed that the citizens might write upon shells (ὄστρακον) the names of any persons whom they wished to banish. The one against whom the most votes were cast (if not less than 6,000) went into banishment for ten years. Aristides, one of the purest and best of the Athenian statesmen, was a victim of this unjust institution.—Γιγνώσκεις γάρ, &c. object of ἔφη: γάρ, for; render *then*, as often in questions. There is an ellipsis: Why do you ask this, *for do you know?*—τῇ τοῦ, &c. *the name of the Just*. The rustic voted against him simply because he was tired of hearing him called the Just. Probably many a vote cast at the ostracism was supported by no better reason.—3. ὁ Ἀγησιλάου, the son of Agesilaus, sc. υἱός; the article is often so used before a genitive to denote *son* or *daughter*.—Χαιρωνεῖα, city in Boeotia, famed for the victory of Philip over the Greeks, 338 B. C.—σκληροτέραν, somewhat harsh, or too harsh.—γεγενημένην, from γίγνομαι.—νικᾶν, 430, 2).—7. ἵνα σιγᾶν, sc. μάθῃς.—8. κατὰ . . τρόπον, according to or in the style of his country, i. e. with *laconic* (from Laconia) brevity.—Ὅμηρον, Ἡρίοδον, the two great Epic poets of Greece; the former treated of war, the latter of the arts of peace, husbandry, &c.; hence called the poet of the Helots, who were serfs, and cultivated the soil for their Spartan lords.—9. ἀτείχιστος; Sparta, unlike Athens, was but a group of unpretending villages, without even an encircling wall to give it the appearance of a city; it was, however, well protected by mountain barriers, though the Spartan boast, in the anecdote before us, contains much truth.—10. μεμαθηκότα, from

κανθάνω.—11. ἀφῆκεν, from ἀφίημι.—τιμωρίας, 452.—16. 227
 ἔχοι, 424.—ἔφη agrees with Στρατόνικος.—Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς in-
 volves a pun, as it may mean either *with the blessing of the gods*,
 as his hearer would understand it, or *with* (i. e. including) *the gods*
 (the nine Muses and the Apollo), as he intended it.—δώδεκα, sup-
 ply μαθητὰς ἔχω.—17. λέγουσιν, part. dat. pl.

LEGENDS.

These Legends are from an ancient work entitled Περὶ Ἀπί-
 στων Ἱστοριῶν, whose object was to show that many of the Grecian
 legends were historical fictions, having indeed a basis of fact, but
 being in all their details fabrications of poets and fabulists. This
 general view of mythological stories is perhaps correct, though the
 particular explanations here given may not be worthy of much
 confidence. The work is ascribed to Palaephatus, of whom little
 is known: he probably lived in the fourth century before Christ.

536. Ὀδυσσεύς, one of the most celebrated of the Grecian 228
 heroes at Troy. His wanderings form the subject of the Odyssey
 of Homer.—ἀσκή, a leathern bag; according to Homer, made of
 the skin of an ox nine years old.—ὥς οὐκ οἶόν τε, lit. *that* (this is)
not (such) *as* (to be); render *that this is not possible*.—τῇ . . .
 αὐτοῦ, *his city*, i. e. Lipara, on the island of the same name in the
 Aeolian group.—περιεβέβλητο, from περιβάλλω.

537. ἀλήθεια, sc. ἐστίν.—ἦδε, *this*, i. e. as follows.—ἄτε 229
 . . . ἐργαζομένων, *as tilling*; render *since they tilled*.—ἵπποτρο-
 φεῖν . . . ἐπελάβετο, *he undertook to keep horses*, interested himself
 in keeping horses.—μέχρι τούτου . . . ἕως οὔ, lit. *until this* (time),
until which (time), sc. χρόνου; render simply *until*. The Greek
 idiom often uses correlatives, where in English a single adverb is
 sufficient (429): *he delighted in horses until he lost, &c.*: μέχρι
 and ἕως with the force of prepositions govern the genitive.—
 ἀπάλεσε, from ἀπόλλυμι.—κατηνάλωσεν, from καταναλίσκω.—
 προήχθη, from προάγω.

538. ἔχει ὧδε, *has itself thus*; render *is as follows*.—οἷα λέ-
 γεται, *such as it is said* (to be); sc. εἶναι.

539. Λυγκέα . . . ἑώρα, lit. *they say Lynceus that he saw*; Greek
 idiom; render *they say that Lynceus saw*: ἑώρα, imperf. of ὁράω,
 with both temporal and syllabic augment.

PAGE

230 540. τὴν Φοῖνικος, *the daughter of Phoenix*. See Note 535, 3.

The common tradition makes Europa the daughter of Agenor and sister of Phoenix. Palaephatus here follows the Homeric account. — ἀφικέσθαι, from ἀφικνέομαι. — ἀναβῆναι, from ἀναβαίνω. — εὔρεν, from εὐρίσκω. — προσανεπλάσθη, from προσαναπλάσσω.

541. ἐφ' ἃ μῆλα, *and that in quest of these apples*; the relative at the beginning of a clause is often best rendered by a demonstrative or by a personal pronoun. — ἐκαλοῦντο Ἑσπερίδες, i. e. *daughters of Hesperus*. — Μῆλα . . . πρόβατα; Palaephatus supposes the fable of the golden apples guarded by the dragon, to be founded on the twofold use of μῆλα and Δράκων: the former meaning either *apples* or *sheep*; the latter either *Draco* (proper name) or *dragon*. — περιέλασας, from περιελαύνω. — χρυσᾶ μῆλα, *golden sheep*, so called because very beautiful, as described above.

231 542. ἐν . . . πόντῳ, *on the shore of*. — ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνδράποισ, 282. — οὔσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικάρηνου, *belonging to Geryon, the Tricarenian* (i. e. of Tricarenia): Γηρυόνου depends upon οὔσας like the English possessive *being Geryon's*: εἰμί and γίγνομαι are often followed by the genitive of the possessor. H. 732: C. 448: G. 169. The attempted explanation turns on the twofold meaning of Τρικάρηνος, *Tricarenian* or *three-headed* (τρεις, *three*, and κάρηνον, *head*).

543. μῦθος; observe the several modifiers: 1st, δ; 2d, περὶ τοῦ Ὀρφέως; 3d, from ὅτι to the end of the sentence: the predicate is ψευδής (ἐστίν). — μανεῖσαι, aor. pass. part. of μαίνομαι. — ὃν τρόπον, supply κατὰ, *in what way*. — τότε πρῶτον, *then for the first time*; this is represented as the origin of the custom of carrying wands at the festivals of Bacchus. — κλώνας depends upon ἔχουσαι. — ἐνεφαίνετο . . . καταγόμενα, *trees (woods) seemed at first to be descending*.

544. εἴλετο, from αἰρέω. — ὁ Πελίου, *the son of Pelias*. — ἐπὶ τῆς ἐστίας, *upon the hearth*; thus rendering the appeal sacred as made in the name of the household gods. — ἔκδοτον . . . δοῦναι, *to deliver up*. — παρακαδίσας, from παρακαδίζω. — ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς, lit. *laid them waste with fire*; render *laid waste their fields with fire*. — Ἐπεξιὼν, part. of ἐπέξιμι (ἐπί, ἐξ, and εἰμι). See Note on 526, 8. — συνελήφθη, from συλλαμβάνω. — Διομήδους ἱππους, 537. — τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ, *his own army*. — ἐντυχάν, from ἐντυγχάνω.

232 545. ἐπὶ Σφιγγίου βρους, *on Mount Sphingium*, so called because it was the resort of the Sphinx; otherwise known as Mount

Phicius, near Thebes in Boeotia.—τὸν μὴ εὐρόντα, *him who did not solve*, i. e. whoever did not solve: εὐρόντα, from εὐρίσκω.—ἀνεῖλεν, from ἀναιρέω.—ὄνομα, sc. ἦν.—ἀδελφὴν, sc. παρέλαβε, lit. *took*, here *married*.—Αἰσδομένη, from αἰσδάνομαι: observe the accumulation of participles in this sentence.—ἐγήμε, from γαμέω.—ἀπῆρεν, from ἀπαίρω.—τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι, *to him who shall kill*: ἀποκτενοῦντι, fut. part. of ἀποκτείνω.—τὰ . . . πολεμικά, 399.—Τὰ ἄλλα, *the other*; ἔχων ἵππον ποδῶκυν being regarded as one qualification.—νυκτός, 383.—ἀπιών, from ἀπειμι.—συμβάντων, from συμβαίνω.

MYTHOLOGY.

After seeing the above attempts of Palaephatus to explain the legends of the Greek Mythology, the pupil will perhaps be interested in a few extracts from the Mythology itself. The extracts here given are from the mythologist Apollodorus, who lived in the second century B. C., and the historian Diodorus Siculus, in the first century B. C.

546. πλάσας ἔδωκεν = ἔπλασε καὶ ἔδωκεν, *fashioned and gave*. 233
—λάδρα Διός, *without the knowledge of Zeus*: Διός depends upon λάδρα, which, with the force of a preposition, sometimes governs the genitive.—νάρθηκι, *a reed*; Giant Fennel, still used by the Greeks for tapers, is meant.—ἥσθετο, from αἰσδάνομαι.—ἐδέετο, from δέω.—αὐξανομένων, *which grew*, 442.—πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην, lit. *penalty of the fire stolen*; render *penalty for having stolen fire*.

547. δηχθείσης, from δάκνω.—εἰς Ἄιδου, sc. δῶμα, depending upon εἰς and governing Ἄιδου, *into the abode of Hades*.—ὑπέσχετο, from ὑπισκνέομαι.—ἦν=ἔάν.—ἐπιστραφή, 2 aor. pass. with force of mid. from ἐπιστρέφω.—πρίν, 430, 2).

548. Ἀσίας depends upon τὴν Παφλαγονίαν.—περί, lit. *around*, *in the vicinity of*.—ἐπὶ πλεῖον, *to a higher* (degree than others).—μετασχών, from μετέχω.—τραπέζης, 346.—τὰ . . . ἀπόρρητα, lit. *the among the gods secrets*, i. e. *the secrets of the gods*.—καταχθεῖς, from κατάγω, *brought down*, *doomed*.—τὰς ἴσας, *the equal*, i. e. *in number*; render *the same number of daughters*.—Εἰδ=εἶτα.—Ἀρτέμιδι, supply *προέταξε*.—δυγατέρας, supply

FABLE


κατατοξεῦσαι.—τούτων ὑπακουσάντων, *when these* (Apollo and Diana) *had obeyed*.—συνέβη, from συμβαίνω.—See 538.

- 235 549. Φερῶν, 346.—τῷ καταζεύξαντι, *to the having yoked*; render *to the one who would yoke*.—ἂν, *if*.—ἐληται, from αἰρέω.—ἡ τοῦ θνήσκειν ἡμέρα, *lit. the of the to die day*; render *the day of death*.—ἡ Κόρη, Proserpina, the goddess of the lower world. She was worshipped in Attica as ἡ Κόρη, *the Maiden or the Daughter*, i. e. of Ceres.—See 544.

550. βορὰν, *as food*, in apposition with θυγατέρα.—πασῶν depends upon κρείσσων, 451.—αὐταῖς συνοργισθεῖς, *having become angry along with them*, i. e. sympathizing with them, as Poseidon would be likely to with his Nereids.—Ἀμμωνος, Jupiter Ammon the god of the Libyans.—ἀναγκασθεῖς, from ἀναγκάζω.—τοῦτο, *this*, i. e. the act contemplated in the oracle; it depends upon ἐπραξε, below.—ἐρασθεῖς, 1 aor. pass. part. of ἐράω, with the active signification.—αὐτήν, *her* (Andromeda).—σωθεισαν, *when rescued*.—γυναικα, *as a wife*.—ἐπὶ τούτοις, *on these terms*. ὑποστάς, from ὑφίστημι.

- 236 551. Φίκειον ὄρος; see note on Σφιγγίου ἔρους, 545.—προὔτεινε for προέτεινε, from προτείνω.—τηνικαῦτα—ἡνίκα, *then—when*, 429.—ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι, from ἀπαλλάσσω.—Σφιγγός depends upon ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι by the force of the preposition ἀπό.—προσιόντες, *going forward*, from πρόσειμι.—ἀρπάσασα κατεβίβρωσκε, *having seized devoured* (i. e. each time); render *she seized and devoured*.—Αἴμονος, sc. ἀπολλυμένου.—Λαῖου, Laius was king before Creon. In terror Creon now offers the throne and the widow of the late king to any one who will solve the enigma.—ἔλυσεν εἰπών, *solved (it) by saying*.—τελειούμενον τὸν ἀνδρῶπον, *when grown to manhood*.—ἔρριψεν, from ῥίπτω.—τὴν μητέρα, i. e. Jocasta the widow of Laius. Oedipus was the son of Laius and Jocasta, though he was ignorant of the fact, hence ἀγνοῶν in the text.—See 545.

GREEK AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

 The numerals accompanying the proper names refer to articles in which those names occur.

A.

A; Alpha. *As a prefix α often has the force of a negative, not, without, like the English un in unwise: it is then called α privative.*

ἄβουλος (α priv. and βουλή, counsel), *ον*, inconsiderate, foolish.

ἀγαθός (147), ἡ, *ον*, good, brave.

ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, ornament, image, statue.

*Αγαμέμνων, *ονος, δ*, Agamemnon, commander of Grecian forces at Troy, 244.

ἀγανακτέω, ἦσω, to be displeased, be angry.

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλαι, ἡγγέλθην, to announce, bring tidings, bear a message.

ἄγγελος, *ου, δ*, messenger.

ἀγείρω, ἐρῶ, ἡγείρα, ἡγέρθην, to collect, bring together.

ἀγέλη, *ης, ἡ*, herd, drove of cattle.

*Αγησίλαος, *ου, δ*, Agesilaus, celebrated king of Sparta, 516.

*Αγίς, ἴδος, *δ*, Agis, king of Sparta.

ἄγκυρα, *ας, ἡ*, anchor.

ἄγνοέω, ἦσω, to be ignorant, not to know.

ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, to buy, purchase, trade.

ἄγρα, *ας, ἡ*, hunting, the chase.

ἄγραμματος (α priv. γράμμα, letter), illiterate, ignorant.

ἄγριος, ἰᾶ, ἰον, wild, uncultivated, fierce.

ἄγροικος, *ον*, rustic, living in the country, countryman.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγάγον, ἦχα, ἡγμαι, ἡχθην, to drive, lead, conduct, draw, attract.

ἄγων, ὠνος, *δ*, contest, struggle, battle.

ἄγωνιᾶω, ἄσω, to be troubled or distressed, to fear.

*Αδείμαντος, *ου, δ*, Adimantus, brother of Plato, 421.

ἀδελφή, *ης, ἡ*, sister.

ἀδελφός, *ου, δ*, brother.

ἀδικέω, ἦσω, to do wrong, to wrong, to injure.

ἄδικος, *ον*, unjust.

ἀδικῶς, unjustly.

*Αδμητος, *ου, δ*, Admetus, fabled king of Pherae, 544.

ἀδύνατος, *ον*, impossible.

ἀεί, always, ever.

αἰίδω, or ἄδω, ἄσσομαι, ἦσα, ἦσμαι, ἦσθην, to sing.

αἰμνηστος, *ον*, memorable, not to be forgotten.

ἄετός, *ου, δ*, eagle.

ἄθανάτος (ἀ, θάνατος), *ον*, immortal.

*Αθήναι, ὦν, αἱ (plur.), Athens, city of Athens.

*Αθηναῖος (Ἀθῆναι), *ᾱ, ον*, Athe-

- nian; Ἀθηναῖος, ου, ὁ, an Athenian.
- ἀδροῖζω, σω, σμαι, σθην, to collect, assemble.
- ἀδῦμία, ας, ἡ, sadness, dejection, despondency.
- Αἰγύπτιος (Αἴγυπτος), α, ου, Egyptian; Αἰγύπτιος, ου, ὁ, an Egyptian.
- Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, Egypt.
- Ἅιδης, ου, ὁ, Hades, the abode of the dead.
- Αἰθιοπία, ας, ἡ, Ethiopia, in Africa, 550.
- Αἰθίοψ (Αἰθιοπία), οπος, ὁ, an Ethiopian, 550.
- αἷμα, ἄτος, τό, blood.
- Αἴμων, ονος, ὁ, Haemon, fabled son of Creon of Thebes, 551.
- Αἰνείας, ου, ὁ, Aeneas, celebrated Trojan prince, 89.
- αἰνίγμα, ἄτος, τό, enigma, riddle.
- Αἴολος, ου, ὁ, Aeolus, fabled king of the winds, 536.
- αἰρετός (αἰρέω), ἡ, ὄν, preferable, desirable.
- αἰρέω, ἦσω, 2 aor. εἶλον, ηκα, ημαι, ἔδην, to take, capture; *Mid.* choose, elect.
- αἰσδάνομαι; αἰσδήσομαι, ἥσδηναι (dep.), to perceive, ascertain.
- αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν, shameful, base, ugly, hideous.
- Αἰσώπειος, ἄ, ου, Aesopic, of or like Aesop, 525.
- αἰτέω, ἦσω, to ask, beg, demand.
- αἰτία, ας, ἡ, cause, reason.
- αἰτιάομαι, ἄσομαι (dep.), to blame, accuse, charge.
- αἰώνιος, ἰα, ἰον (also with two endings ἰος, ἰον), lasting, perpetual.
- Ἀκάστος, ου, ὁ, Acastus, son of Peleias, 544.
- Ἀκόντιον, ου, τό, javelin, spear, dart.
- ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, *P.* ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσμαι, ἠκούσθην, to hear, listen to.
- ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, citadel, acropolis.
- ἀλγέω, ἦσω, to grieve, be pained.
- ἄλεκτρυών, ὄνως, ὁ or ἡ, cock, hen.
- Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ, Alexander, *sur-named the Great, of Macedon.*
- ἀλήθεια (ἀληθής), ας, ἡ, truth.
- ἀληθεύω, εὔσω, to speak the truth.
- ἀληθής, ἐς, true, certain.
- ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), truly.
- ἀλίσκομαι (defect. pass.); ἀλώσομαι, ἦλωκα and ἔάλωκα, 2 aor. ἦλων and ἔάλων, part. ἁλούς, to be taken, be captured.
- Ἀλκηστis, ἰδος, ἡ, Alcestis, wife of Admetus, 549.
- Ἀλκιβιάδης, ου, ὁ, Alcibiades, Athenian general and politician.
- ἄλλά, but.
- ἀλλήλων (173), one another, each other.
- ἄλλος, λη, λο, other, another.
- ἄλώπηξ, εκος, ἡ, fox.
- ἅμα, together, together with, at the same time.
- Ἀμάζονis, ἰδος, ἡ, Amazon.
- ἄμαθής, ἐς, ignorant, unlearned.
- ἁμαθία, ας, ἡ, ignorance.
- ἁμείνων (comp. of ἀγᾶδός), ου, better.
- ἁμελέω, ἦσω, to neglect.
- Ἄμμων, ωνος, ὁ, Ammon, the Libyan Zeus, 550.
- ἄμνος, οὔ, ὁ, lamb.
- Ἀμφίων, ονος, ὁ, Amphion, son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.
- ἄν, a particle denoting uncertainty, possibility (436); by contraction for ἐάν, if.
- ἀνά (prep.), up, through; in comp. up, back, again.
- ἀναβαίνω (ἀνά, βαίνω), -βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βεβᾶμαι, -εβᾶσθην, to go up, to mount.
- ἀναγιγνώσκω (ἀνά, γιγνώσκω), -γνώσομαι, 2 aor. -έγνων, -έγνωκα, -έγνωσμαι, -εγνώσθην, to know again, to read.
- ἀναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, to compel, force.
- ἀναγκαῖος (ἀνάγκη), ἄ, ου, necessary.
- ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, necessity.
- ἀνάγω (ἀνά, ἄγω), -ἄξω, -ήγαγον,

- ῆχα, -ῆγμαι, -ῆχθην, to lead up, lead back, lead away.
- ἵναιρέω (ἀνά, αἰρέω), ἦσω, ἀνεῖλον, ἦκα, ἦμαι, ἔδην, to take up, destroy, kill.
- ἀναλαμβάνω (ἀνά, λαμβάνω), ἀναλήψομαι, ἀνέλᾳβον, ἀνείλῃφα, ἀνείλημαι, ἀνελήφθην, to take, take up.
- ἀναπέμπω (ἀνά, πέμπω), ψω, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, ἀνεπέμφθην, to send up, send back.
- ἀναπλάσσω (ἀνά, πλάσσω), -πλάσω, σμαι, σθην, to form, fashion, invent.
- ἀναρίθμητος, ον, countless.
- ἀνατείνω (ἀνά, τείνω), -τερῶ, ἀνέτεινα, -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, ἀνέταδην, to lift up, raise.
- ἀναφέρω (ἀνά, φέρω), ἀνοίσω, αορ. ἀνήνεγκα, ἀνενήνοχα, ἀνενήνεγμαι, ἀννέχθην, to bear back or up, to carry up or back.
- *Ανάχαρσις, ἴδος, ὁ, Anacharsis, Scythian philosopher.
- ἀναχωρέω (ἀνά, χωρέω), ἦσω, to go back or away, to depart.
- ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, slave.
- ἀνδρεῖος, ᾱ, ον, brave, manly.
- *Ἀνδρομέδα, ἡς, ἡ, Andromeda, daughter of Cepheus, 550.
- ἀνδροφάγος, ον, feeding upon man, cannibal, eating human flesh, man-eating.
- ἄνεμος, ου, ὁ, wind.
- ἀνέρχομαι (ἀνά, ἔρχομαι), ἀνελεύσομαι or ἄνειμι, ἀνῆλθον, ἀνελήλυδα, to go up or upon, to mount.
- ἄνευ (with gen.), without.
- ἀνέχω (ἀνά, ἔχω), -έξω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέσθην, to raise up, mid. endure, put up with.
- ἀνεψιός, οὔ, ὁ, cousin.
- ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, man.
- ἄνθος, εος, τό, flower.
- ἀνθρώπινος (ἄνθρωπος), η, ον, human.
- ἀνθρωπίνως (ἄνθρωπινος), humanly, as man ought.
- ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ or ἡ, man, woman.
- ἀνίστημι (ἀνά, ἵστημι), see 268 and 269, to set up, raise up, mid. to get up from seat, bed, &c.
- ἀνόητος, ον, thoughtless, stupid, ignorant.
- ἀνορθόω (ἀνά, ὀρθόω), ὥσω, to restore, repair.
- *Ἀνταλκίδας, ου, ὁ, Antalcidas, distinguished Spartan.
- ἀντί (prep. with gen.), against, instead of.
- ἀντιγράφω (ἀντί, γράφω), see γράφω, to write back, write in reply.
- ἀντιποιέω (ἀντί, ποιέω), ἦσω, to act against, mid. to claim as one's own.
- *Ἀντισθένης, εος, ὁ, Antisthenes, Greek philosopher, 522.
- ἀνύτω (only in pres. and impf.), to effect, accomplish.
- ἄξιόπιστος, ον, trustworthy, entitled to belief.
- ἄξιος, ἰᾱ, ἴον, worthy.
- ἄξιόω (ἄξιος), ὥσω, to think worthy (whether of reward or punishment), ask, demand.
- ἀπαγγέλλω (ἀπό, from, back, ἀγγέλλω), see 248, to bring or carry tidings back, report.
- ἀπαίδευτος, ον, ignorant, uneducated.
- ἀπαίρω (ἀπό, αἶρω) ρῶ, ἀπῆρα, ἀπῆρκα, ἀπῆρμαι, ἀπῆρθην, to take away, destroy; to withdraw, depart.
- ἀπαλλάττειν, ἡς, ἡ, release.
- ἀπαλλάσσω (ἀπό, ἀλλάσσω), ἄξω, ἀξα, ἄχα, ἀγμαι, ἀχθην, to release.
- ἀπαντάω (ἀπό, ἀντάω), ἵτω, to meet.
- ἄπαξ, once.
- ἀπειλέω, ἦσω, to threaten.
- ἄπειμι (ἀπό, εἶμι, to go), ἀπείσομαι, see εἶμι, to go away.
- ἀπερύκω (ἀπό, ἐρύκω), ξω, to ward off.
- ἀπέχω (ἀπό, ἔχω), see ἔχω, to hold from, mid. to obtain from.
- ἀπιστέω (ἄπιστος), ἦσω, εὖ disbelieve.
- ἄπιστος, ον, incredible.

ἀπό (prep. with gen.), from, after, in consequence of.

ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό, δείκνυμι), see 268 and 269, to show forth, *mid.* to show or express as one's own.

ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι), see 268, to give back, restore.

ἀποθνήσκω (ἀπό, θνήσκω), see θνήσκω, to die.

ἀποκρίνω, ἰνῶ, ἀπέκρινα, ἀποκέκρικα, ἱμαι, ἰδην, to separate, *mid.* to answer.

ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, κτείνω), see κτείνω, to slay, kill.

ἀπόλαυσις, εως, ἡ, enjoyment.

ἀπόλλυμι, ἀπολέσω or ἀπολῶ, ἀπόλεσα, ἀπολώλεκα, to destroy, *mid.* to perish.

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, Apollo, *god of prophecy.*

ἀπολύω (ἀπό, λύω), see λύω, to release.

ἀπομανθάνω (ἀπό, μανθάνω), see μανθάνω, to unlearn.

ἀπόπειρα, ας, ἡ, trial, experiment.

ἀπορέω, ἦσω, to be in want, be at a loss for.

ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, difficulty, want, embarrassment.

ἀπορρήτος, ον, not to be told, secret.

ἀποστέλλω, ἐλῶ, ἀπέστειλα, ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμαι, ἀπεστάλην, to send.

ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, στερέω), ἦσω, to deprive of, take from.

ἀποφαίνω (ἀπό, φαίνω), see 249, to show, declare.

ἄπτερος, ον, without wings.

ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἤψα, ἤμμαι, ἤφθην, to fasten, to light, *mid.* to touch, to lay hold of.

ἄρα (interrog. part. 303), ἄρ' οὐ= *nonne expects answer yes*; ἄρα μὴ= *num expects answer no.*

ἄργυριον, ον, τό, silver, silver coin.

ἄργυρος, ον, ὁ, silver.

ἄρδεύω, εύσω, to water.

ἀρετή, ἦς, ἡ, manhood, virtue, excellence, valor.

ἀρήγω, ξω, ξα, to help, aid, succor.

Ἀριαῖος, ον, ὁ, Ariaeus, *commander under Cyrus.*

ἀριθμός, οὔ, ὁ, number.

ἀριστᾶω, ἦσω, to take breakfast.

Ἀριστείδης, ον, ὁ, Aristides, *Athenian statesman surnamed the Just*, 535.

ἀριστεύω, εύσω, to be the best or bravest.

Ἀρίστιππος, ον, ὁ, Aristippus, *Greek philosopher*, 523.

Ἀριστοτέλης, ον, ὁ, Aristotle, *Greek philosopher*, 524.

ἄρμα, ἄτος, τό, chariot.

Ἀρμενία, ας, ἡ, Armenia, *country in Asia.*

Ἀρμονία, ας, ἡ, Harmonia, *Draco's sister*, 545.

ἄρπάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμαι, σθην, to seize.

Ἄρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ, Artemis, Diana, *goddess of the chase.*

Ἀρχιδάμος, ον, ὁ, Archidamus, *king of Sparta*, 535.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, ἥρχα, ἥρχμαι, ἥρχθην, to rule, command; to begin.

ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, archon, ruler.

ἄσεβής, ἐς, impious.

ἄσθενής, ἐς, weak, feeble.

Ἀσία, ας, ἡ, Asia, 548.

ἄσκέω, ἦσω, to practise.

Ἀσκληπιός, οὔ, ὁ, Aesculapius, *god of medicine*, 321.

ἄσκος, οὔ, ὁ, leathern bag, sack.

ἄστρολόγος, ον, ὁ, astrologer, astronomer.

ἄστρονομία, ας, ἡ, astronomy.

ἄστυ, εως, τό, city.

ἄσφαλῆς, ἐς, sure, unfailing.

ἄσφαλῶς (ἄσφαλῆς), securely, firmly.

ἄτακτέω, ἦσω, to be disorderly, lead a disorderly life.

ἅτε, ας, inasmuch as.

ἄτεχιστος, ον, unfortified, without walls.

ἄτεκνος, ον, childless.

Ἀττικός, οὔ, ὁ, citizen of Attica, an Athenian.

αὐλέω, ἦσω, to pipe.

αὐξάνω, αὐξήσω, ηὔξησα, ηὔξηκα,

ημαι, ἡδην, to enlarge, to increase, *mid.* to grow.
 αὔριον, to-morrow, on the morrow.
 αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, self, he, she, it; ὁ αὐτός, the same.
 αὐτουργός, οὗ, ὁ, laborer, worker, one who works with his own hands.
 αὐχέω, ἦσω, to boast.
 ἀφαιρέω (ἀπό, αἰρέω), see αἰρέω, to take away, release.
 ἀφίημι, ἀφήσω, ἀφεῖκα, to release, send away.
 ἀφικνεόμαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμεν, ἀφίγμαι, to come, arrive at, reach.
 ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι), see ἵστημι, 268 and 269, to remove, make revolt; *intransitive tenses*, to depart from, revolt from.
 ἀχάριστος, ον, ungrateful.
 ἄχδομαι, ἄχδέσσομαι, 2 aor. ἤχδόμεν, ἤχδεσμαι, ἤχδέσθην, to be displeased, tired of.
 ἀχοφορέω, ἦσω, to bear burdens.
 Ἀχιλλεύς, ἔως, ὁ, Achilles, hero of the *Iliad*.

B

βαῖδιζω, ἴσω (ἰῶ), ἴσα, ἴκα, to go, to march.
 βάδύς, εἶα, ὅ, deep, profound.
 βακτηρία, ας, ἡ, staff, stick.
 Βακτριανή, ἥς, ἡ, Bactriana, country in Central Asia.
 βάκτρον, ου, τό, staff.
 βακχεύω, σω, to be frantic, celebrate the rites of Bacchus.
 Βάκχη, ης, ἡ, priestess of Bacchus, Bacchante.
 βάλλω, βαλῶ, 2 aor. ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, to throw, hurl, cast.
 βαρβάρως, ου, ὁ, barbarian, *applied to all who were not Greeks*.
 βαῖανίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, to test, try.
 βασιλεία, ας, ἡ, kingdom.
 βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, queen.
 βασίλειον, ου, τό (common in plur.), palace, royal palace.
 βασιλεύς, ἔως, ὁ, king.

βασιλεύω, εὔσω, to be king, reign, rule.
 βάσις, εως, ἡ, basis, support, foot.
 βέβαιος, ᾶ, ον, firm, trusty.
 βιβλίον, ου, τό, book, little book.
 βίβλος, ου, ἡ, book.
 βίος, ου, ὁ, life, period of life.
 Βίων, ωνος, ὁ, Bion, *Greek philosopher and sophist*, 535.
 βλάπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to hurt, injure.
 βλέπω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to see, look, look at.
 βλώσκα, μολοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἔμολον, μέμβλωκα, to go, come.
 βοᾶω, ἦσω, to shout, cry aloud.
 βοηθέω, ἦσω, to assist, run to the assistance of.
 Βοιωτός, οὔ, ὁ, Boeotian, citizen of Boeotia.
 βορά, ᾶς, ἡ, food.
 βόσκα, βοσκήσω, ησα, to feed, keep.
 βουλευώ, εὔσω, to advise, *mid.* to deliberate.
 βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην or ἡβουλήθην (*dep.*), to be willing, wish, desire.
 βοῦς, βοός, ὁ or ἡ, ox, cow, cattle.
 βραδέως, slowly.
 βραχύς, εἶα, ὅ, short, small, little.
 βρέφος, εως, τό, infant.
 βωμός, οὔ, ὁ, altar.

Γ

γάλα, ακτος, τό, milk.
 γαμέω, γαμῶ, ἔγνημα, ηκα, ημαι, ἡδην, to marry.
 γάρ, for, indeed, then.
 γέ, at least, indeed, truly.
 γελῶ, ᾶσω or ᾶσομαι, ᾶσα, to laugh.
 γελοῖος (or γέλοιος), οία, οῖον, laughable, absurd.
 γεννᾶω, ἦσω, to beget, bring forth, bear.
 γέφυρα, ας, ἡ, bridge.
 γεωμέτρης, ου, ὁ, geometer, geometrician.
 γεωμετρία, ας, ἡ, geometry.

γεωργέω, ἡσω, to till, to cultivate the soil.

γεωργός, οὗ, ὁ, husbandman, tiller of the soil.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, earth, land.

γηράσκω, ἄσω, to grow old, become old.

γηράω, ἄσω, to grow old.

Γηρυόνης, ου, ὁ, Geryon, 542.

γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, 2 perf. γέγονα, to become, come, spring from, be, be made.

γινώσκω, γνῶσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, 2 aor. ind. ἔγνω, sub. γνῶ, opt. γνοίην, imp. γνῶθι, infin. γινῶναι, part. γνούς, to know, think.

γλυκός, εἶα, ὅ, sweet, agreeable.

γλῶσσα (or γλῶττα), ης, ἡ, tongue.

γναφεῖον, ου, τό, fuller's shop.

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, opinion.

γονεός, ἑως, ὁ, father, pl. parents. γοῦν, therefore, now, certainly, indeed.

γράφω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην, write, paint, propose, as law, bill, etc.

γυμνάζω, ἄσω, ασμαι, ἀσθην, to exercise, train, especially with gymnastics.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, Voc. S. γύναι, Dat. Pl. γυναιξίν, woman, wife.

Δ

δαίς, δαιτός, ἡ, banquet, feast, meal.

δάκνω, δήξομαι, δέδηχα, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, 2 aor. ἐδάκον, to bite.

δακρύω, ὕσω, to weep, mourn for.

Δάμων, ωνος, ὁ, Damon, celebrated musician.

δαπάνημα, ἄτος, τό, expense, money.

Δαρεῖος, ου, ὁ, Darius, king of Persia.

δέ, but, and, correlative of μέν.

δείγμα, ἄτος, τό, specimen, sample.

δείκνυμι, see 268, to show, exhibit.

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, terrible.

δείπνον, ου, τό, dinner, chief meal.

δέκα (indec.), ten.

ἑκάτος, η, ου, tenth.

Δεκελικός, ἡ, ὄν, of Decelæa, Decelic.

δένδρον, ου, τό, tree.

δεξιὰ, ἄς, ἡ, right hand, pledge.

δέρω, δερῶ, ἐδερμι, δέδαρμαι, ἐδάρην, to flay, skin, punish.

δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, ruler, despot, master, lord.

δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, secondly, second time.

δέω, δήσω, ἐδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέεθην, to bind.

δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, to need, lack, *mid.* to ask, entreat, need, lack, *often* *impers.* δεῖ, δεήσει, &c., it is necessary, there is need, &c.

δή, indeed, in truth.

δῆλος, η, ου, evident, plain.

δηλώω, ὥσω, to show, make plain.

Δημάδης, ου, ὁ, Demades, *Athenian* orator.

δημηγορέω, ἡσω, to harangue, address the people.

Δήμητρα, ἄς, ἡ, Demeter, Ceres.

δημοκρατία, ἄς, ἡ, democracy.

δῆμος, ου, ὁ, the people.

διά (prep. with gen. or acc.), through, by means of, because of, on account of.

διαβάλλω (διά, βάλλω), see βάλλω, to slander, accuse.

διαθήκη, ης, ἡ, will, testament.

διαίρέω (διά, αἰρέω), see αἰρέω, to take apart, to divide.

διακόσιοι, αι, α, two hundred.

διαλέγω (διά, λέγω), to converse, speak with.

διαλείπω (διά, λείπω), see λείπω, to leave off, cease.

διαμάχομαι (διά, μάχομαι), to fight with.

διανέμω (διά, νέμω), to divide, distribute.

διανύω (διά, ἀνύω), ὕσω, ὕσα, ὕκα, to accomplish, finish, to cross.

διαρπάζω (διά, ἀρπάζω), to carry off, plunder, tear in pieces.

διασπᾶω (διά, σπᾶω), ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, ασμαι, ἀσθην, to tear in pieces.

διατελεῶ (διά, τελέω), ἔσω, εσα, εκα, εσμαι, ἐσθην, to continue.

διατρίβω (διά, τρίβω), to pass the time.

διαφέρω (διά, φέρω), to differ, to surpass.

διαφθείρω (διά, φθείρω), ερῶ, εἶρα, αρκα, αρμαι, ἄρην, to destroy.

διδασκᾶλειον, ου, τό, school.

διδάσκω, ἀξω, ἀξα, ἀχα, ἀγμαι, ἀχθην, to teach.

δίδυμος, η, ου, double, twin.

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόδην, to give, present.

δικάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, σμαι, σδην, to judge, decide.

δικαίος, ᾱ, ου, just, fair.

δικαίως (δικαίος), justly.

δικαστής, ου, ὁ, juror, dicast.

δίκη, ης, ἡ, right, justice, penalty: Διογένης, εος, ὁ, Diogenes, *the Cynic*.

Διομήδης, εος, ὁ, Diomede, *Thracian king*.

Διονύσιος, ου, ὁ, Dionysius, *king of Syracuse*.

Διόνυσος, ου, ὁ, Dionysus, Bacchus, *god of wine*.

διότι, because, since.

δίπους, δίποδος, two-footed, having two feet.

δίς, twice.

διττός, ἡ, ὄν, double, two-fold.

διψᾶω, ἦσα, to thirst.

διώκω, ξω, ξα, aor. pass. ἐδιώχθην, to pursue, seek.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, to think, to seem; *impers.* δοκεῖ, &c., it seems, seems good, &c.

δοκιμάζω, ἄσω, to prove, test, try.

δολόω, ὥσω, to deceive, cheat, beguile.

δόξα, ης, ἡ, glory, fame.

δορά, ᾱς, ἡ, skin.

δουλεύω, εὔσω, to serve, be slave or servant.

δούλος, ου, ὁ, slave, servant.

δουλῶ, ὥσω, to enslave.

Δράκων, οντος, ὁ, Draco, 525, 541.

δράκων, οντος, ὁ, dragon.

δραχμή, ης, ἡ, drachma, coin worth 17 cents.

δυνάμει, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἔδυ-

νήθην or ἡδυνήθην (this verb often takes η instead of ε for its augment), to be able.

δυνάμει, εως, ἡ, force, power.

δυναστεύω, εὔσω, to have power of supremacy.

δύο, two.

δώδεκα, twelve.

δῶρον, ου, τό, gift, present.

E

ἐάν, if.

ἐαυτοῦ (168), ἡς, οὔ, himself, herself, itself.

ἐάω, ἐάσω, εἴασα, εἴακα, εἴαμαι, εἰάθην, to let, permit, let alone, leave.

ἐγγράφω (ἐν, γράφω), see γράφω, to write in.

ἐγγύς (with gen.), near.

ἐγείρω, ερῶ, εἶρα, ἐγήγερκα, ἐγήγερμαι, ἡγέρθην, to excite, incite.

ἐγκωμιάζω, ἄσω, ἐνεκωμιάσα, κασμαι, ἐνεκωμιάσθην, to praise, extol.

ἐγκώμιον, ου, τό, eulogy, praise.

ἐγχέριζω, ἴσω, ἴσα, ἴκα, to put into one's hands, entrust to.

ἐγχελυς, ἴος, ὁ or ἡ, eel.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, I; ἔγωγε, I for my part, I indeed.

ἐθέλω, ἦσω, ἦσα, ἦκα, to wish.

ἐθίζω, ἔθισω, εἰθίσα, εἰθίκα, εἰθίσμαι, εἰθίσθην, to accustom.

εἰ, if, whether.

εἶδον, 2 aor. of ὁράω.

εἶδος, εος, τό, form, appearance.

εἶδωλον, ου, τό, image.

εἰκῇ, in vain, to no purpose.

εἰκός, ὄτος, τό, probable, likely.

εἴκω, εἴξω, εἴξα, to yield to, submit to.

εἰκών, ὄνος, ἡ, image, statue.

Εἰλωσ, ὠτος, ὁ, Helot, Lacedaemonian slave.

εἴμαρμαι, perf. of μέλρουμαι.

εἰμί, ἔσομαι, see 276, to be; ἐστίν, it is possible.

εἰμι, εἴσομαι, synopsis of pres.; ind.

εἶμι, subj. ἴω, opt. ἰοίην, imp. ἴθι (3 pers. ἴτω), infin. ἰέναι, part. ἰών.

εἶπον, es, 2 aor. of εἶπω (not used), I said, related.

εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ, peace.

εἷς, μία, ἓν, one. [for, upon.

εἰς (prep. with accus.), to, into, εἰσάγω (εἰς, ἄγω), see ἄγω, to lead into. [go in.

εἴσεμι (εἰς, εἶμι), see εἶμι, to enter, εἰσερχομαι (εἰς, ἔρχομαι), to come into, enter.

εἰσφέρω (εἰς, φέρω), to bear or carry into.

εἶτα, then, afterwards.

ἐκ (before vowels ἐξ, prep. with gen.), from, out of, by means of.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, each, every.

ἐκδοτός, ον, delivered up.

ἐκεῖ, there.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, he, she, that.

ἐκεῖσε, thither, there.

ἐκλέγω (ἐκ, λέγω), ξω, ξα, ἐξείλοχα, ἐξείλεγμαι, ἐξελέχθην, to select, choose.

ἐκούσιος, ᾱ, ον, voluntary.

ἐκουσίως, voluntarily, willingly.

Ἑκτωρ, ορος, ὁ, Hector, celebrated Trojan leader.

ἐκόν, οὔσα, ὄν, willing.

ἐλάφος, ου, ὁ, stag.

ἐλεέω, ἥσω, to pity.

ἐλεημοσύνη, ης, ἡ, pity, mercy.

ἐλεύθερος, ᾱ, ον, free.

ἐλευθερώω, ὦσω, to liberate, free, set free.

Ἑλλάς, ᾄδος, ἡ, Greece.

Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ, a Greek.

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, Grecian, Hellenic.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, hope.

ἐμβαίνω, ἐμβήσομαι, ἐμβέβηκα, 2 aor. ἐνέβην, part. ἐμβάς, to go into, enter.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, my.

ἐμπεδῶ, ὦσω, to observe, keep inviolate.

ἐμπλέκω (ἐν, πλέκω), see 240, to entangle.

ἔμπροσθεν, before; ὁ ἔμπροσθεν, the former.

ἐμφαίνω (ἐν, φαίνω), see 249, to show, *mid.* to appear.

ἐν (prep. with dat.), in, on, among.

ἐνδύω (ἐν, δύω), -δύσω, -ἐδύσα, -δέδωκα, -δέδωμαι, -εδίδην, to put on.

ἐνέδρα, as, ἡ, snare, ambush.

ἐνεκα (with gen.), for the sake of.

ἐνθεν, thence, hence.

ἐνιαυτός, οὔ, ὁ, year.

ἐνίοτε, sometimes.

ἐννέα, nine.

ἐνοικέω (ἐν, οἰκέω), ἥσω, to dwell, inhabit.

ἐνταῦθα, there.

ἐντεῦθεν, thence.

ἐντίθημι (ἐν, τίθημι), see 268, to put or place in.

ἐντυγχάνω (ἐν, τυγχάνω), -τεύσομαι, -τετύχηκα, 2 aor. -έτιχον, to meet, fall in with; to happen to come.

ἕξ, six.

ἐξαιτέω (ἐκ, αἰτέω), ἥσω, to ask from, demand.

ἐξελαύνω (ἐκ, ἐλαύνω), -ελῶ, -ήλασα, -ελήλακα, -ελήλαμαι, -ηλάσθην, to march forth, to march.

ἐξέρχομαι (ἐκ, ἔρχομαι), see ἔρχομαι, to go or come out.

ἐξέτάσις, εως, ἡ, review.

ἐξευρίσκω (ἐκ, εὕρισκω), to find out, solve.

ἐξηγητής, οὔ, ὁ, teacher, expounder.

ἐξοστράκισμός, οὔ, ὁ, ostracism, voting by ostracism, banishment by ostracism.

ἐξουσία, as, ἡ, right, authority, power.

ἔξω, out of doors.

ἐορτή, ἡς, ἡ, feast.

ἐπαγγέλλω (ἐπί, ἀγγέλλω), to announce.

ἐπαινέω (ἐπί, αἰνέω), ἔσω, ἐπήνεσα, ἐπήνεκα, ημαι, ἔσθην, to praise.

ἐπαινος, ου, ὁ, praise.

Ἐπαμινώνδας, ου, ὁ, Epaminondas, Theban general, 527.

ἐπαρκέω (ἐπί, ἀρκέω), ἔσω, ἐπήρκεσα, εκα, to assist, defend.

ἐπεί, when, after.

ἐπειδή, when, since.

ἔπειτα, then.

ἐπέξειμι (ἐπί, ἐκ, εἰμι), to go out against.

ἐπί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, up to, as far as, against, in, on, upon, on account of; ἐπὶ τούτῳ, for this reason; ἐπὶ πλεῖον, in or to a higher degree.

ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, βουλεύω), εὖσω, to plot against.

ἐπιγράφω (ἐπί, γράφω), to write in or upon.

ἐπιδιώκω (ἐπί, διώκω), to pursue.

ἐπιεικής, ἐς, respectable, honest.

ἐπιζητέω (ἐπί, ζητέω), ἥσω, to seek, ask.

ἐπιθυμέω (ἐπί, θυμέω), ἥσω, to desire.

ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ, desire.

ἐπικουρέω, ἥσω, to aid, assist.

ἐπιλαμβάνω (ἐπί, λαμβάνω), to take, to receive.

ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ, letter, epistle.

ἐπιστρέφω (ἐπί, στρέφω), ψω, ψα, ἐπέστροφα, αμμαι, ἐφθην, to turn, turn to, or about.

ἐπισυνάγω (ἐπί, συν, ἄγω), see ἄγω, to collect together.

ἐπιτάσσω (ἐπί, τάσσω), to enjoin upon.

ἐπιτελέω (ἐπί, τελέω), see διατελέω, to accomplish, finish, execute.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ον, necessary, useful.

ἐπιτηδεύω, εὖσω, εὔσα, ἐπιτετήδευκα, ευμαι, ἐπετηδεύθην, to form, invent.

ἐπιτίδμημι (ἐπί, τίδμημι), to attack.

ἐπιτολή, ἡς, ἡ, rising, a rising.

ἐπιτρέπω (ἐπί, τρέπω), see τρέπω, to permit.

ἐπιχειρέω (ἐπί χειρέω, not used), ἥσω, to attempt, undertake.

ἐπιχώριος, ᾧ, ον, of a country, native.

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, imp. εἰπόμην, to follow.

ἑπτὰ, seven.

ἐράω, fut. ἐρασθήσομαι, ἤρασμαι, ἠράσθην (all with act. signification), to love.

ἐργάζομαι, σομαι, εἰργάσθην, εἰργα-

σμαι, εἰργάσθην, to do, accomplish, work, till.

ἐργάτης, ου, ὁ, laborer, workman.

ἔργον, ου, τό, work, deed.

ἐρίζω, ἴσω, ἴσα, ἴκα, to contend, quarrel.

ἔρις, ἴδος, ἡ, strife, contention.

ἔρμαιον, ου, τό, favor, privilege.

Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, ὁ, Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.

ἐρυθρίᾱω, ἄσω, to blush.

ἐρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι or εἰμι, perf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 aor. ἦλθον, to go, come.

ἐρωτᾶω, ἥσω, ἦκα, 2 aor. mid. ἠρόμην, to ask, ask a question.

ἐς, prep. for εἰς.

ἐσθίω, fut. ἔδομαι, 2 aor. ἔφῳγον, to eat.

ἐσποτρίζομαι, ἴσομαι, to look into a mirror.

Ἑσπερίδες, ων, αἱ, Hesperides, 541.

Ἑσπερος, ου, ὁ, Hesperus, 541.

ἑστία, ας, ἡ, hearth, fireside.

ἕτερος, ᾧ, ον, one of two, the one, the other.

ἔτι, still, yet, besides, further, longer.

ἔτος, εος, τό, year.

εὖ, well.

Εὐβουλος, ου, ὁ, Eubulus, Athenian statesman.

εὐγένεια, ας, ἡ, high birth, noble parentage.

εὐδαιμονέω (εὐδαίμων), ἥσω, to be prosperous or happy.

εὐδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, prosperity, happiness.

εὐδαιμονίζω, ἴσω, to think or deem happy.

εὐδαίμων, ον, happy, prosperous, blest.

εὐδοκίμέω (εὐδόκιμος), ἥσω, to be famous, to gain a reputation.

εὐδόκιμος, ον, famous, illustrious.

εὐδοξέω (218), ἥσω, to be illustrious, famous.

εὐεξία, ας, ἡ, good condition.

εὐεργέτης, ου, ὁ, benefactor.

εὐήθης, ἐς, simple.

εὐήλιος, ον, well sunned, sunny.

εὐδαλῆς, ἐς, flourishing, thrifty.

εὐκαρπος, *ον*, fruitful.

εὐμήκης, *ες*, tall.

εὖνοος, *οον* or *εὐνοος*, *οον*, kind, well disposed.

Εὐξεινος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Euxine or Black Sea.

εὐπορέω, *ήσω*, to prosper, be rich in.

εὐπρέπεια, *ας*, *ή*, beauty.

εὐπρεπής, *ές*, good looking, comely.

Εὐριπίδης, *ου*, *ὁ*, Euripides, tragic poet of Athens.

εὐρίσκω, *εὐρήσω*, *εὔρηκα*, *ημαι*, *έδην*, 2 aor. *εὔρον*, to find.

Εὐρυβιάδης, *ου*, *ὁ*, Eurybiades, Spartan general, 533.

Εὐρύδικη, *ης*, *ή*, Eurydice, wife of Orpheus.

Εὐρώπη, *ης*, *ή*, Europa, 540.

Εἰρώτας, *ου* or *α*, *ὁ*, Eurotas, chief river of Laconia, 521.

εὐσέβεια, *ας*, *ή*, piety.

εὐσκίος, *ον*, well shaded.

εὐτεκνος, *ον*, happy in children, with many children.

εὐτελής, *ές*, cheap.

εὐτύχέω (218), *ήσω*, to prosper.

εὐτύχια, *ας*, *ή*, prosperity.

εὐφορος, *ον*, fruitful.

ἐφέπομαι (*ἐπί*, *ἐπομαι*), to follow.

ἐφιππος, *ον*, riding, on horseback.

ἐφίπταμαι, *ἐπιπτήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἐπέπτην*, to fly to or upon.

ἐφίστημι (*ἐπί*, *ίστημι*), to place near, stand near.

ἐχθρός, *οὔ*, *ὁ*, enemy, personal enemy.

ἔχω, *έξω*, *έσχον*, *έσχηκα*, to have, hold, possess; *ὥδε* or *οὕτως* *έχω*, to have itself thus, to be thus or so.

ἔως, till, until.

Z

ζᾶω, *ήσω* (in contract forms *η* and *η* are used in place of *α* and *α*), to live.

ζεύγνυμι, *ξω*, *ξα*, *έζευγαυι*, *έζεύχθην*, to join, yoke, harness.

Ζεῖξις, *ιδος*, *δ*, Zeuxis, celebrated Grecian painter.

Ζεὺς, g. Διός, d. Διί, a. Διδί, v. Ζεῦ, *ὁ*, Zeus, Jupiter, 535.

ζηλόω (219), *ώσω*, to desire, emulate, envy.

ζημιόω, *ώσω*, f. m. *ζημιώσομαι* as pass., to injure, to punish.

Ζήνων, *ωνος*, *ὁ*, Zeno, Greek philosopher, 534.

ζητέω (219), *ήσω*, to seek, search for, desire.

ζωγράφω, *ήσω*, to paint.

ζῶον, *ου*, *τό*, animal.

H

ή, or, than.

ηγεμών, *ονος*, *ὁ*, guide.

ηγέομαι, *ήσομαι*, to guide, lead, command.

ήδέως, gladly, willingly.

ήδη, at once, already.

ήδομαι, *ήσδήσομαι*, *ήσδην*, to delight in, be pleased with.

ήδονή, *ης*, *ή*, pleasure.

ήδύς, *εία*, *ύ*, sweet, pleasant; comp. *ήδιων*; superl. *ήδιστος*.

ήκω, *ήξω*, to come, to have arrived.

ήλίκος, *η*, *ον*, how great.

ήλιος, *ου*, *ὁ*, sun.

ήμέρα, *ας*, *ή*, day.

ήμερος, *ον*, tame, cultivated.

ήμέτερος, *α*, *ον*, our.

ήμιθεος, *ου*, *ὁ*, demigod.

ήνικᾶ, when.

ήπαρ, *ατος*, *τό*, liver.

Ἥρα, *ας*, *ή*, Hera, Juno, 511.

Ἡρακλῆς, *έους*, *ὁ*, Heracles, Hercules.

ήρόμην, 2 aor. mid. of *ήρωάω*.

Ἡσίοδος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Hesiod, Grecian poet.

ήττάομαι (or *ήσσόμαι*), *ήσομαι* or *ήτθήσομαι*, to be defeated.

ήττων (or *ήσσων*), *ον*, gen. *ονος*, weaker, inferior to, less.

Ἡφαιστος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Hephaestus, Vulcan.

Θ

θάλασσα (or αττα), ης, ἡ, sea.
 θαλάσσιος (or ἄττιος), ἰα, ἰον, of the sea, marine.
 θάλλω, θάλλω, τέθηλα, ἐθάλλον, to bloom, flourish.
 θάνατος, ου, ὁ, death.
 θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέθαμμαι (236), 2 aor. pass. ἐτάφην, to bury, inter.
 θαρρέω, ἦσω, to take courage.
 θαρρύνω, boldly.
 θαυμάζω, ἄσσομαι, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμαι, σθην, to wonder at, to admire.
 θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν, wonderful, admirable.
 θεᾶμαι, ἄσσομαι, τεθεᾶμαι, to behold, to see.
 θεῖον, ου, τό, the Deity.
 θέλω, θελήσω, τεθέληκα, to wish.
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, έους, ὁ, Themistocles, *Athenian general and statesman.*
 θεός, ου, ὁ or ἡ, god, goddess.
 θέρος, εος, τό, summer.
 θέω (defect.), θεύσομαι, to run.
 Θῆβαι, ὦν, αἱ (pl.), Thebes, *in Boeotia*, 534.
 Θηβαῖος, α, ον, Theban.
 θήρ, ρός, ὁ, wild beast, beast.
 θήρα, ας, ἡ, game, chase.
 θηρευτής, ου, ὁ, hunter, huntsman.
 θηρεύω, εύσω, to hunt, to capture, take.
 θηρίον, ου, τό, beast, wild beast.
 θηριώδης, ες, brutal, savage.
 θητεύω, εύσω, to serve, be servant to.
 θνήσκω, θανούμαι, τέθνηκα, ἐθά-
 νον, to die.
 θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, mortal.
 θόρυβος, ου, ὁ, noise, tumult.
 Θουκυδίδης, ου, ὁ, Thucydides, *Greek historian.*
 Θρασύβουλος, ου, ὁ, Thrasybulus, 370.
 θρεπτικός, ἡ, ὄν, nourishing.
 θρυλλέω, ἦσω, to report, noise abroad.
 θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, daughter.
 θυμα, ἄτος, τό, victim, offering.
 θυμώω, ὦσω, to make angry.

θύσια, ας, ἡ, victim, offering.
 θυσιάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, τεθυσιάκα, to sacrifice.
 θύω, θυῶ, ἐθύσα, τέθικα, τέθυμαι, ἐθύθην, to sacrifice.
 θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, breastplate, cuirass.

I

ἰᾶμαι, ἰᾶσομαι, ἰασάμην, to heal, cure.
 ἰδού, lo! see!
 ἱερεύς, έως, ὁ, priest.
 ἱερός, ἄ, ὄν, sacred; τὰ ἱερὰ, the sacred things, victims, sacrifices.
 ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, able, sufficient.
 ἱκετεύω, εύσω, to beseech, supplicate.
 ἱμάτιον, ου, τό, cloak, mantle.
 ἴνα, that.
 ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ, horseman, *pl. cavalry.*
 ἱπποκόμος, ου, ὁ, groom.
 ἵππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ, horse.
 ἱπποτροφέω, ἦσω, to keep or breed horses.
 ἰπτᾶμαι, πτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπτην, ης, η, &c., to fly.
 Ἰσοκράτης, εος, ὁ, Isocrates, *Athenian orator*, 535.
 ἴσος, η, ον, equal (*in size, strength, number*).
 ἵστημι, see 268, 269, 270, to place, erect, set up.
 ἰσχύω, ύσω, ύσα, ἰσχύκα, to be strong, be powerful.

Κ

Καδμείος, α, ον, Cadmean, Theban;
 Καδμείος, ου, ὁ, a Theban.
 Κάδμος, ου, ὁ, Cadmus, *from Phoenicia, founder of Thebes.*
 καθέζομαι, -εδοῦμαι, to sit down, encamp.
 καθεύδω (κατά, εύδω), -ευδήσω, to sleep.
 καθίστημι (κατά, ἵστημι), to establish, appoint.
 καί, and, also, even.

καιρός, οὐ, δ, fit time, opportunity.
κακία, ας, ἡ, vice.

κακοδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, misfortune, unhappiness.

κακόν, οὐ, τό, misfortune, evil, calamity.

κακός, ἡ, ὄν, bad, cowardly.

κακῶς, badly.

καλέω, ἔσω, εσα, κέκληκα, ημαι, ἦδην, to call.

καλλίων, ον (comp. of καλός), more beautiful.

κάλλιστος, η, ον (superl. of καλός), most beautiful, very beautiful.

κάλλος, εος, τό, beauty.

καλός, ἡ, ὄν, beautiful, noble, good.

καλῶς, well, nobly.

καμύω, ὕσω, to close the eyes.

κάπρος, ου, δ, boar.

καρπός, οὐ, δ, fruit.

Κάρια, ας, ἡ, Caria, in *Asia Minor*.

Κασσιέπεια, ας, ἡ, Cassiopæa, 550.

κατά (prep. with gen. or acc.), as to, according to, in, at, on, through, by; κατὰ γῆν, by land.

καταβαίνω (κατά, βαίνω), see βαίνω, to go down, descend.

καταβιβρώσκω (κατά, βιβρώσκω), -βρώσω, to devour.

καταγελάω (κατά, γελάω), ἄσω (άσομαι), ἄσα, to laugh at, deride.

καταγιγνώσκω (κατά, γιγνώσκω), to condemn, pass sentence, decide.

κατὰγω (κατά, ἄγω), to lead down, bring down.

καταδιώκω (κατα, διώκω), to pursue.

καταδύω (or δύνω), -δύσω, -έδυσσα, δέδυκα, 2 aor. -έδυν, to go down into, to enter.

καταξέυνυμι (κατά, ξέυνυμι), to yoke together, harness.

καταδάρρῶ, ἦσω, to be bold against.

καταλαμβάνω (κατά, λαμβάνω), to seize, lay hold of, to come upon, approach.

καταλείπω (κατά, λείπω), to leave behind, leave, abandon; to reserve.

κατανάλισκω (κατά, ἀναλίσκω), λώ-

σω, λωσα, perf. κατηνάλωκα, to expend, waste.

κατανοέω (κατά, νοέω), ἦσω, to perceive.

καταπλουτίζω (κατά, πλουτίζω), to make rich, enrich.

κατασκευάζω (κατά, σκευάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σδην (219, 220), to make, to prepare.

κατατοξεύω (κατά, τοξεύω), εὔσω, to shoot (*with arrows*).

καταφέρω (κατά, φέρω), to carry down.

καταφεύγω (κατά, φεύγω), to flee, flee for refuge.

καταφρονέω (κατά, φρονέω), to despise, disregard.

κατέρχομαι (κατά, ἔρχομαι), to come or go down, descend.

κατεσθίω (κατά, ἐσθίω), to eat up, devour.

κατέχω (κατά, ἔχω), see ἔχω, to possess, occupy, come upon.

κατηγορέω (κατά, ἀγορεύω), ἦσω, to accuse.

κατοικέω (κατά, οἰκέω), ἦσω, to dwell in, inhabit.

Καυκάσος, ου, δ, Mt. Caucasus, *near the Black Sea*, 546.

καυχᾶσθαι, ἦσομαι, to boast, vaunt one's self.

κελεύω, σω, to direct, ask, order.

κέρας, ἄτος (ας), ως, τό, horn.

κέρδος, εος, τό, gain, profit, lucre.

κεφάλῃ, ἦς, ἡ, head.

κήπος, ου, δ, garden.

κηπωρός, οὐ, δ, gardener.

κήρυξ, ὕκος, δ, herald, crier, messenger.

κηρύσσω (ττω), ξω, ξα, κεκήρυχα, υγμαι, ὕχδην, to proclaim, announce.

κῆτος, εος, τό, sea-monster, whale.

Κηφεύς, ἑως, δ, Cepheus, 550.

Κηφισός, οὐ, δ, Cephissus, *river in Attica*.

κιθάρίζω, ἴσω, to play the lyre.

κιθαριστής, οὐ, δ, one who plays on the lyre, a harper.

κιθάρῳδία, ας, ἡ, singing to the music of the harp.

Κίμων, *ωνος*, *ὁ*, Cimon, *father of Miltiades*.

κίνδυνος, *ου*, *ὁ*, danger.

κινέω, *ήσω*, to excite, move, provoke.

Κλεάνδρος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Cleander, *a Spartan*.

Κλέαρχος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Clearchus, *commander under Cyrus*.

κλεινός, *ή*, *ὄν*, celebrated, famous.

κλείω, *σω*, to shut, close.

Κλεομένης, *εος*, *ὁ*, Cleomenes, *king of Sparta*, 535.

κλέπτῃς, *ου*, *ὁ*, thief.

κλέπτω, *ψω*, *ψα*, *κέκλοφα*, *κέκλεμαι*, *ἐκλέφθην*, 2 aor. pass. *ἐκλάπην*, to steal.

κλοπή, *ῆς*, *ή*, theft.

κλών, *κλωνός*, *ὁ*, branch.

Κνώσιος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, Gnosian, Cretan.

κοιμάω, *ήσω*, to put to sleep, *mid. to sleep*.

κοινός, *ή*, *ὄν*, common.

κοινωνία, *ας*, *ή*, company, copartnership.

κολάζω, *ᾶσω* (*ᾶσομαι*), to punish.

κολᾶκέω, *σω*, to flatter.

κόλαξ, *ᾱκος*, *ὁ*, flatterer.

κολοιός, *οὔ*, *ὁ*, jackdaw.

Κολοσσαί, *ῶν*, *αἱ* (pl.), Colossae, *city of Phrygia*.

κόλπος, *ου*, *ὁ*, bosom, folds.

καλυμβάω, *ήσω*, to swim, dive.

κομάω, *ήσω*, to wear long hair.

κόμη, *ῆς*, *ή*, hair.

κομίζω, *ἴσω* (*ἴω*), *ἴσα*, *ἴκα*, *σμαι*, *σδην*, to carry, bring, take, receive.

Κόνων, *ωνος*, *ὁ*, Conon, *Athenian general*.

κόραξ, *ᾱκος*, *ὁ*, raven, crow.

κόρη, *ῆς*, *ή*, maiden, daughter, girl.

Κόρη, *ῆς*, *ή*, Core, Proserpine, 549.

Κορίνθιος, *ἱα*, *ἴον*, Corinthian.

Κόρινθος, *ου*, *ή*, Corinth, 414.

κόσμος, *ου*, *ὁ*, ornament, honor.

κρατέω, *ήσω*, to rule, be master of, govern, take captive.

κρατήρ, *ῆρος*, *ὁ*, bowl.

κρέας, *g.* (*κρέας*) *κρέως*, *τό*, flesh.

κρείσσων (*ττων*), *ον* (comp. of *ἀγα-*

θός, 147), better, superior, stronger.

Κρέων, *οντος*, *ὁ*, Creon, *king of Thebes*, 551.

Κρήτη, *ῆς*, *ή*, Crete, now Candia, 540.

κριθή, *ῆς*, *ή*, barley.

κρίσις, *εως*, *ή*, decision.

κρίτης, *οὔ*, *ὁ*, judge.

Κριτίας, *ου*, *ὁ*, Critias, *one of the thirty tyrants of Athens*.

Κροῖσος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Croesus, *king of Lydia*.

κροκόδειλος, *ου*, *ὁ*, crocodile.

κρύπτω, *ψω*, *ψα*, *φα*, *μμαι*, *φδην*, to conceal, hide.

κτᾶσμαι, *κτήσμαι*, *ᾶμην*, *κέκτημαι*, *ἐκτήδην*, to acquire, possess.

κτείνω, *κτενῶ*, *ἐκτεινα*, to slay, kill.

κτενίζω, *ἴσω*, to comb, to curry.

κτῆμα, *ᾱτος*, *τό*, possession, treasures, means.

κυλινδέω (defect., used in pres. and imp.), to roll, to indulge in.

κύμα, *ᾱτος*, *τό*, wave, billow.

κυνηγός, *οὔ*, *ὁ*, hunter.

κύπελλον, *ου*, *τό*, cup.

κυριεύω, *σω*, to be master of, to rule.

κύριος, *ἱᾱ*, *ἴον*, controlling, master, guardian, supreme.

κύριος, *ου*, *ὁ*, master, owner.

Κύρος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Cyrus, 102 and 274.

κύων, *κυνός*, *ὁ* or *ή*, dog.

κῶλον, *ου*, *τό*, leg, limb.

κυλύω, *ὑσω*, to detain, prevent, hold back.

κώμη, *ῆς*, *ή*, village.

A

λαβή, *ῆς*, *ή*, handle.

Λάγος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Lagus, 535.

λαγώς, *ῶ*, *ὁ*, hare.

λάδρα, secretly; *with gen.* without the knowledge of.

Λαῖος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Laius, *king of Thebes*.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, Lacedaemonian.

Λακεδαιμων, *onos*, ἡ, Lacedaemon, Sparta.

λακτίζω, *ισω*, to kick.

Λάκων, *ωνος*, ὁ, a Laconian.

λαλέω, ἡσω, to talk, speak.

λάλος, *ον*, talkative.

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην, 2 aor. act. ἔλαβον, to take, receive.

λαός, *οὔ*, ὁ, people.

λάβῦρον, *ου*, τό (common in pl.), booty, spoils.

λάχανον, *ου*, τό, herbs, vegetables.

λέγω, ξω, ξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, to say, speak; to tell, relate.

λειμών, *ωνος*, ὁ, meadow.

λείπω, ψω, ψα, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, to leave.

λεπτός, ἡ, ὄν, thin, lean, slender.

λέων, *οντος*, ὁ, lion.

Λεωνίδας, *ου*, ὁ, Leonidas, the hero of Thermopylae, 528.

λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, white.

Λητώ, *ός*, *ους*, ἡ, Latona, 528.

λίθινος, *η*, *ον*, of stone.

λίθος, *ου*, ὁ, sometimes ἡ, stone.

λιμός, *οὔ*, ὁ, hunger.

λιμώττω, ξω, to be hungry.

Λίνος, *ου*, ὁ, Linus, mythical minstrel, 280.

λοβός, *ου*, ὁ, lobe (as of the liver).

λόγος, *ου*, ὁ, word, account, report.

λοιδορέω, ἡσω, to revile.

λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν, remaining, rest.

λούω, σω, σα, μαι, θην, to wash, mid. to bathe.

λόφος, *ου*, ὁ, hill, summit.

λοχαγός, *οὔ*, ὁ, commander, captain.

Λυγκεύς, *έως*, ὁ, Lynceus, 539.

λύκος, *ου*, ὁ, wolf.

Λυκούργος, *ου*, ὁ, Lycurgus, law-giver of Sparta.

λυπέω, ἡσω, to give pain, mid. to grieve.

λύρα, *ας*, ἡ, lyre.

λύχνος, *ου*, ὁ, torch, lamp.

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, to violate, break, break down, solve, release.

M

μάγειρος, *ου*, ὁ, cook, butcher.

μαγνήτις, *ιδος*, ἡ, magnet.

μάθημα, *ατος*, τό, lesson, learning, knowledge.

μαθητής, *οὔ*, ὁ, pupil, learner.

μαίνομαι, μανοῦμαι, μέμνη, 2 aor.

ἐμάνην, to be mad or frantic.

μακάριζω, *ισω* (iō), *ικα*, to think or account happy.

μάλιστα (superl. of μάλα, very, much), especially, most.

μᾶλλον (comp. of μάλα, very much), more, rather.

Μακεδονία, *ας*, ἡ, Macedonia, 237.

Μακεδονικός, ἡ, ὄν, Macedonian.

Μακεδών, *όνος*, ὁ, a Macedonian.

μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, 2 aor. ἐμάθον, to learn.

μανία, *ας*, ἡ, frenzy, madness.

μαντεύομαι, εὔσομαι (dep.), to predict, prophesy.

Μαντινεία, *ας*, ἡ, Mantinea, city in Arcadia, 517.

Μαραθών, *ωνος*, ὁ, ἡ, Marathon, 421.

μαραίνω, ἄνώ, ἡνα, μεμάρασμαι, ἐμαράνθην, to cause to wither or droop, mid. to droop or wither.

μαστιγῶω, ὠσω, to whip, flog.

μάταιος, *α*, *ον*, useless, foolish.

μάτην, in vain.

μάχη, *ης*, ἡ, battle, engagement.

μάχομαι, ἐσομαι or οὔμαι, ἐσάμην, ἡμαι, to fight.

μέγας, ἄλη, *α*, great, large; comp.

μείζων, superl. μέγιστος.

μέγεθος, *εος*, τό, size, height.

μέδη, *ης*, ἡ, drunkenness, intoxication.

μείζων, *ον*, gen. *ονος* (comp. of μέγας), greater, taller.

μειράκιον, *ου*, τό, youth.

μείρομαι, perf. ἐμαρμαι, impers. ἐμμερται, it is fated.

μέλαν, *αντος*, τό, ink.

μέλας, *ανῶ*, *αν*, black, dark, mourning.

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκεν (impers.), it concerns, there is a care of.

Μελιταῖος, *ā, on*, of Malta, Maltese, Melitaeus.

μέλλω, μελήσω, *ησα*, to be about, to be about (*to do, etc.*).

μέμφομαι, ψομαι, ψάμην, ἐμέμφω, to blame, find fault with.

μέν, indeed, on the one hand.

μέντοι, indeed, certainly.

μένω, νῶ, ξμεινα, μεμένηκα, to remain, wait for, await.

Μένων, *ωνος, δ*, Menon, 469.

μερίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἴσα, σμαι, σδην, to divide.

μερίς, ἴδος, *ή*, part, portion.

μεστός, *ή, όν*, full, abounding in.

μετά (prep. with gen. or acc.), with, in company with, after; as *adverb*, afterwards; μεθ' ἡμέραν, by day.

μεταβολή, *ης, ή*, change.

μετάλλευσις, *εως, ή*, mining.

μεταλλεύω, *σω*, to mine.

μετανοέω (μετά, νοέω), ἥσω, to repent.

μεταπέμπω (μετά, πέμπω), to send after, to send for.

μετέχω (μετά, ἔχω), to share in, take part in.

μετρέω, ἥσω, to measure.

μέχρι, before vowels μέχρις, till, up to.

μή, not, used in prohibitions, conditions, &c.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, none, no one, nothing.

μηδέποτε, never.

μηδέπω, not yet, not as yet.

Μήδος, *ου, δ*, Mede, of Media.

μηλέα, *ας, ή*, apple-tree.

μήλον, *ου, τό*, apple, sheep.

μήν, μηνός, *δ*, month.

μήν, indeed, truly.

μηνίω, ἴσω, to be angry.

μήπω, not yet, never yet.

μήτε, and not, neither, nor.

μήτηρ, τρός, *ή*, mother.

μητρόπολις, *εως, ή*, mother city, home, metropolis.

μητρυνιά, *ας, ή*, step-mother.

μηχανάσμαι, ἥσομαι, to devise, plan.

Μίδας, *ου, δ*, Midas, celebrated king of Phrygia, who, according to

some accounts, mingled wine with the waters of a fountain, to which Silenus, the attendant of Bacchus, was accustomed to resort; and thus intoxicated and caught him.

μικρός, *δ, όν*, small, little, short; μικροῦ, adverbially, within a little, almost.

Μιλήσιος, *α, on*, Milesian.

Μίλητος, *ου, ή*, Miletus, city of Caria, 541.

Μιλτιάδης, *ου, δ*, Miltiades, 420.

Μίνως, *ως, δ*, Minos, king of Crete.

μισέω, ἥσω, to hate.

μισθοδότης, *ου, δ*, paymaster.

μισθός, *ου, δ*, pay.

μισθοφόρος, *ου, δ*, a mercenary.

μισθόω, ὥσω, to let, rent, *mid.* to hire.

μισθωτός, *ου, δ*, hireling.

μνᾶ, *ας, ή*, mina = \$17.

μνᾶσμαι (used in pres. and imp.), to woo, court.

μνηστεύω, *σω*, to seek in marriage, to woo.

μολών, 2 aor. part. of βλώσκω, to come.

μοῖρα, *ας, ή*, fate.

μόνος, *η, on*, alone.

Μοῦσα, *ης, ή*, Muse, goddess of music, poetry, &c.

μουσική, *ης, ή*, music.

μουσικῶς, sweetly, musically.

μοχθηρός, *ή, όν*, base, bad.

μυθολογέω, ἥσω, to tell mythic tales, to recount.

μῦθος, *ου, δ*, legend, story.

μυλόν, ὀνος, *δ*, mill.

Μύνδιος, *α, on*, Myndian.

Μύνδος, *ου, δ*, Myndus, in Caria.

μυριάς, ἄδος, *ή*, myriad, ten thousand.

μύρμηξ, *ηκας, δ*, ant.

μωρία, *ας, ή*, folly.

N

Νάξιος, *ου, δ*, Naxian, 272.

ναός, *ου, δ*, temple.

νάρθηξ, ηκος, δ, reed, giant fennel.
 ναυάγέω, ήσω, to suffer shipwreck.
 ναυμαχία, ας, ή, naval battle.

ναῦς, g. νεώς, d. νηί, a. ναῦν, Du.
 g. and d. νεοῖν, Pl. νῆες, νεῶν,
 ναυσί(ν), ναῦς, ship.

νεανίας, ου, δ, youth, young man.

νεανίσκος, ου, δ, youth, a youth.

Νεῖλος, ου, δ, Nile, in Egypt.

νεκρός, οὔ, δ, corpse, dead body.

νέμω, νεμῶ, ξνείμα, νενέμηκα, ημαι,
 ήδην, to distribute, mid. to take,
 devour.

νέος, α, ον, young, new.

νεφέλη, ης, ή, cloud.

Νηρηΐς, ίδος, ή, Nereid, sea-nymph.

νικάω, ήσω, to conquer, prevail.

νίκη, ης, ή, victory.

Νιόβη, ης, ή, Niobe, 548.

νομή, ης, ή, pasturage.

νομίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, σμαι, σδην, to
 regard, think, consider.

νόμος, ου, δ, custom, law.

νοσέω, ήσω, to be sick or ill.

νύκτωρ, by night.

νῦν, now.

νύξ, νυκτός, ή, night.

Ξ

ξενίζω, ίσω, to entertain.

Ξενοκράτης, εος, δ, Xenocrates,
 Greek philosopher, 535.

Ξενοφών, ώντος, δ, Xenophon, Greek
 historian.

Ξέρξης, ου, δ, Xerxes, king of Per-
 sia.

ξύλον, ου, τό, wood.

Ο

δ, ή, τό, the.

ὅδε, ήδε, τόδε, this, as follows.

ὀδύρομαι (used mainly in pres. and
 imp.), to lament.

Ὅδυσσεύς, έως, δ, Odysseus, Ulys-
 ses, 536.

ὅθεν, whence, from which.

οἶδα, ας, ε, 2 perf. : Synopsis; ind.

οἶδα, subj. εἶδῶ, opt. εἰδείην,

imp. ἴσθι, inf. εἰδέναι, part. εἰδώς,
 to know.

Οἰδίπους, οδος, δ, Oedipus, king of
 Thebes, 545.

οἰκέτης, ου, δ, servant, attendant.

οἰκέω, ήσω, to dwell, inhabit.

οἰκησις, εως, ή, abode, dwelling.

οἰκία, ας, ή, house, home.

οἴκοι, at home.

οἶκος, ου, δ, house.

οἰκτείρω, ερῶ, ειρα, to pity.

οἶμαι or οἴομαι, οἴησομαι, φήδην, to
 think, consider.

οἶνος, ου, δ, wine.

οἶος, ᾱ, ον, such, such as, possi-
 ble.

οἷς, ὄιος, pl. οἷες, cr. οἷς, δ or ή,
 sheep.

ὀϊστευμα, ἄτος, τό, arrow.

οἴχομαι, ήσομαι, φχηναι, to depart,
 go.

ὀκτώ, eight.

ὀλβιος, ᾱ, ον, happy, blessed.

ὀλιγαρχία, ας, ή, oligarchy, gov-
 ernment by the few.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, few, little.

Ὀλυμπία, ας, ή, Olympia, in Elis
 in Greece.

Ὀλυμπιάς, ἄδος, ή, Olympic games.

Ὅμηρος, ου, δ, Homer, the great
 Epic poet of Greece.

ὀμιλέω, ήσω, to associate with.

ὀμνῶμι, ὀμοῦμαι, ὅμοσα, ὀμώμοκα,
 to swear, take an oath.

ὅμοιος, ὅ, ον, like, resembling.

ὀμολογέω, ήσω, to confess, con-
 sent.

ὀνειδίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, to reproach,
 cast in one's teeth.

ὀνειδος, εος, τό, disgrace, reproach.

ὀνηλάτης, ου, δ, driver of asses or
 donkeys.

ὄνομα, ἄτος, τό, name.

ὀνομάζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σδην, to name,
 call by name.

ὀνομαστός, ή, ὄν, celebrated, fa-
 mous.

ὄνος, ου, δ, ass.

ὀξέως, quickly.

ὀπισθεν, behind.

ὀπισθοφυλακέω, ήσω, to guard or
 command the rear.

δπλίτης, ου, δ, heavy-armed soldier.

ὄπλα, ων, τὰ (pl.), armor, arms.

ὅσος, η, ου; how much? how many?

ὅποτε, when, whenever.

ὅπου, where, wherever.

ὅπως, that, in order that.

ὄρᾶω, ὄψομαι, ἐώρακα, ὄμμαι, ὤφθην, 2 aor. εἶδον, imp. ἐώρασον (with double aug.), to see.

ὀργή, ἥς, ἡ, anger, passion.

ὀργια, ων, τὰ (pl.), orgies, rites of Bacchus.

ὀργίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, to enrage, *mid.* be angry.

ὀρθῶς, rightly.

ὀρίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, to define, limit.

ὀρκος, ου, δ, oath.

ὀρμᾶω, ἥσω, to sally forth, go forth, attack.

ὄρνειν, ου, τό, bird.

ὄρνις, ἰδος, δ or ἡ, bird, hen.

Ὀρόντης, ου, δ, Orontes, 272.

ὄρος, εος, τό, mountain.

Ὀρφεύς, ἑως, δ, Orpheus, 547.

ὀρχέομαι, ἥσομαι, to dance.

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, who, which, what.

ὅσος, η, ου, as much or many as.

ὅσπερ, ἡπερ, ὅπερ, who, which.

ὅστις, ἡτις, ὅτι, gen. οὐτίσιν, ἡστίνος, who, whoever.

ὄστράκον, ου, τό, shell.

ὅταν, when, whenever.

ὅτε, when.

ὅτι, that, since, because.

οὐ (before smooth breathing οὐκ, before rough οὐχ), not.

οὐδαμοῦ, nowhere.

οὐδέ, not even.

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, none, no one, nothing.

οὐδέποτε, never.

οὐκέτι, not yet, no longer.

οὐκουν; (*interrog. part. expects affirmative answer*), not then?

οὕν, therefore, accordingly, then.

οὐρανός, οὐ, δ, firmament, heaven.

ὄς, ὥτός, τό, ear.

οὔτε, neither; οὔτε—οὔτε, neither—nor.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this.

οὕτως or οὕτω, thus, so.

ὄφιν, εως, δ, serpent.

ὀχεύω, ἥσω, to bear, carry.

Π

παῖδν, ἄνος, δ, paean, war-song.

παιδεία, ας, ἡ, lesson, knowledge, instruction.

παιδεύω, σω, to educate, *mid.* to cause to be educated, to have educated.

παίζω, παίζομαι, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι, ἐπαίχθην, to play, sport.

παῖς, παιδός, voc. παῖ, δ or ἡ, boy, child.

παίω, παίσω or παιήσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην, to strike.

πάλαι, anciently, long ago, long since; δ πάλαι, the old; οἱ πάλαι, the men of old.

πάλαιός, α, ὄν, ancient, old.

πάλιν, back, again.

πανταχοῦ, every where.

πάντη, entirely, upon the whole.

παντοδαπός, ἡ, ὄν, of every kind.

παρά (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, into the presence of, near, among, beyond, from, by; παρά μικρόν, almost, within a little.

παραβάλλω (παρά, βάλλω), to throw to, give.

παραγίγνομαι (παρά, γίγνομαι), to arrive, be present.

παράδεισος, ου, δ, park, pleasure-grounds.

παραδίδωμι (παρά, δίδωμι), to give up, deliver.

παρακαθίζω (παρά, καθίζω), ἴσω or ἰῶ, to place near, *mid.* to sit near.

παράκειμαι, -κείσομαι, to lie beside or near, be at hand.

παραλαμβάνω (παρά, λαμβάνω), to take, receive.

παρασάγγης, ου, δ, parasang=about four miles.

παρασκευάζω (παρά, σκευάζω), ἄσω-σμαι, σθην, to prepare.

παράταξις, εως, ἡ, array, battle.

πάρειμι (παρά, εἰμι), to be present.
 Παρμενίων, *wnos*, *δ*, Parmenio, 531.
 παρρησία, *as*, *ἡ*, boldness, frankness, freedom.
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every, whole.
 πᾶσχω, πείσομαι, πέπονθα, 2 aor. ἔπαθον, to suffer, experience, do.
 πατάσσω, ἀξω, αἶα, αἶμαι, to strike.
 πατήρ, πατήρ, *δ*, father.
 πατρίς, ἰδος, *ἡ*, country, native country.
 παύω, *σω*, *σα*, *κα*, *μαι*, σθην, to cause to cease, *mid.* to cease, to stop one's self.
 Παφλαγονία, *as*, *ἡ*, Paphlagonia, in Asia Minor.
 πείθω, *σω*, *σα*, *κα*, *σμαι*, σθην, to persuade, *mid.* to believe, obey.
 πειράομαι, ἄσομαι, ἄσάμην, ἄμαι, to attempt, try.
 Πεισιστράτος, *ου*, *δ*, Pisistratus, *tyrant of Athens*.
 πέλαγος, *eos*, τό, sea.
 Πελίας, *ου*, *δ*, Pelias, 549.
 Πέλοψ, *οπος*, *δ*, Pelops, 548.
 πέμπω, *ψω*, *ψα*, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, to send.
 πένης, *ητος*, *δ*, day-laborer, poor man.
 πενθῶ, ἦσω, to lament, mourn for.
 πεντακόσιοι, *αι*, *υ*, five hundred.
 πέντε, five.
 πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen.
 περᾶω, ἄσω, to cross, go over.
 περί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), around, along, in the vicinity of, in regard to, concerning, about.
 περιβάλλω (περί, βάλλω), to throw around, put around.
 περιγίγνομαι (περί, γίγνομαι), to be over, to remain, accrue.
 περιελαύνω (περί, ἐλαύνω), ἑλῶ, ἡλάσα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἡλάθην, to drive about.
 Περικλῆς, *έους*, *voc.* Περικλείς, *δ*, Pericles, *Athenian statesman*, 530.
 περιουσία, *as*, *ἡ*, abundance, wealth.
 περιπλέκω (περί, πλέκω), to weave round, *mid.* to embrace, seize.

περιποιέω (περί, ποιέω), ἦσω, to obtain, win.
 περιφέρω (περί, φέρω), to bear or carry about.
 Περσεύς, *έως*, *δ*, Perseus, 550.
 Πέρσης, *ου*, *δ*, Persian, a Persian.
 πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπτην, *ης*, *η*, &c., to fly.
 πέτρα, *as*, *ἡ*, rock, stone.
 πηγῇ, *ης*, *ἡ*, fountain, spring.
 Πιερία, *as*, *ἡ*, Pieria, in Thessaly, 548.
 πικρός, *ά*, *όν*, bitter.
 πιμελής, *ές*, fleshy, fat.
 πίνακίς, ἰδος, *ἡ*, tablet.
 Πίνδαρος, *ου*, *δ*, Pindar, 310.
 πίνω, fut. πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, 2 aor. ἔπιοι, to drink.
 πιπράσκω, πεπράσσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, ἄμαι, ἄθην, to sell.
 πιστεύω, *σω*, to trust, confide in, intrust to.
 πιστός, *ἡ*, *όν*, faithful.
 Πίττακος, *ου*, *δ*, Pittacus, *one of the seven wise men of Greece*.
 πλάσσω, πλάσω, *σα*, *κα*, *σμαι*, σθην, to form, fashion.
 πλαστική, *ης*, *ἡ*, plastic art, statuary.
 Πλάτων, *ωνος*, *δ*, Plato, 279.
 πλείστος, *η*, *ον* (superl. of πολὺς), most, very many.
 πλείων, *ον* (comp. of πολὺς), more.
 πλεονᾶκίς, more frequently, very frequently.
 πληθός, *eos*, τό, multitude, number, people.
 πλήμῦρα, *as*, *ἡ*, flood.
 πλην (with gen.), besides, except.
 πλήρης, *es*, full, full of, abounding in.
 πλησίον, near; *δ* πλησίον, the neighboring, the neighbor.
 πλοῖον, *ου*, τό, boat, vessel.
 πλούσιος, *α*, *ον*, rich, wealthy.
 πλουτέω, ἦσω, to be rich or wealthy.
 πλουτίζω, ἴσω, to make rich, en rich.
 πλούτος, *ου*, *δ*, wealth, riches.
 Πλούτων, *ωνος*, *δ*, Pluto, 547.
 πνεῦμα, ἄτος, τό, wind.

πνίγω, ξω, ξα, 2 aor. pass. ἐπνίγην, to strangle, *pass.* to be drowned.
 ποδῶκος, εια, υ, swift-footed, swift.
 ποιέω, ἥσω, to build, make, do;
 εὖ ποιέω, to treat well, use well;
 κακῶς ποιέω, to treat ill, use badly.

ποιητής, οὐ, δ, maker, poet.
 ποιμήν, ἐνος, δ, shepherd.
 ποῖος, ᾧ, ον; what? of what sort?
 πολεμέω, ἥσω, to make war upon, fight with, to fight.
 πολεμικός, ἡ, ὄν, hostile, warlike.
 πολέμιος, ου, δ, enemy.
 πόλεμος, ου, δ, war.
 πολιορκέω, ἥσω, to besiege, blockade.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, city.
 πολίτης, ου, δ, citizen.
 πολιτικός, ἡ, ὄν, constitutional, political.

πολλάκις, many times, often.
 πολλῦμαθής, ἐς, very learned, having much learning.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, gen. πολλοῦ, πολλῆς, πολλοῦ, acc. πολύν, πολλήν, πολύ, much, large, many; πολλῷ, by much, much.

πολυτελεία, ας, ἡ, expense, costliness.

πολυτελής, ἐς, magnificent, costly.
 πολυτελῶς, expensively.

πονηρός, ἡ, ὄν, bad, base, worthless.
 πόσις, ου, δ, toil, labor.

πόντος, ου, δ, sea.
 πορεία, ας, ἡ, journey, march, conveyance.

πορεύομαι, εὔσομαι, to go, march.
 πορθεῖω, ἥσω, to destroy, plunder.
 Ποσειδῶν, ὦνος, δ, Poseidon, Neptune.

πόσος, η, ον; how much? how many?

ποτάμης, οὐ, δ, river.
 πότε; when? ποτέ (*enclit.*), at some time, once, ever.

πότερον, whether.
 πότος, ου, δ, drinking, carousal.
 ποῦ; where?

πούς, ποδός, δ, foot.
 πράγμα, ἄτος, τό, thing, affair, interest.

πράξις, εως, ἡ, doing, action, deed, exploit.

πράσσω (ττω), αξω, αξα, ἀχα, γμαι, ἀχθην, to do, manage; εὖ πράσσω, to do well, succeed well.

πρέπω, ψω, ψα, to be becoming, to suit.

πρέσβεις, εων, οί, Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.

πρίσμαι (*defect. only used in 2 aor. ἐπρίσμαι*), to buy, purchase.

πρίν, before, until.

πρό (prep. with gen.), before, both of time and place.

προάγω (πρό, ἄγω), to bring forward; *pass.* to be brought forward, to arise.

πρόβατον, ου, τό, sheep.

πρόγονος, ου, δ, ancestor, forefather.

προδίδωμι (πρό, δίδωμι), to betray.

Προμηθεύς, εως, δ, Prometheus, 546.

Πρόξενος, ου, δ, Proxenus, 431.

πρός (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), to, against, at, near, for the sake of.

προσαγορεύω (πρός, ἀγορεύω), σω, to address, speak to.

προσαναπλάσσω (πρός, ἀνά, πλάσσω), to form or invent.

προσδέω (πρός, δέω), -δήσω, to tie or fasten to.

πρόσειμι (πρός, εἶμι), to go to.

προσέρχομαι (πρός, ἔρχομαι), to go to, come to.

προσέχω (πρός, ἔχω), to attend, take heed.

προσηγορία, ας, ἡ, name, title.

προσηλώω, ὦσω, to nail or fasten to.

προσκαλέω (πρός, καλέω), see καλέω, to call to.

προσκυνέω (πρός, κυνέω), ἥσω, to worship, adore.

προσλαμβάνω (πρός, λαμβάνω), to take, take in addition.

προσπαίζω (πρός, παίζω), to play or sport with.

προστάσσω (πρός, τάσσω), to enjoin upon, command.

προστρέχω (πρός, τρέχω), to run to.

πρόσωπον, ου, τό, face, countenance.

πρότερον, sooner, before.

προτείνω (πρό, τείνω), -τενῶ, -έτεινα, -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, -εἰτάην, to offer, propose.

προτίδμημι (πρό, τίδμημι), to set before.

προτιμάω (πρό, τιμάω), ἤσω, to honor before, prefer.

προτρέπω (πρό, τρέπω), to exhort, ask, urge.

προφύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, guard, advance guard, outpost.

πρωῖ, early, early in the day.

πρώτος, η, ου, first; πρώτον, τὸ πρῶτον, at first.

πτέρυξ, ὕγος, ἡ, wing.

Πτολεμαῖος, ου, ὁ, Ptolemy, 535.

πυκτεύω, σω, to box.

πύλη, ης, ἡ, gate.

πυνθάνομαι, πύσσομαι, πέπυσμαι, 2 aor. ἐπυνθόμην, to inquire, ask, ascertain.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire.

πυρπολέω, ἤσω, to destroy with fire.

πωλέω, ἤσω, to sell.

πῶς; how?

πως (enclit.), somehow.

P

ῥαθυμέω, ἤσω, to be idle.

ῥητορική, ης, ἡ, rhetoric.

ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, rhetorician, orator.

ρίζα, ης, ἡ, root.

ρίπτω, ψα, perf. ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἔρριφθην, to hurl, throw.

ρόδον, ου, τό, rose.

ρόπαλον, ου, το, stick, club.

ρύσσομαι, ῥύσομαι, to rescue, release.

Ῥωμαῖος, ᾱ, ου, Roman.

Ῥώμη, ης, ἡ, Rome.

Σ

Σαλαμίς, ἴνος, ἡ, Salamis, 391.

σαλπικτής, ου, ὁ, trumpeter.

Σάτυρος, ου, ὁ, a Satyr, companion

of Bacchus. The most famous of the Satyrs was Silenus, distinguished for prophetic powers, fabled to have been captured by Midas.

σεαυτοῦ, ἧς, οὔ, contr. σαντοῦ, ἧς, οὔ, yourself.

σειώ, σω, σμαι, σδην, to shake.

σεμνύνομαι, aor. ἐσεμνυνάμην, to be proud of, to pride one's self in.

σιγάω, ἤσω, to be silent.

σίδηρος, ου, ὁ, iron.

Σικελία, ας, ἡ, Sicily.

Σιλᾶνός, οὔ, ὁ, Silanus, Grecian seer.

Σιμωνίδης, ου, ὁ, Simonides, Greek poet.

σιωπάω, ἤσω, to be silent.

σιωπή, ης, ἡ, silence.

σκεῦος, εος, τό, implement, piece of furniture, baggage.

σκηνή, ης, ἡ, tent.

σκιά, ᾱς, ἡ, shade, shadow.

σκιρτάω, ἤσω, to frisk, leap, bound.

σκληρός, ᾱ, ὄν, harsh, rough.

σκοπέω (used in pres. and imp.), to see, inquire, regard.

Σκύθης, ου, ὁ, Scythian, a Scythian.

Σκυθικός, ἡ, ὄν, Scythian.

Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ, Solon, lawgiver of Athens.

σός, σή, σόν, your, thy.

σοφία, ας, ἡ, wisdom.

σοφιστής, ου, ὁ, sophist, teacher of wisdom.

σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, wise.

Σπάρτη, ης, ἡ, Sparta.

Σπαρτιάτης, ου, ὁ, Spartan, a Spartan.

σπένδω, σπείσω, σα, κα, to pour, pour libation. [treaty, truce.

σπονδή, ης, ἡ, libation (plur.).

σπουδάζω, ἄσω, to be in haste.

στέργω, ξω, ξα, to love.

στερεός, ᾱ, ὄν, firm, strong.

στερέω, ἤσω, to deprive of.

στέφανος, ου, ὁ, crown, garland.

στεφανόω, ὠσω, to crown.

στῆθος, εος, τό, breast.

στόλος, ου, ὁ, expedition, force.

στόμα, ᾱτος, τό, mouth.

στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό, army.

στρατεύω, εὔσω, to make an expedition.

στρατηγέω, ἥσω, to be general.

στρατηγός, οὐ, ὁ, general.

στρατιά, ἄς, ἡ, army, force.

στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ, soldier.

Στρατόνικος, ου, ὁ, Stratonicus, 535.

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, army, encampment.

στράτος, οὐ, ὁ, camp, army.

στρουθίον, ου, τό, sparrow.

σύ, σοῦ, thou, you.

συγγίγνομαι (σύν, γίγνομαι), to be with, to associate with.

συγγιγνώσκω (σύν, γιγνώσκω), to pardon.

συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ, pardon, favor, mercy.

συγχαίρω (σύν, χαίρω), rejoice with.

συλλαμβάνω (σύν, λαμβάνω), to take together or jointly, to take.

συμβαίνω (σύν, βαίνω), see ἐμβαίνω, to happen, take place.

συμβουλεύω (σύν, βουλεύω), to deliberate with.

σύμβουλος, ου, ὁ, adviser, counselor.

σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, ally, auxiliary.

συμπλέω (σύν, πλέω), -πλεύσομαι, συνέπλευσα, κα, σμαι, to sail with.

συμφορά, ἄς, ἡ, misfortune.

σύν (prep. with dat.), with, with the favor of.

συναἶγω (σύν, ἔγω), to bring together, collect.

συναντᾶω (σύν, ἀντάω), ἥσω, to meet.

συναπαίρω (σύν, ἀπό, αἶρω), -ἄρῶ, -ἦρα, -ἦρα, -ἦρμαι, -ἦρδην, to go with, migrate with.

συνίστημι (σύν, ἵστημι), to place together, to place with (as *purple*).

συνοικία, ας, ἡ, house for several families, lodging house.

συνομολογέω, ἥσω, to agree with, assent.

συνοράω (σύν, ὁράω), to see, behold.

συνοργίζομαι (σύν, ὀργίζομαι), ἴσομαι, aor. συνωργίσδην, to be angry along with.

συνουσία, ας, ἡ, society, company, intercourse.

συντάσσω (σύν, τάσσω), to arrange.

συνῥέω (σύν, ῥέω), -ρεύσομαι, συνέρβρυσσα, συνερβρύηκα, to flow together.

Σφίγγιον, ου, τό, Mt. Sphingion, otherwise Phicius, near Thebes.

Σφίγξ, Σφίγγος, ἡ, Sphinx, 545, 551.

σχολάζω, ἄσω, to be at leisure, have time, attend school, have a school.

σχολαστικός, οὐ, ὁ, scholar, pedant, simpleton.

σχολή, ἡς, ἡ, school.

σῶζω, σώσω, σα, κα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώδην, to save, preserve.

Σωκράτης, εος, acc. Σωκράτης or ην, Socrates, *Athenian philosopher*.

σῶμα, ἄτος, τό, body, person.

σωρεύω, εὔσω, to heap up or together.

σωτηρία, ας, ἡ, safety, security.

σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, prudence, moderation, self-control.

σώφρων, ον, prudent, temperate.

T

τάλαντον, ου, τό, talent=§1000.

τάλας, αινᾶ, ἄν, wretched, unhappy.

ταμεῖον, ου, τό, treasury, storehouse.

Τάνταλος, ου, ὁ, Tantalus, *king of Phrygia*.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, good order; ἐν τάξει, in order.

τάσσω, ξω, ξα, τέταχα, αγμαί, ἀχδην, to arrange, order.

Ταῦρος, ου, ὁ, Taurus, 540.

ταῦρος, ου, ὁ, bull.

τάφος, ου, ὁ, tomb.

ταχέως, quickly.

ταχύς, εἶα, ὕ, swift, fast, quick; ταχύ, quickly.

ταῶς, ταῷ, ὁ, peacock.

τέ (*enclit.*), and; τε καί or τε—καί, both—and.

τείχος, εος, τό, wall, fortification.

τειχίζω, ἰσω, σμαι, σθην, to fortify, defend with a wall.

τέκνον, ου, τό, child.

τελειόω, ὥσω, to accomplish, complete, *pass.* to be mature, full grown.

τελευταῖον, τό τελευταῖον, lastly, finally.

τελευτάω, ἥσω, to end, finish, finish life, die.

τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ, end.

τέσσαρες (τέτταρες), υ, four.

τετράκις, four times.

τετράποδον, ου, τό, quadruped.

τετράπους, ουν, four-footed.

τέτιξ, ἱγος, ό, cicada, kind of grasshopper.

τέχνη, ἥς, ἡ, art, trade, occupation.

τηνικάυτα, then.

τίδμη, see 268 and 269, to place, appoint, enact, to stack (*of arms*).

τίκτω, τέξομαι, 2 perf. τέτοκα, 2 aor. ἔτεκον, to produce, to lay (*of birds and hens*).

τίλλω, τιλῶ, ἔτιλα, τέτιλμαι, ἔτιλθην, to pluck, to pick.

Τιμασίων, ωνος, ό, Timasion, 274.

τιμάω, ἥσω, to honor, prize, value, revere, worship.

τιμή, ἥς, ἡ, honor, esteem.

τίμιος, α, ου, precious, dear.

τιμωρέω, ἥσω, to avenge, *mid.* to avenge one's self upon, punish.

τιμωρία, ας, ἡ, help, punishment.

τίνω, τίσω, ἔτισα, τέτικα, σμαι, σθην, to pay, expiate.

τίς; τί; (see 186,) who? which? what? τί, often adverbially why? wherefore?

τίς, τι, certain, certain one, some one.

Τισσαφέρνης, εος, ό, Tissaphernes, Persian satrap.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, such, such as follows.

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο, such.

τόπος, ου, ό, place, country, region, space, distance.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο, so great, so much.

τότε, then, at that time.

τραγικῶδης, ες, tragical.

τράπεζα, ἥς, ἡ, table.

τρεῖς, τρία, three.

τρέπω, ψω, ψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην, to turn, *mid.* to turn one's self, flee.

τρέφω, θρέψω, ξθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέδραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην, to nourish, support, keep.

τρέχω, δρᾶμούμαι, δεδράμηκα, 2 aor. ἔδραμον, to run.

τριάκοντα, thirty.

τρίβω, ἰψω, ἰψα, ἰψα, ἰμμαί, ἰφθην, to rub, rub down.

τρίβων, ωνος, ό, a worn or threadbare garment or cloak.

τριήρης, εος, ἡ, galley, trireme.

Τρικαρηνία, ας, ἡ, Tricarenia, 542.

Τρικάρηνος, ου, ό, Tricarenian, 545.

τρικεφάλος, ου, three-headed.

τρίπους, ουν, gen. τριπόδος, three-footed.

τρίτος, η, ου, third.

Τροία, ας, ἡ, Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.

τρόπαιον, ου, τό, trophy.

τρόπος, ου, ό, turn, style, character.

τροφή, ἥς, ἡ, food.

τρυφή, ἥς, ἡ, luxury.

τρώγω, τρώξομαι, 2 aor. ἔτρωγον, to eat.

τύμβος, ου, ό, tomb.

τύραννος, ου, ό, tyrant, usurper.

Τύριος, α, ου, Tyrian.

Τύρος, ου, ἡ, Tyre, celebrated city of Phoenicia, 540.

τυφλός, ή, όν, blind.

τύχη, ἥς, ἡ, fortune, chance.

Υ

υγιάνω, υγιαίνω, υγιᾶνα, to be well, be in health.

υγίεια, ας, ἡ, health.

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, water.

υῖός, οὔ, ό, son.

ὕλη, ἥς, ἡ, wood.

ὑμέτερος, α, ου, your.

ὑπακούω (ὑπό, ἀκούω), to obey.

ὑπάρχω (ὑπό, ἔρχω), to be, be at hand.

ὑπείσρχομαι (ὑπό, εἰς, ἔρχομαι), to come or go under quietly or by stealth.

ὑπεναντίος, ᾧ, ὄν, adverse to, repugnant to, in opposition to.

ὑπέρ (prep. with gen. or acc.), in behalf of, for the sake of, beyond.

ὑπεραποδυνήσκω (ὑπέρ, ἀπό, δυνήσκω), to die for.

ὑπερχαίρω (ὑπέρ, χαίρω), to rejoice greatly.

ὑπισκνέομαι, ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, 2 aor. mid. ὑπεσχόμην, to promise.

ὑπνος, οὐ, ὁ, sleep.

ὑπό (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), by, under, by the agency of.

ὑποδέχομαι (ὑπό, δέχομαι), ἔξομαι, ἐξᾶμην, εἶμαι, to receive.

ὑπολαμβάνω (ὑπό, λαμβάνω), to take, assume, suppose, think.

ὑπομένω (ὑπό, μένω), to remain.

ὑποπτεύω (ὑπό, ὀπτεύω), σω, to suspect, anticipate, expect.

ὑποστρέφω (ὑπό, στρέφω), ἐψω, εἴπω, σφα, αμμαι, ἐφθην (219, 220), to turn, turn about.

ὑστερον, afterwards.

ὑφαπλώω (ὑπό, ἀπλώω), ὥσω, to spread out beneath.

ὑφίστημι (ὑπό, ἵστημι), to set or place under, to lie in ambush.

Φ

φάρμακον, οὐ, τό, medicine, remedy.

φαῦλος, η, ὄν, worthless, bad.

φενᾶκίζω, ἴσω, to cheat, deceive.

Φεραί, ὦν, αἱ, Pherae, in Thessaly.

φέρω, fut. οἴσω, aor. ἤνεγκα, perf. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην, to bear, carry.

φεύγω, ξομαι, 2 aor. ἔφυγον, 2 perf. πέφευγα, to flee, shun, escape.

φημί, φήσω or ἐρῶ, 1 aor. ἔφησα, 2 aor. εἶπον, to say, say yes.

Φίκειον, οὐ, τό, Mt. Phicium, 551.

φιλαργυρία, ας, ἡ, avarice.

φιλέω, ἦσω, to love.

Φίλιππος, οὐ, ὁ, Philip, king of Macedon, 535.

φιλόκαλος, ὄν, fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.

φιλομαθής, ἐς, fond of learning.

φίλος, η, ὄν, friendly, dear; φίλος, οὐ, ὁ, friend.

φιλοσοφία, ας, ἡ, philosophy.

φιλόσοφος, οὐ, ὁ, philosopher.

φλυᾶρέω, ἦσω, to trifle, talk nonsense.

φοβέομαι, ἴσομαι, ημαι, ἦθην, to fear.

φοβερός, ᾧ, ὄν, fearful, dreadful, frightful.

φόβος, οὐ, ὁ, fear.

Φοῖνιξ, ἱκος, ὁ, Phinician, a Phinician.

Φοῖνιξ, ἱκος, ὁ, Phoenix, 540.

φοιτᾶω, ἦσω, to go to, to frequent; with παρά, to attend as pupil.

φονεύω, σω, to slay, kill, murder.

φορέω, ἦσω, to wear.

φράζω, ἄσω, to say, tell, declare.

φρονέω, ἦσω, to think, have in mind.

φρνάττομαι (σσομαι), ξομαι, to be insolent, proud, haughty.

φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ, fugitive, exile.

φύλακῆ, ἡς, ἡ, guard, guarding.

φύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, guard, keeper.

φυλάσσω (ττω), ἄξω, αξα, πεφύλαχα, to guard, keep, defend.

φύσις, εως, ἡ, nature.

Φωκικός, ἡ, ὄν, Phocian, of Phocis in Greece.

Φωκίων, ωνος, ὁ, Phocion, Athenian commander.

φωνή, ἡς, ἡ, voice, sound.

Χ

χαίρω, χαίρήσω, κεχάρηκα, to rejoice.

Χαιρωνεία, ας, ἡ, Chaeronea, in Boeotia, 535.

χαλεπαίνω, ἄνω, to be angry.

χαλινός, οὐ, ὁ, bridle, bit.

χαλκός, οὐ, ὁ, brass, copper.

χαλκοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, brazen.

χαρίεις, ἔσσω, ἔν, pleasing, agreeable.

Χαρίλαος, ου, δ, Charilæus, *Spartan king*, 535.

χάρις, ἵτος, ἦ, gratitude, grace.

χειμών, ὦνος, δ, winter.

Χειρίσοφος, ου, δ, Chirisophus, 256.

χειροτονέω, ἥσω, to vote, elect, choose.

χειλιδών, ὄνος, ἦ, swallow.

χῆρος, ᾶ, ον, bereft, widowed.

χιών, ὄνος, ἦ, snow.

χλαμύς, ὕδους, ἦ, cloak, mantle.

χολώω, ὥσω, to enrage, make angry, *mid.* to be or become angry.

χόρτος, ου, δ, provender, fodder.

χράω, ἥσω, to give an oracle, to predict; *mid.* χρᾶσμαι, χρήσομαι, κέχρημαι, to use.

χρεία, ας, ἦ, need, use.

χρή (impers.), χρήσει, ἐχρησεν, it is necessary.

χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό, thing, affair, money, property.

χρησμός, οὔ, δ, oracle, response.

χρηστός, ἦ, ὄν, useful, serviceable.

χρόνος, ου, δ, time, season.

χρῦσιον, ου, τό, gold, piece of gold, money.

χρῦσός, οὔ, δ, gold.

χρῦσοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, golden, of gold.

χρῶμα, ἄτος, τό, color, complexion.

χώρα, ας, ἦ, place, land, country.

χωρίον, ου, δ, place.

Ψ

ψέγω, ξω, ξα, perf. ἐψογα, to blame, censure.

ψευδής, ἐς, false.

ψεῦδος, εος, τό, falsehood.

ψεύδω (242), σω, to deceive, cheat.

ψήφισμα, ἄτος, τό, decree, act, statute.

ψῆφος, ου, ἦ, pebble, vote.

ψιλώω (219), ὥσω, to strip bare, deprive of.

ψυχή, ἦς, ἦ, soul, spirit, life.

Ω

ὦ (interjection), O, used in direct address.

ὦδε, so, thus, as follows.

ὦν, οὔσα, ὦν (part. of εἰμί), being.

ὠνέομαι, ἥσομαι, imperf. ἐωνεόμην, to buy, purchase.

ὠόν, οὔ, τό, egg.

ῶρα, ας, ἦ, hour, season.

ὥς, ας, when, so that, that, how.

ὥσπερ, as, just as.

ὠφελέω, ἥσω, to benefit, help.

ὠφέλιμος, ου, useful, serviceable.

ENGLISH AND GREEK VOCABULARY.

A

Admire, θαυμάζω, ἄσω or ἄσομαι.

advise, βουλεύω, εὖσω.

Alexander, Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ.

all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; ὁ πᾶς.

always, ἀεί.

and, καί; τέ.

announce, ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ.

army, στρατεύμα, ἄτος, τό.

as, ὥσπερ.

at, in, ἐν.

Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ᾱ, ον; III

Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ου, ὁ.

Athens, Ἀθῆναι, ὦν (pl.).

B

Bad, κακός, ἡ, ὄν.

be, εἰμί, ἔσομαι.

be general, στρατηγέω, ἤσω.

be king, βασιλεύω, εὖσω.

be pleased, be pleased with, ἡδομαι, ἡσθῆσομαι.

be silent, σιγᾶω, ἤσω.

beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ὄν; *comp.* καλῶν, ον; *superl.* κάλλιστος, ἡ, ον.

beauty, κάλλος, εος, τό.

because, ἐπειδή; ὅτι.

better, see ἀγαθός, 147.

bird, ὄρνις, ἴδος, ὁ or ἡ.

Boeotian, Βοιωτός, οὔ, ὁ. [τό.

book, βιβλος, ου, ἡ; βιβλίον, ου,

bowl, κρατήρ, ἥρος, ὁ.

both—and, καί—καί; τέ—καί.

boy, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.

brave, ἀνδρείος, ᾱ, ον.

break, λύω, λύσω.

breastplate, θώραξ, ᾱκος, ὁ.

bring up, educate, παιδεύω, εὖσω.

brother, ἀδελφός, οὔ, ὁ.

bury, θάπτω, θάψω.

but, ἀλλά; δέ.

C

Call, καλέω, ἤσω; call by name, name, ὀνομάζω, ἄσω.

celebrated, κλεινός, ἡ, ὄν.

certain, a certain, τις, τι.

cheerfully, ἡδέως; *comp.* ἡδίων; *superl.* ἡδιστα.

child, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ.

Cimon, Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ.

citizen, πολίτης, ου, ὁ.

city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.

company, δμῖλα, ας, ἡ.

conquer, νικάω, ἤσω.

Corinth, Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ.

country, native country, πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ.

cup, κύπελλον, ου, τό.

Cyrus, Κῦρος, ου, ὁ.

D

Darius, Δαρείος, ου, ὁ.

daughter, θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ.

day, ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ.

deceive, φενάκίζω, ἴσω; ψεύδω, 243.

deliberate, βουλεύομαι, εὖσομαι.

deliver, set free, ἐλευθερόω, ὥσω.
 deprive, ἀποστερέω, ἥσω.
 desire (*noun*), ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ.
 desire (*verb*), ἐπιθυμέω, ἥσω.
 die, τελευτάω, ἥσω.
 do, ποιέω, ἥσω; πράττω, πράξω.

E

Each other, one another, ἀλλήλων.
 educate, παιδεύω, εὔσω.
 enact, τίδημι, δήσω.
 enemy, πολέμιος, ου, δ; personal
 enemy, ἐχθρός, οὔ, δ.
 enslave, δουλώω, ὥσω.
 esteem happy, μακάρίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ.
 Euripides, Εὐριπίδης, ου, δ.
 express as one's own (opinion, for
 instance), ἀποδείκνυμαι, -δείξομαι.

F

Faithful, πιστός, ἡ, ὄν.
 father, πατήρ, πατρός, δ.
 flatter, κυλάκεύω, εὔσω.
 flatterer, κόλαξ, ἄκος, δ.
 flee, φεύγω, φεύξομαι.
 flower, ἄνθος, εος, τό.
 from, ἀπό; ἐκ, also expressed by
 the *genitive*.
 friend, φίλος, ου, δ.
 fugitive, φυγάς, ἄδος, δ.
 full, μεστός, ἡ, ὄν; πλήρης, ες.

G

Garden, κήπος, ου, δ.
 general, στρατηγός, οὔ, δ.
 girl, κόρη, ης, ἡ.
 give, δίδωμι, δώσω.
 give, express as one's own (as
 opinion), ἀποδείκνυμι, ἀποδείξο-
 μαι.
 goblet, κύπελλον, ου, τό.
 gold, χρῦσός, οὔ, δ.
 golden, χρῦσοῦς, ἡ, οὔν.
 good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, 147.
 govern, ἄρχω, ἄρξω; κρατέω, ἥσω.
 great, μέγας, ἄλη, α.

Greek, Ἕλλην, ηνος, δ.
 guard, φιλάττω (σσω), φυλάξω.
 guide, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, δ.

II

Happy, εὐδαίμων, ον.
 hate, μῖσέω, ἥσω.
 have, ἔχω, ἔξω.
 he, he himself, αὐτός, ἡ, δ.
 height, μέγεθος, εος, τό.
 herald, κήρυξ, ἱκος, δ.
 Hermes, Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, δ.
 himself, herself, itself, ἐαυτοῦ, ἡς,
 οὔ, 168.
 hire, μισθόμαι, ὥσομαι.
 his, her, its, δ, ἡ, τό (101), *genitive*
of pronoun (169).
 home, at home, οἶκοι.
 honor, τιμάω, ἥσω.
 horse, ἵππος, ου, δ or ἡ.
 house, οἰκία, ας, ἡ.
 hunt, θηρεύω, εὔσω.

I

I, ἐγώ.
 if, εἰ, ἐάν.
 in, ἐν.
 in regard to, περί.
 in the course of, expressed by the
genitive, 383.
 injure, ἀδικέω, ἥσω; βλάπτω, βλά-
 ψω.
 into, εἰς.
 it, αὐτό, *neuter* of αὐτός.

J

Journey, ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ.
 judge, κρίτης, οὔ, δ.
 Jupiter, Ζεύς, Διός, δ.
 just, δίκαιος, α, ον.

K

Kill, κτείνω, κτενῶ.
 king, βασιλεύς, ἔως, δ.
 kingdom, βασιλεία, ας, ἡ.

L

Laborer, ἐργάτης, ου, δ.
large, μέγας, ἀλη, α.
law, νόμος, ου, δ.
let, rent, μισθῶ, ὥσω.
let, permit, ἔαω, ἔασω, also expressed by the subjunctive or imperative.
letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ.
life, βίος, ου, δ.
like, ὅμοιος, ᾧ, ον.
Linus, Λίνος, ου, δ.
long since, πάλαι.
love, φιλέω, ἦσω; στέργω, στέρξω.

M

Macedonia, Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ.
Macedonian, a Macedonian, Μακεδών, ὄνος, δ.
man, ἄνθρωπος, ου, δ; ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρὺς, δ; men of old, οἱ πάλαι, 282.
Marathon, Μαραθῶν, ὦνος, δ, ἡ.
messenger, κήρυξ, ὕκος, δ.
milk, γάλα, ακτος, τό.
Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης, ου, δ.
money, χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό, in this sense generally plural.
mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.
mountain, ὄρος, εος, τό.
murder, φονεύω, εὔσω.
music, μουσική, ἡς, ἡ.
my, ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν; δ, ἡ, τό, see 101.

N

Necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, ᾧ, ον; it is necessary, δεῖ.
necessity, ἀνάγκη, ἡς, ἡ.
need, δεῖσθαι, δεήσθαι; there is need, δεῖ.
not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ.

O

Often, πολλάκις.
Olympia, Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ.
opinion, γνώμη, ἡς, ἡ.

orator, ῥήτωρ, ορος, δ.
our, ἡμέτερος, ᾧ, ον; δ, ἡ, τό, see 101.

P

Parent, father, γονεὺς, ἑως, δ.
park, παράδεισος, ου, δ.
pay, μισθός, οὔ, δ.
people, δῆμος, ου, δ.
Persian, a Persian, Πέρσης, ου, δ.
Philip, Φίλιππος, ου, δ.
Pindar, Πινδάρως, ου, δ.
pity, οἰκτεῖρω, ἐρῶ.
play, παίζω, παίζομαι.
pleasant, ἡδύς, εἶα, ὅ.
plot against, ἐπιβουλεύω, εὔσω.
poet, ποιητής, οὔ, δ.
praise (noun), ἔπαινος, ου, δ.
praise (verb), ἔπαινώ, ἑσω; ἐγκωμιάζω, ἄσω.
present, the present, δ νῦν, 282.
prudent, σώφρων, σῶφρον.
pupil, μαθητής, οὔ, δ.
purchase, ἀγοράζω, ἄσω.
pursue, διώκω, διώξω.

Q

Queen, βασίλεια, ας, ἡ.
quick, ταχύς, εἶα, ὅ.
quickly, ταχέως.

Read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.
rejoice, χαίρω, χαίρῃσω.
remain, μένω, μενῶ.
rent, μισθῶ, ὥσω.
Rome, Ῥώμη, ἡς, ἡ.
rose, ῥόδον, ου, τό.
rule, βασίλειά, εὔσω.
run, τρέχω, δρᾶμῶμαι.

S

Same, δ αὐτός.
save, σώζω, σώσω.

say, λέγω, λέξω; is said, it is said,
λέγεται.

send, πέμπω, πέμψω.

servant, δοῦλος, ου, δ.

serve, δουλεύω, εύσω.

set free, ἐλευθερώω, ὥσω.

shepherd, ποιμήν, ἐνος, δ.

short, βραχύς, εἶα, ὕ.

show, δείκνυμι, δείξω.

sing, ᾄδω, ᾄσω or ᾄσομαι.

soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, δ.

son, υἱός, οὔ, δ.

speak, λέγω, λέξω; φημί, ἐρῶ.

speak the truth, ἀληθεύω, εύσω.

statue, ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό.

supplicate, ἱκετεύω, εύσω.

swift, ταχύς, εἶα, ὕ.

T

Tall, μέγας, ἄλη, α.

teach, διδάσκω, διδάξω.

teacher, διδάσκαλος, ου, δ.

ten, δέκα.

tenth, δέκατος, η, ον.

than, ἥ.

that, ἐκεῖνος, η, ο.

the, δ, ἡ, τό.

their, δ, ἡ, τό (101), *genitive of pronoun* (169).

there, ἐκεῖ; there is, ἐστίν.

thief, κλέπτης, ου, δ.

thing, χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό, *also expressed by the neuter of adjectives or pronouns*; these things, ταῦτα.

think, νομίζω, ἴσω; φρονέω, ἤσω.

thirty, τριάκοντα.

this, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.

Thrasylbulus, Θρασύβουλος, ου, δ.

three, τρεῖς, τρία.

three times, thrice, τρίς.

to, to the practice of, εἰς, *with accus.*; to the practice of virtue, εἰς ἀρετήν.

to-morrow, αὔριον.

trireme, τριήρης, εος, ἡ.

truce, σπονδή, ἡς, ἡ.

two, δύο, *also expressed by the dual.*

tyrant, τύραννος, ου, δ.

U

Unhappy, τάλᾱς, αινᾶ, ἄν.

unjust, ἄδικος, ον.

useful, ὠφέλιμος, η, ον.

V

Very, *often expressed by the superlative of the adjective*; very wise, σοφώτατος.

virtue, ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ.

W

Wage war, πολεμέω, ἤσω.

war, πόλεμος, ου, δ.

well, εὖ.

what? which? τίς; τί;

when, ὅτε: *interrogative*, πότε;

where, ὅπου: *interrogative*, ποῦ;

which, ὅς, ἡ, δ.

who, which, what? τίς, τί;

whole, ὁ πᾶς; the whole city, ἡ πᾶσα πόλις.

wisdom, σοφία, ας, ἡ.

wise, σοφός, ἡ, ὄν.

wonder at, admire, θαυμάζω, ἔσω or ἄσομαι.

write, γράφω, γράψω.

Y

Yield, εἴκω, εἴξω.

you, σύ, σοῦ.

your, σός, σή, σόν.

youth, νεανίας, ου, δ.

GREEK LESSONS,

*PREPARED TO ACCOMPANY THE GRAMMAR OF
HADLEY AND ALLEN.*

By ROBERT P. KEEP, Ph. D.,
Principal of the Norwich (Connecticut) Free Academy.

The Greek Grammar of Hadley and Allen has won for itself the position of a standard Manual of the Greek language, and is widely recognized as a book which every American student of Greek should possess. The only question is whether it should be purchased at the very outset, or whether a beginning should be made with a smaller and less complete grammar, this latter to give place after a year or two to the fuller treatise. It was with the design of making the path to the acquaintance with the new Hadley clear, sure, and not unnecessarily difficult, that the preparation of these Lessons was undertaken.

A good FIRST LESSONS is really an abridged grammar, constructed upon the lines of the larger treatise and employing precisely its language. Dr. Keep has done, in these Lessons, the work of abridging the new Hadley, and he has done it with such judgment as would have been expected from his knowledge of the needs of the beginner in Greek, and from his intimate familiarity with the grammar of Professor Hadley, both in its older and its more recent form.

The publishers commend this elementary Greek book to American teachers with great confidence that it will be found to possess important advantages above other books of its class.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,
NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, ATLANTA, SAN FRANCISCO.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS

FOR THE STUDY OF GREEK.

Hadley's Greek Grammar. Revised, and in part rewritten, by FREDERICK DE FOREST ALLEN, Ph. D., Professor of Classical Philology in Harvard University.

This grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology. The work is clear in its language, accurate in its definitions, judicious in its arrangement, and sufficiently comprehensive for all purposes, while it is free from cumbrous details. It is simple enough for the beginner, and comprehensive enough for the most advanced students. 12mo. 405 pages. Introductory price, \$1.50.

Greek Lessons. Prepared to accompany the Grammar of Hadley and Allen. By ROBERT P. KEEP, Ph. D., Principal of the Norwich (Connecticut) Free Academy.

An elementary Greek book intended to serve as a companion and guide to the Grammar, and as an introduction to the study of Xenophon. The publishers commend this work to American teachers with great confidence that it will be found to possess important advantages above other books of its class. 12mo. Introductory price, \$1.20.

Elementary Lessons in Greek Syntax, designed to accompany the reading of Xenophon's Anabasis. By S. R. WINCHELL, A. M.

A series of lessons on Attic Greek Syntax, designed to follow about one year's study of the etymology of the language. It comprises lessons on the last half of the Grammar, with exercises and vocabularies, all arranged with a view of making the pupil familiar with the fundamental principles of Greek syntax. It is intended as an introduction to a thorough and comprehensive treatise on Greek prose composition. Introductory price, 54 cents.

Harkness's First Greek Book. Comprising an Outline of the Forms and Inflections of the Language, a complete Analytic Syntax, and an Introductory Greek Reader. With Notes and Vocabularies.

Revised and rewritten by the author. Designed especially to accompany Allen-Hadley's Greek Grammar, with references also to Goodwin's and Crosby's Greek Grammars. 12mo. 276 pages. Introductory price, \$1.05.

Three Months' Preparation for Reading Xenophon. By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Ph. D., author of Whiton's "First Lessons in Greek," and MARY BARTLETT WHITON, A. B., Instructor in Greek in Packer Collegiate Institute, Brooklyn.

A concise and practical new introductory Greek book, designed to accompany Allen-Hadley's Greek Grammar. Containing references also to Goodwin's Greek Grammar. 12mo. 94 pages. Introductory price, 48 cents.

Sample copies, for examination, sent to teachers of Greek, post-paid, for examination, on receipt of the introductory price.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,
NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, ATLANTA, SAN FRANCISCO.

STANDARD GREEK TEXTS.

Xenophon's Anabasis: with Explanatory Notes for Use of Schools and Colleges in the United States. By JAMES R. BOISE, Ph. D. (Tübingen), LL. D., Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 393 pages. Introductory price, \$1.40.

The First Three Books of Anabasis: with Explanatory Notes and References to Hadley and Kühner's Greek Grammars, and to Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses. A Copious Greek-English Vocabulary, and Kiepert's Map of the Route of the Ten Thousand. By JAMES R. BOISE. 12mo. 268 pages. Introductory price, \$1.05.

Five Books of Xenophon's Anabasis: with Notes, Grammatical References, Lexicon, and other Aids to the Learner. By JAMES R. BOISE. Revised edition, with references to the Hadley-Allen Greek Grammar. 12mo. 430 pages. Introductory price, \$1.40.

The First Three Books of Homer's Iliad, according to the Text of Dindorf; with Revised Notes, Critical and Explanatory, and References to Allen-Hadley's, Crosby's, and Goodwin's Greek Grammars. By HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A. M., LL. B. 12mo. 180 pages. Introductory price, \$1.12.

THE SAME. With Vocabulary. 12mo. (*In press.*)

Selections from Herodotus: comprising mainly such Portions as give a Connected History of the East, to the Fall of Babylon and the Death of Cyrus the Great. By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D., Professor of Philosophy and English Literature in Dickinson College. 12mo. 185 pages. Introductory price, \$1.05.

The Œdipus Tyrannus of Sophocles; with English Notes. By HOWARD CROSBY, D. D., formerly Professor of Greek Language and Literature in Rutgers College, and Professor in the University of the City of New York. Revised edition, with Notes to Hadley-Allen's and Goodwin's Greek Grammars. 12mo. Introductory price, \$1.05

The Greek Prepositions, Studied from their Original Meanings as Designations of Space. By F. A. ADAMS, Ph. D. A short but comprehensive treatise on the meanings of the verbs as compounded with the prepositions. 12mo. 131 pages. Introductory price, 60 cents.

Specimen copies of the above books, for examination, will be sent, post-paid, to teachers of Greek, on receipt of introductory price.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,
NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, ATLANTA, SAN FRANCISCO.

D. APPLETON & CO.'S

STANDARD GREEK TEXT-BOOKS

INCLUDE :

	Exchange price.	Introductory price.
Adams's Greek Prepositions	\$0 60
Arnold's Greek Prose Composition	1 05
Blake's Homeric Lexicon.....	1 00
Boise's Three Books of the Anabasis, with Lexicon.....	\$0 75	1 05
Boise's Five Books of the Anabasis, with Lexicon.....	1 25	1 40
Boise's Greek Prose Composition.....	1 05
Boise's Anabasis.....	1 40
Crosby's Sophocles's Œdipus Tyrannus.....	1 05
Coy's Mayor's Greek for Beginners	75	1 00
Allen-Hadley's Greek Grammar (1884).....	1 00	1 50
Hadley's Greek Grammar. New edition.....	1 25	1 40
Hadley's Elements of Greek Grammar.....	1 05
Hadley's Greek Verbs	21
Harkness's First Greek Book.....	75	1 05
Johnson's Three Books of the Iliad (with Notes).....	1 12
Johnson's Herodotus.....	1 05
Johnson's Ionic Dialect.....	16
Keep's Greek Lessons.....	1 20
Kendrick's Greek Ollendorff.....	1 22
Kühner's Greek Grammar.....	1 40
Owen's Xenophon's Anabasis	1 40
Owen's Homer's Iliad.....	1 40
Owen's Greek Reader.....	1 40
Owen's Acts of the Apostles	1 22
Owen's Homer's Odyssey	1 40
Owen's Thucydides	1 75
Owen's Xenophon's Cyropædia.....	1 75
Robbins's Xenophon's Memorabilia.....	1 40
Smead's Antigone.....	1 22
Smead's Philippics of Demosthenes	1 05
Tyler's Plato's Apology and Crito. New edition.....	1 05
Tyler's Plutarch.....	1 05
Whiton's Three Months' Preparation for Reading Xenophon.	48
Winchell's Elementary Lessons in Greek Syntax.....	54

Descriptive Educational Catalogue, containing full list of Latin and Greek text-books, sent to any teacher on application.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,
NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, ATLANTA, SAN FRANCISCO.

D. APPLETON & CO.'S
EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

LATIN.

Professor Harkness's Series of Latin Text-Books.

An Introductory Latin Book. Intended as an Elementary Drill Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language. 12mo 162 pages.

This work gives a distinct outline of the whole grammar, with exercises in translation from each language into the other, suggestions to the learner, notes, and vocabularies, and prepares the way to both the reading and the writing of easy classic Latin.

A Latin Grammar. For Schools and Colleges. Edition of 1874. 12mo. 357 pages.

A Latin Grammar. For Schools and Colleges. Standard edition of 1881. 12mo. 430 pages.

This is a complete, philosophical, and attractive work. It presents a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, exhibiting not only the grammatical forms and constructions, but also those vital principles which underlie, control, and explain them.

The present edition is the result of a thorough and complete revision of that of 1874. To a large extent it is a new and independent work; yet the paradigms, rules of construction, and in general all parts intended for recitation, have been only slightly changed. The aim of the work in its present form is threefold: 1. To be a clear, simple, and convenient Elementary Latin Grammar, giving the essentials for that use in distinctive type and in the form best adapted to the end. 2. To be an adequate and trustworthy Grammar for the advanced student—a complete Grammar of the Latin language, for the use of critical students of every grade of scholarship. 3. To be a practical introduction to the broader fields of philology and modern linguistic research, with references to the latest and best authorities upon the numerous questions which arise in such study.

The Elements of Latin Grammar. For Schools. 12mo. 156 pages.

A New Latin Reader. With Exercises in Latin Composition, intended as a Companion to the Author's Latin Grammar. With References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabularies. 12mo. 227 pages.

The "New Reader" differs from the "Reader" in two respects. The first parts of the two books are wholly different. The new has in this part alternating exercises in translation both ways from one language into the other, with numbered references to the "Grammar" at every step. The second part is substantially the same in both books, except that nine of the Latin sections in the Old are removed, and their places in the New filled with English to be translated into Latin.

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Continued.)

A Latin Reader. With References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. 12mo. 212 pages.

A Latin Reader. With Exercises in Latin Composition. 12mo. 306 pages.

This is the "Latin Reader" complete, with which is bound in Part First—forty-nine pages, notes appended—of the "Practical Introduction to Latin Composition."

A Practical Introduction to Latin Composition. For Schools and Colleges. Part I. Elementary Exercises, intended as a Companion to the Reader. Part II. Latin Syntax. Part III. Elements of Latin Style, with Special Reference to Idioms and Synonyms. 12mo. 306 pages.

A simple, progressive, and complete—that is to say, *practical*—text-book, and teaches the language synthetically. Starting with the beginner as soon as he has learned a few grammatical forms, it leads him step by step to a point where he is so far master of both the theory and the practice of the language that he no longer needs the aid of a special text-book, until he can read Cæsar, Sallust, and Cicero, with comparative ease. This work has three parts. The first is purely elementary, and is a companion to the "Reader." The second gives the student instruction and practice in composition, which should be continued until he is prepared for college. The third is intended for the earlier portion of a collegiate course of study, and aims to introduce the student to a practical acquaintance with the elements of style.

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With Notes, Dictionary, Life of Cæsar, Map of Gaul, Plans of Battles, etc. 12mo. 384 pages.

This work is prepared with great care, having full explanatory notes on matters of grammar and style, a complete dictionary, map of Gaul, plans of battles, and a life of Cæsar. The references to the "Grammar" enable the student to understand constructions not already perfectly familiar to him.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Explanatory Notes and a Special Dictionary. 12mo. 398 pages.

This book contains ten select orations, giving specimens of Roman eloquence in its various departments—forensic, senatorial, and judicial. The orations are the four "In Catilinam," the "Pro Archia Poëta," "De Imperio Pompeii," "Pro Marcello," "Pro Ligario," "Pro Rege Deiotaro," and the first Philippic "In Antonium."

Sallust's Catiline. With Explanatory Notes and a Special Vocabulary. 12mo. 162 pages.

This work follows the "Cæsar," and is edited with the same care, giving notes, illustrations, special dictionary, and references to the author's "Grammar."

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

Preparatory Course of Latin Prose Authors. Large 12mo.
639 pages.

This work presents, in a single volume, a course of reading in the prose authors sufficiently extended to meet the requirements for admission to any American college. It contains four books of Cæsar's "Commentaries," the "Catiline" of Sallust, and eight of Cicero's orations—the four "In Catilinam," the "Pro Archia Poëta," "De Imperio Pompeii," "Pro Marcello," and "Pro Ligario." The editorial aids consist of notes, illustrations, special dictionary, analyses, and a map of Gaul. It is especially convenient as part of the shorter course marked out above, inasmuch as it, the "Grammar," and the "New Reader," only three books, provide all that is required in the course.

A Complete Latin Course for the First Year, comprising an
Outline of Latin Grammar and Progressive Exercises in Reading and
Writing Latin, with Frequent Practice in Reading at Sight. 12mo.
350 pages. 1883.

This volume contains a series of simple exercises progressively arranged, and designed to lead the way directly to connected discourse, together with numerous exercises and passages intended for practice in *sight-reading* and *composition exercise*, accompanied by frequent suggestions to the learner; also a Grammatical Outline, with paradigms of declension and conjugation, and all needed rules of syntax and statements of grammatical principles, *given in the exact form and language in which they occur in "Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar."* It is designed to serve as a complete introductory book in Latin, no other grammar being required.

It is a thoroughly practical book, and brings out, more clearly than any other introductory Latin book now published, the latest and most approved theories and methods of Latin instruction. It will stand pre-eminent in the peculiarly practical nature of the drill which it will afford upon etymological distinctions and the perplexing idiomatic forms of Latin discourse, as well as the facility with which it will enable the pupil to take up and master the difficulties of Latin syntax. It is in every way worthy to take its place in the unrivaled Latin series of which it will be the introductory book.

The same work will be furnished, when desired, without the Grammatical Outline, under the following title:

Progressive Exercises in Reading and Writing Latin, with
Frequent Practice in Reading at Sight, intended as a Companion-
Book to the author's Latin Grammar. 12mo.

Both editions contain numerous notes and suggestions, and an adequate Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary.

The Complete Text of Vergil. With Notes and the Vergilian
Dictionary. By HENRY S. FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the Uni-
versity of Michigan. 12mo. Cloth.

The Aeneid of Vergil. With Notes and Dictionary. By HENRY S.
FRIEZE. 12mo. Cloth.

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Continued.)

The Aeneid of Vergil. With Notes. By HENRY S. FRIEZE. 12mo. Cloth. 598 pages. Large type.

The Bucolics and Georgics, and the First Six Books of the Aeneid. With Notes and Dictionary. By HENRY S. FRIEZE. 12mo.

A Vergilian Dictionary. By HENRY S. FRIEZE. 12mo. 229 pages.

The text of Frieze's new editions of Vergil is the result of a careful comparison of the texts of the most eminent among the recent Vergilian critics, especially those of Wagner, Jahn, Forbiger, Radewig, Ribbeck, and Conington. The references in the Notes are to the grammars of Harkness, Madvig, Zumpt, Allen and Greenough, Bartholomew, and Gildersleeve.

The Dictionary contains all words found in the Bucolics, the Georgics, and the Aeneid, including all proper names, preserving all important varieties of orthography, and, therefore, convenient for use with any edition or text of Vergil. It aims to represent completely the Vergilian usage of words, and refers constantly to the text for the illustration of definitions given.

The Tenth and Twelfth Books of the Institutions of Quintilian. With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY S. FRIEZE. 12mo. 175 pages.

M. Tullii Ciceronis Laelius de Amicitia. With English Notes. By JOHN K. LORD, Associate Professor of Latin, Dartmouth College. 12mo. 111 pages.

The text adopted for this work is that of Baier and Kayser, the edition of 1860. It has been carefully compared with Holm's revision of Orelli's text, and with those of other editors. Any changes from the standard text have been noticed in the notes.

In preparing the notes, the aim has been to furnish explanations on points of grammar, history, biography, and ancient customs, and, particularly by translation and special remark, to indicate the different and the corresponding idioms of the Latin and the English, and thus, through idiomatic English, to assist to a better understanding of the structure of the Latin.

Selections from the Poems of Ovid. With Notes. By J. L. LINCOLN, LL. D., Professor of Latin in Brown University. 12mo. 238 pages.

This edition of Ovid was prepared at the request of many teachers of Latin who regard the poetry of Ovid more suitable for the use of beginners than that of Vergil, an opinion that governs the course pursued in the European schools generally. The text is very carefully annotated, and references made to Harkness's Standard Grammar.

Some selections from the "Amores," the "Fasti," and the "Tristia," have been added to those made from the "Metamorphoses," not only on account of the interesting themes of which they treat, but also for the sake of giving the student an opportunity of becoming acquainted with Latin elegiac verse, of which, in Latin poetry, Ovid is the acknowledged master.

THE SAME. With Notes and Vocabulary.

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

Cornelius Nepos. Prepared expressly for the Use of Students Learning to Read at Sight. With Notes, Vocabulary, Index of Proper Names, and Exercises for Translation into Latin. Illustrated by numerous Cuts. By THOMAS B. LINDSAY, Ph. D., Assistant Professor of Latin in the Boston University. 12mo. 357 pages.

Among the characteristic features of this new edition of "Cornelius Nepos" are the following: The orthographical accuracy of the text, the results of the investigations of Fleckeisen, Brambach, and others, having been kept carefully in view. The notes have been prepared with special reference to the training of the student in *sight-reading*, and to assist him in grasping the main idea of the sentence. The English-Latin exercises make immediate use of the words and idioms of the text, thus fixing them firmly in the mind. The marking of the long vowels and the relation of derivatives to a common root are among the special features of the vocabulary. It is a valuable supplementary reading-book, where the curriculum does not admit of its introduction into the prescribed course.

"Cornelius Nepos" is one of the authors regularly read in the German Gymnasias. The clearness of his style and the interest of the subjects treated by him are especially adapted to engage the attention of the student, and make his study of Latin a pleasure rather than a task.

THE SAME, for Sight-Reading in Schools and Colleges, with English-Latin Exercises and Index of Proper Names. By THOMAS B. LINDSAY. 12mo.

This edition contains the Text, the English-Latin Exercises, and the Historical and Geographical Index, and is designed to meet the wants of students that have already reached a certain proficiency in the language, and desire in addition to the regular course to read a Latin author *at sight*.

Arnold's First and Second Latin Book and Practical Grammar. Revised and carefully corrected, by J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 359 pages.

Arnold's Practical Introduction to Latin Prose Composition. Revised and carefully corrected, by J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 356 pages.

Arnold's Cornelius Nepos. With Questions and Answers, and an Imitative Exercise on each Chapter. With Notes by E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. New edition, enlarged, with a Lexicon, Historical and Geographical Index, etc. 12mo. 350 pages.

Germania and Agricola of Caius Cornelius Tacitus. With Notes, for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of the Greek and Latin Languages in Amherst College. 12mo. 193 pages.

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Continued.)

Tyler's Histories of Tacitus. With Notes, for Colleges. 12mo. 453 pages.

Lincoln's Horace. With English Notes, for the Use of Schools and Colleges. 12mo. 575 pages.

Lincoln's Livy. Selections from the First Five Books, together with the Twenty-first and Twenty-second Books entire; with a Plan of Rome, a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the Use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 329 pages.

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline. With Notes and a Vocabulary. By NOBLE BUTLER and MINARD STURGUS. 12mo. 397 pages.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes, for the Use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo. 459 pages.

Cicero de Officiis. With English Notes, mostly translated from Zumpt and Bonnell. By THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College. 12mo. 194 pages.

Beza's Latin New Testament. 12mo. 291 pages.

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, a Map of Gaul, etc. By Rev. J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 408 pages.

Quintus Curtius: Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited, and illustrated with English Notes, by WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo. 385 pages.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,

NEW YORK BOSTON CHICAGO SAN FRANCISCO

STANDARD CLASSICAL TEXT-BOOKS.

- Arnold, T. K.** Greek Prose Composition. By SPENCER. 12mo.
— — Second Greek Prose Composition. By SPENCER. 12mo.
— — Greek Reading Book. By SPENCER. 12mo.
- Blake, Clarence E.** Lexicon of the First Three Books of the Iliad.
- Boise, James R.** Exercises in Greek Prose Composition. 12mo.
— — The First Three Books of Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo.
— — Five Books of Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes and Lexicon. 12mo.
— — Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes, and Kiepert's Map. 12mo.
- Champlin, J. T.** Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar. 12mo.
- Coy, Edward G.** Mayor's Greek for Beginners.
- Crosby, Howard.** Œdipus Tyrannus of Sophocles. With Notes, etc. 12mo.
- Cyropædia.** See OWEN.
- Demosthenes.** See SMEAD.
- Greek Grammar.** See ARNOLD, CHAMPLIN, COY, HADLEY, HARKNESS, KENDRICK, KUHNER, SILBER, and WHITON.
- Greek Ollendorff.** See KENDRICK.
- Greek Reader.** See ARNOLD, HARKNESS, and OWEN.
- Greek Testament.** See HAHN.
- Hackett, H. B., and Tyler, W. S.** Plutarch on the Delay of the Deity in Punishing the Wicked. With Notes, etc. Revised edition. 12mo.
- Hadley-Allen's** Greek Grammar (1884).
- Hadley, James.** Greek Grammar.
— — Elements of Greek Grammar.
— — Greek Verbs. Paper cover.
- Hahn, Augustus.** Novum Testamentum Græce. Notes by ROBINSON. 12mo.
- Harkness, Albert.** First Greek Book. With Reader, Notes, and Vocabulary. 12mo.
- Herodotus.** See JOHNSON, H. M.
- Homer.** See JOHNSON, H. C., and OWEN.
- Iliad.** See JOHNSON, H. C., and OWEN.
- Johnson, Henry C.** Homer's Iliad. First Three Books. Notes and References.
- Johnson, Herman M.** Herodoti Orientalia Antiquiora. Revised edition. 12mo.
- Keep, Robert P.** Greek Lessons.
- Kendrick, Asahel C.** Greek Ollendorff. 12mo.
- Kuhner, Raphael.** Greek Grammar. Translated by EDWARDS and TAYLOR. Revised edition. 8vo.
- Memorabilia of Xenophon.** See ROBBINS.
- Odyssey.** See OWEN.
- Œdipus Tyrannus.** See CROSBY, H.
- Ollendorff, Greek.** See KENDRICK.
- Owen, John L.** Acts of the Apostles, in Greek. With Lexicon. 12mo.
— — Anabasis of Xenophon. With Notes and References to Crosby's, Hadley's, and Kuhner's Grammars. 12mo.

STANDARD CLASSICAL TEXT-BOOKS.

Owen, John L. *Cyropædia of Xenophon.* With Notes, etc. Eighth edition. 12mo.

— — Greek Reader. 12mo.

— — Homer's *Iliad.* With Notes. 12mo.

— — Homer's *Odyssey.* With Notes. Tenth edition. 12mo.

— — Thucydides. With Notes, Map, etc. 12mo.

Plato. See TYLER.

Plutarch. See HACKETT and TYLER.

Robbins's *Memorabilia of Xenophon.* With Notes. Revised edition, 12mo.

Robinson, Edward. See HAHN.

Silber, William B. *Progressive Lessons in Greek.* With Notes and References to the Grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby. Also, *Vocabulary and Epitome of Greek Grammar, for Beginners.* 12mo.

Smead, M. J. *The Antigone of Sophocles.* With Notes. 12mo.

— — The I, II, III *Philippics of Demosthenes.* With Historical Introductions, and Notes. New, enlarged edition. 12mo.

Sophocles. See CROSBY, H., and SMEAD.

Thucydides. See OWEN.

Tyler, W. S. *Plato's Apology and Crito.* With Notes. 12mo.

Tyler and Hackett *Plutarch on the Delay of the Deity in Punishing the Wicked.* With Notes. 12mo.

Whiton, James M., and Mary B. *Three Months' Preparation for Reading Xenophon.*

Whiton, James M. *First Lessons in Greek: the Beginner's Companion to Hadley's Grammar.* 12mo.

Winchell, S. R. *Lessons in Greek Syntax.*

Xenophon. See BOISE, OWEN, and ROBBINS.

SYRIAC.

Uhlemann. *Syriac Grammar.* Translated from the German by ENOCH HUTCHINSON. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, a Chrestomathy and brief Lexicon, prepared by the Translator. Second edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo.

HEBREW.

Gesenius. *Hebrew Grammar.* Edited by RODIGER. Translated from the last (the seventeenth) German edition by Conant. With an Index. 8vo.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,
NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, ATLANTA, SAN FRANCISCO.

